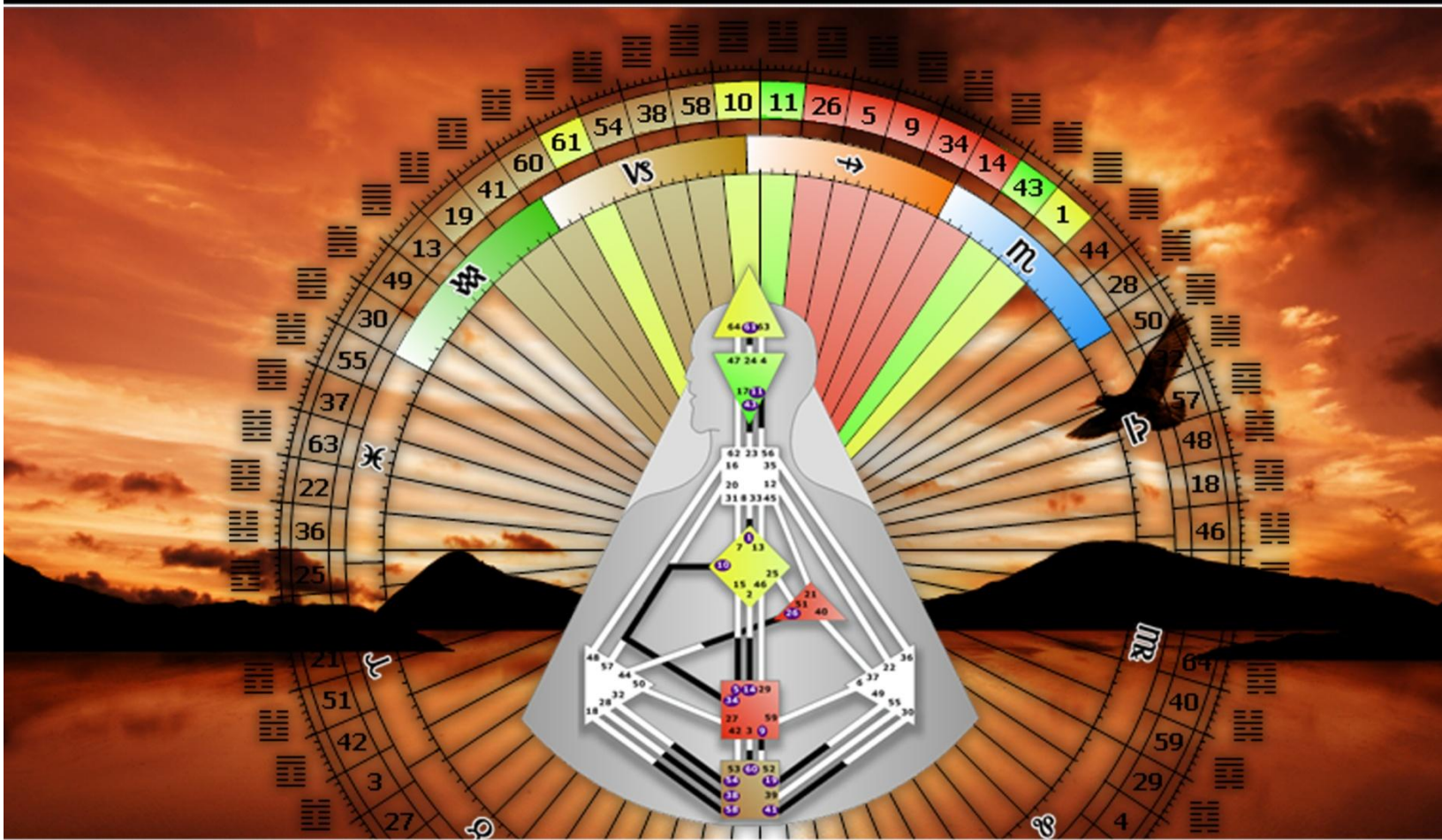


INCARNATION CROSSES BY PROFILE
AN ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE COSTUMES OF PURPOSE

QUARTER FOUR THE QUARTER OF MUTATION

THE REALM OF SIRIUS

RA URU HU



INTERNATIONAL HUMAN DESIGN SCHOOL



Cover/Mau Cattaneo

Transcribed/Patricia Balentine

Proofed/**This transcription has not been proofed.**

Layout/Becky Markley



The Rave BodyGraph™ and Rave Mandala™ are registered trademarks of Jovian Archive Corporation.

Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2008 Jovian Archive Corporation



TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE 1st GATE.....	1
The Creative	1
The Right Angle Cross of the Sphinx 4.....	2
The 1/4	4
The 2/4	5
The 2/5	5
The 3/5	6
The 3/6	8
The 4/6	9
The Juxtaposition Cross of the Self Expression	9
The 4/1	9
The Left Angle Cross of Defiance 2.....	11
The 5/1	11
The 5/2	13
The 6/2	13
The 6/3	14
THE 43rd GATE.....	17
Breakthrough	17
Introduction	18
The Right Angle Cross of Explanation 4.....	20
The 1/3	20
The 1/4	21
The 2/4	21
The 2/5	22
The 3/5	23
The 3/6	25
The 4/6	27
The Juxtaposition Cross of Insight.....	29
The 4/1	29
The Left Angle Cross of Dedication 2	31
The 5/1	31
The 5/2	32
The 6/2	34
The 6/3	36
THE 14th GATE.....	37
Possession in Great Measure	37
Introduction	38
The Right Angle Cross of the Contagion 4	38



The 1/3	38
The 1/4	40
The 2/4	41
The 2/5	42
The 3/5	43
The 3/6	45
The 4/6	46
The Juxtaposition Cross of Empowering	47
The 4/1	47
The Left Angle Cross of Uncertainty 2	48
The 5/1	48
The 5/2	50
The 6/2	51
The 6/3	52
THE 34th GATE.....	55
The Power of the Great.....	55
Introduction	56
The Right Angle Cross of Sleeping Phoenix 4	56
The 1/3	56
The 1/4	58
The 2/4	59
The 2/5	60
The 3/5	61
The 3/6	63
The 4/6	64
The Juxtaposition Cross of Power	66
The 4/1	66
The Left Angle Cross of Duality 2	67
The 5/1	67
The 5/2	70
The 6/2	70
The 6/3	72
THE 9th GATE.....	73
Taming Power of the Small	73
Introduction	74
The Right Angle Cross of Planning 4	75
The 1/3	75
The 1/4	76
The 2/4	76
The 2/5	78
The 3/5	78
The 3/6	80



The 4/6	81
The Juxtaposition Cross of Focus	82
The 4/1	82
The Left Angle Cross of Identification 2	83
The 5/1	83
The 5/2	84
The 6/2	85
The 6/3	86
THE 5th GATE.....	87
Waiting	87
Introduction	88
The Right Angle Cross of Consciousness 4.....	88
The 1/3	88
The 1/4	90
The 2/4	90
The 2/5	92
The 3/5	92
The 3/6	94
The 4/6	95
The Juxtaposition Cross of Habits	96
The 4/1	96
The Left Angle Cross of Separation 2	97
The 5/1	97
The 5/2	100
The 6/2	100
The 6/3	101
THE 26th GATE.....	103
Taming Power of the Great	103
Introduction	104
The Right Angel Cross of Rulership 4	105
The 1/3	105
The 1/4	107
The 2/4	108
The 2/5	109
The 3/5	110
The 3/6	112
The 4/6	113
The Juxtaposition Cross of the Trickster.....	114
The 4/1	114
The Left Angle Cross of the Confrontation 2	116
The 5/1	116
The 5/2	117



The 6/2	118
The 6/3	120
THE 11th GATE.....	123
Peace	123
Introduction	124
The Right Angle Cross of Eden 4	124
The 1/3	124
The 1/4	126
The 2/4	127
The 2/5	128
The 3/5	128
The 3/6	130
The 4/6	131
The Juxtaposition Cross of Ideas.....	133
The 4/1	133
The Left Angle Cross of Education 2	134
The 5/1	134
The 5/2	135
The 6/2	136
The 6/3	138
THE 10th GATE.....	139
Treading	139
Introduction	140
The Right Angle Cross of Vessel of Love 4.....	141
The 1/3	141
The 1/4	142
The 2/4	142
The 2/5	143
The 3/5	144
The 3/6	145
The 4/6	146
The Juxtaposition Cross of Behavior	147
The 4/1	147
The Left Angle Cross of Prevention 2	148
The 5/1	148
The 5/2	150
The 6/2	150
The 6/3	152
THE 58th GATE.....	155
The Joyous	155



Introduction	156
The Right Angle Cross of Service 4	156
The 1/3	156
The 1/4	158
The 2/4	159
The 2/5	160
The 3/5	160
The 3/6	162
The 4/6	164
The Juxtaposition Cross of Vitality.....	165
The 4/1	165
The Left Angle Cross of Demands 2.....	167
The 5/1	167
The 5/2	168
The 6/2	168
The 6/3	170
THE 38th GATE.....	171
Opposition	171
Introduction	172
The Right Angle Cross of Tension 4	173
The 1/3	173
The 1/4	173
The 2/4	174
The 2/5	175
The 3/5	176
The 3/6	178
The 4/6	178
The Juxtaposition Cross of Opposition	180
The 4/1	180
The Left Angle Cross of the Individualism 2.....	181
The 5/1	181
The 5/2	182
The 6/2	183
The 6/3	184
THE 54th GATE.....	185
The Marrying Maiden.....	185
Introduction.....	186
The Right Angle Cross of the Penetration 4	186
The 1/3	186
The 1/4	188
The 2/4	188
The 2/5	189



The 3/5	190
The 3/6	191
The 4/6	192
The Juxtaposition Cross of Ambition	193
The 4/1	193
The Left Angle Cross of Cycles 2	195
The 5/1	195
The 5/2	196
The 6/2	198
The 6/3	199
THE 61st GATE	201
Inner Truth	201
Introduction	202
The Right Cross of the Maya 4	202
The 1/3	202
The 1/4	204
The 2/4	204
The 2/5	205
The 3/5	206
The 3/6	207
The 4/6	208
The Juxtaposition Cross of Thinking	209
The 4/1	209
The Left Angle Cross of Obscuration 2	210
The 5/1	210
The 5/2	212
The 6/2	213
The 6/3	214
THE 60th GATE	217
Limitation	217
Introduction	218
The Right Angle Cross of the Laws 4	218
The 1/3	218
The 1/4	221
The 2/4	221
The 2/5	223
The 3/5	224
The 3/6	225
The 4/6	226
The Juxtaposition Cross of Limitation	228
The 4/1	228
The Left Angle Cross of Distraction 2	229



The 5/1	229
The 5/2	231
The 6/2	232
The 6/3	233

THE 41st GATE..... 235

Decrease	235
Introduction	236
The Right Angle Cross of the Unexpected 4	237
The 1/3	237
The 1/4	240
The 2/4	240
The 2/5	241
The 3/5	242
The 3/6	244
The 4/6	245
The Juxtaposition Cross of Fantasy	247
The 4/1	247
The Left Angle Cross of Alpha 2	248
The 5/1	248
The 5/2	250
The 6/2	250
The 6/3	252

THE 19th GATE..... 255

Approach	255
Introduction	256
The Right Angle Cross of the Four Ways 4.....	257
The 1/3	257
The 1/4	258
The 2/4	258
The 2/5	259
The 3/5	260
The 3/6	261
The 4/6	262
The Juxtaposition Cross of Need	263
The 4/1	263
The Left Angle Cross of Refinement 2	264
The 5/1 & 5/2.....	264
The 6/2	267
The 6/3	268

~

INCARNATION CROSSES BY PROFILE: Quarter 4

A Digital Book for Students



Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2008 Jovian Archive Corporation



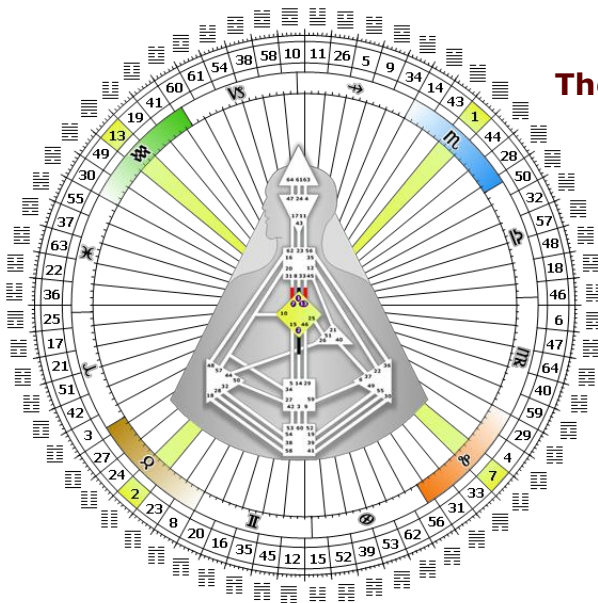
THE 1st GATE

The Creative



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius



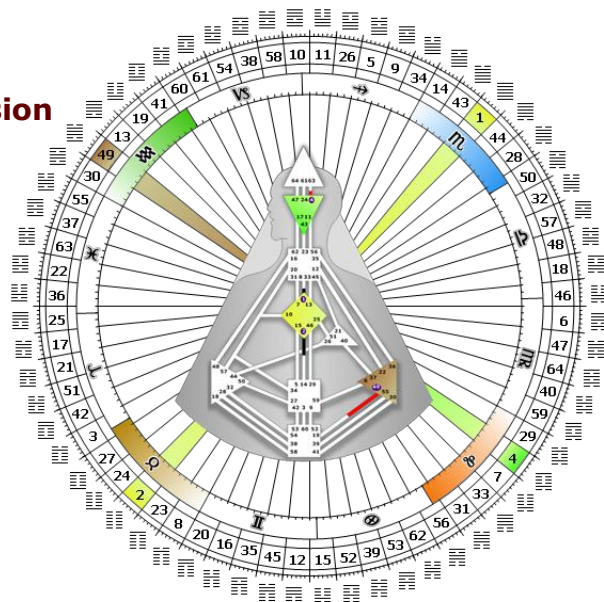
The Right Angle Cross of the Sphinx 4

- ⊙ 1 ⊙ 7
- ⊕ 2 ⊕ 13

The Juxtaposition Cross of Self Expression

The Left Angle Cross of Defiance 2

- ⊙ 1 ⊙ 4
- ⊕ 2 ⊕ 49



Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2006 Jovian Archive Corporation



Introduction

It begins with the 1. It begins with the yangest of all hexagrams. And when we're dealing with the yangest and we're dealing with this concept of the mirroring of civilization and mutation to see very clearly that the 1 is not something that is mirrored in a manifesting Throat gate. The binary to the 1 is the driver itself. That is, the true core of what Sphinx is, this drive, this direction, this movement in our evolutionary journey.

The Creative is: *Creation as a primal force. The energy potential to manifest inspiration without limitation.* So, what we're looking at in any cross configuration in which the Personality Sun is going to be in that 1st gate is what we're seeing is the primal force. And we're seeing the primal force in the context of Personality, the deeply creative Personality. You can have a deeply creative Personality and a terribly uncreative body. It is one of the dilemmas, after all. And it's one of things to recognize about Personality and Personality potential because every once in awhile I wonder if it clicks that every single incarnation cross is rooted in the perception of the Personality, because it is that solar Personality that is the root of the way in which we interpret the different variations of the cross.

So, we're dealing with a very powerful creative Personality and this is the most difficult Personality in terms of giving up the form, or giving up the ghost, as they used to say when somebody died, which I always thought was an interesting expression. He's given up the ghost. The 1 does not want to give up the ghost. After all, the 1 is at the beginning of a 16 hexagram progression and you have to see the very beginning of this deep yang process is that what you're looking at is people who are going to come in on Sphinx as a scorpion, in other words, they're going to come in with a Personality Sun in the 1st gate, these are beings that have a deep, deep resistance to physical decay and death. They don't like it and they don't enjoy it as a direction.

The Right Angle Cross of the Sphinx 4

⊙ 1 ⊙ 7
 ⊕ 2 ⊕ 13

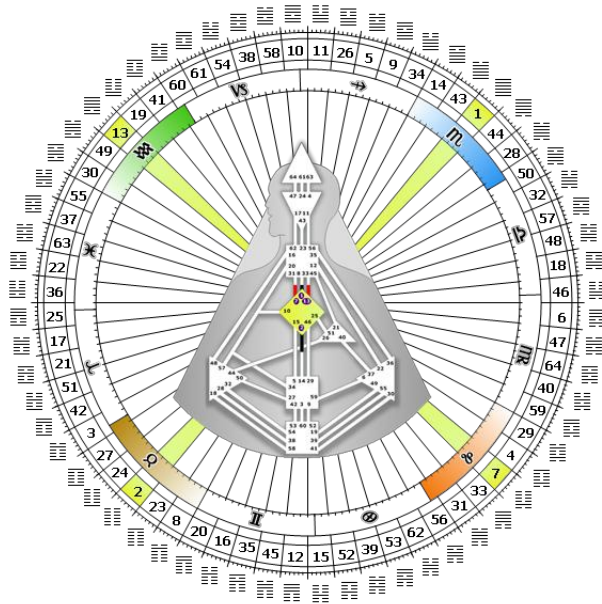
The 1st line is always about authority and it's about authority that has to be established through a strong foundation. And yet, we're dealing with the yangest of forces. There is no secure foundation. The first thing that the 1st gate recognizes because it is about direction is that it sees right away what the purpose is instantaneously.

A 1st line Personality Sphinx comes out of the womb and says, oh no, I know where this is all going. It's going right down the drain. And you want me to enjoy this? Not only that but the 3rd line underneath says, oh and not only are we going down the drain, but it's going to be messy all the way. We're going to screw up and it's



not going to work and I have all this wonderful primal creativity inside of me and no place to put.

The thing I find so interesting because I know many of them, I know a lot of 1st hexagram Sphinxes and they really get off on building things. It's like, let me be a 2. Let me go over here to the Earth side, okay, let me just be a 2. If I can build something maybe it'll last longer than me. And you see all these 1st hexagram Sphinxes who have no idea where the hell to go. It's the most interesting thing about the 1st hexagram Sphinx. They are so good at guiding others. They're really good at saying there's a direction for you, there is a direction for you, and most of them are very lost. And the way they get security for their 1st line foundation is that they get into building things. This becomes a substitute and it becomes a way that they escape the dilemma of their Personality.



The beauty of the 3rd line here is evident here more than just about anywhere else. That is, what the 3rd line learns in the life process is that the creative capacity ameliorates so many of the problems. In other words, the 1/3 Sphinx moving along in a direction where there is going to be dilemma and problems, that there is a creative potential to rise up out of the typical 3rd line fall down business, but rise up stronger and rise up with a creative possibility. In other words, in the same way that the 1st hexagram tries to escape the terminology of its process, it's the very process itself that really releases its creative potential, but to get it to that place where it accepts the process, this is very, very difficult for the 1st hexagram because it is so purely energy.

Energy in of itself seems eternal. Form appears to decay. And as a Sphinx, the moment you deny someone direction you are resented. It's the greatest dilemma for Sphinxes and it doesn't matter what configuration you have, everybody knows you're a Sphinx whether they know it or not. There is something that is inherent in the way in which you aura is felt that leads the other to assume that you can give them direction of one kind or another. In the core of the 1 is not simply that because it's all yang it doesn't understand decay, because it's all yang it recognizes the potential of never dying. If you're looking for immortality, immortality lies within that 1st hexagram, the potential of immortality.

So, when I talk about how hard it is for the 1 to surrender to creation being the beginning of a dying process you have to see that inherent in that 1 is this, yeah, but it's not necessary. This is what drives the medicine and drives the therapies and



drives so many things in which we're trying to maintain the longevity. It's also essential. If we didn't have this yang force, this yang mutative force, we wouldn't live long enough as a species to eventually develop a level of consciousness we need. So, everything is a binary. In the same way that the yang by refusing to surrender to death pursues all kinds of things that lengthen our lives and all this stuff, at the same time, when they get to the end of their lives as not-self, they're the ones who suffer the most. They're the ones who are so distraught by the process coming to an end.

When I first began looking at designs and I knew many Sphinxes in my tribal life here, I realized that they were very much unaware of the fact that they were providing direction to people, because it wasn't done in a formal sense. It was never somebody coming up to them and saying, can you tell me which way to go. It was always people being with them and hearing them say something that became their way to go. And the Sphinxes in and of themselves rarely recognized their power. And the Sphinxes that the least recognized their power are 1st hexagram. They just don't. They're so absorbed in their own dilemma, they're very, very much caught in the fact that they have this deep creative urge within them, and there's all these limitations around which are limitations of their body, after all.

Most cases for the Sphinx, that's why the Sphinx has great outer authority. Their inner authority it's so frustrating for them, because the moment that they hand over the control to their body their creativity is not only limited, but it's channeled and it's channeled into the body's process, not into what the Personality thinks it can do. No matter how much Stephen Hawking wants to dance, it's not going to happen. It doesn't matter how much the Personality consciousness is creative and can see itself dancing in its consciousness and it can do wonderful choreography in its consciousness, to integrate that into the body is another story. Your body has to be willing.

What you get to see with Sphinxes is this outer power, who they think they are as a yang force, who they think they are, is a primal creative force. And when they talk to you out of their outer authority, and they say, I've been there and that was really terrific and I loved it, bang you're gone. There is enormous power in that on the outside.

The 1/4

⊙ 1	⊙ 7
⊕ 2	⊕ 13
RAC Sphinx 4	

Everything about the 1/4 is to recognize its fixedness. And yet, at the same time to see that in many ways in Mutation the 1/4 is much more significant than the 4/1 juxtaposition. That is, that it is the unconscious ultimately that can be influential, the form itself. And this is one of those places where the 1 can see the advantage of its form. That the form is a way in which it can get its creativity out.

The relationship between the 1/8 is the relationship of the artist, the 1, with the gallery owner, the 8. And there is something about the searching of immortality



through creativity that's so much a part of the 1 process. With the 1/4 the potential always lies in the form. The form itself may be the way to express the creativity because the 4 being transpersonal is going to be able to influence others with that creative feeling.

The 2/4

⊙ 1 ⊙ 7
⊕ 2 ⊕ 13
RAC Sphinx 4

It's a beautiful line, the 2nd line. It says: **Love is light**. These are very lonely people, the 2/4s. The 2nd Personality is something that is really is such a filter, a very strong filtering force. It doesn't let everything in. Because it's open to the call, one of its basic things is that it's very picky. People think that the 2 is just this shyness business. It's just picky. So, it doesn't put off that vibration that says I'm here, you can call me easily. It puts up barriers to block away those forces that it doesn't want to be forced to respond to in terms of the call.

Now, when you're dealing with a 2/4 Sphinx you have to see that there are all these people outside saying, excuse me, could you tell me where to go and the Sphinx does. Get lost; don't bother me. I don't know where you want to go. You figure out where you want to go. And as a Sphinx, the moment you deny someone direction, you are resented. It's the greatest dilemma for Sphinxes, and it doesn't matter what configuration you have, everybody knows you're a Sphinx, whether they know it or not. There is something that is inherent in the way in which your aura is felt that leads the other to assume that you can give them direction of one kind or another. And the moment you meet a 2/4 Sphinx and you know that they could help you, you also realize right away that they may not.

One of the things about the 1st hexagram is why bother to show them the way when in the end it's meaningless anyway, and how influential that is. They're at their best really alone. And only alone can they finally find their way. Now, that's very difficult. Most 2/4s get stuck in their family aura. It's very hard for them to get out of that. It's not an easy thing. It's very difficult for them to escape the direction that they have inherited both genetically and socially.

One of the things about the 1 as a 2/4 is that they belong in a cave somewhere, at least once in their life. It doesn't have to be an uncomfortable cave. It's just about isolation. It's just about seeing that it's only a process within themselves that ultimately is going to give them the ability to be open to others, to be open to others to actually be in a situation where they can actually give that kind of direction.

The 2/5

⊙ 1 ⊙ 7
⊕ 2 ⊕ 13
RAC Sphinx 4

Whenever you have the 5 at the unconscious you're always dealing with a lot of pain in the early part of the life. The 2/5s and 3/5s suffer a lot as children. They suffer a



lot as children, particular the 3/5s because there is a projection on them that they are going to be “better,” that they're going to be the “best.” And that places enormous pressure on them and it's not possible, after all.

When we're dealing with the 2/5, again what you have to see is that this is a Sphinx that is saying to you, leave me alone, find your own way, and at the same time there is this unconscious that is calling. This is always the dilemma of the 2/5. This is one of those cases where the 2/5 could be very beneficial. Remember that 2/5s and 5/2s are self-motivated beings. So when you're looking at somebody who is a 2/5, the very fact that they're pulling such a strong force towards them it opens up the possibility for them, if they're correct, where they can benefit in a deep material way from their ability to put the creative direction into others, and it is a creative direction. In other words, they can be very inspiring.

Now, the whole thing about 2/5s and their inspiration ability, the same thing with the 3/5s, they can be very inspiring as long as they're not held responsible. It's so interesting when you look at the 1st hexagram that its basic tendency is not to recognize that it is directly giving direction. So the moment that you meet that 2/5 and you get inspired by them, if it's indirect everything is wonderful. If there is a moment where they really assume it's because of you, there are all kinds of problems, because the 1st hexagram does not want to take that responsibility.

It is a primal individual melancholic creative force. When it does something, it doesn't do it for anyone. It doesn't do it to share; it doesn't do it in any way other than the secondary quality of empowerment. And this is basically this kind of Sphinx. It's an empowering Sphinx, but it's not a directing Sphinx. It's not like the Sphinx of the 2nd hexagram that says: This is the direction. This is 1st hexagram that says I going here and the other person says, wow that's a great idea. It's like why don't I do that. In other words, it's a very different power of Sphinx.

The 3/5

⊙ 1	⊙ 7
⊕ 2	⊕ 13
RAC Sphinx 4	

The longer I know 3/5s, the more I recognize that they're the experimental rats in the lab. It's really what they are. At every level you look at them you think, how do they do it. You've got this 3rd line Personality; we know what a 3rd line Personality is all about, there is this process for them that's difficult. If you're not a 3, and it doesn't matter whether you're somebody who is a 6 who drops to a 3 in the thematic of the phases, I mean a real 3, if you're a real 3 you were born on this side of the good news world. If good news is over here, when you're born as a 3, you're over here. And it's like, what do you mean good news. When a Sphinx who is a 3 says to you, that's the way, you can already tell that it's been censored. It's like, it's so bad this way you have no idea. I don't want to tell you about all this because I don't want to go over it again, but you'll find out, go ahead, and go on, I dare you.

The moment you're a 3 you start off with this—I see the look, I know the look so well—it's this look that says if anything is going to go wrong, it's going to go wrong,



and I'm going to know about it. All of this on the other end, yes, it's a nice world down there and the 3 is going, yeah, yeah, you've got to get there. And it's going to cost you on the way. You know how much it's going to cost you on the way. For the 1st hexagram this is very painful. The 3/5 Sphinxes are almost chimeras, ghosts themselves. To be a 1st hexagram and you've got this 3rd line and you're trying to avoid the fact that you're in a damn body and the body is going to deteriorate and this 3rd line says, not only is it going to deteriorate, but it's going to be fast. Anything that is going to go wrong with my body is going to go wrong.

The other thing is the outside. The 3/5 kid, he's eight years old and is standing on a street corner, somebody who desperately needs direction immediately goes up to them and says I've got this problem, I'm bleeding to death, where's the doctor. And the 3/5 goes like this—who knows. There is absolutely no guarantee that that's the right direction. As a matter of fact, it can be totally off. The kid goes like this and the guy goes like this and dies on the way. You don't want to go to a 3/5 Sphinx 1st hexagram and say to them, excuse me, I'm really desperate, tell me which way to go. And they don't want to tell you because they know that 99 times out of a hundred, no matter where they tell you to go, something goes wrong and you get it all back, all of it.

Not only that, but they're angry with you. The 5 underneath, the expectation that this is going to be the great Sphinx, this is the person that is really going to tell me where to go—I have a great place for you to do this. Ha. The 1st hexagram gives out its direction without really seeing it. They don't recognize what they're doing. They don't understand the responsibility in what they're doing. They don't see it. And of course, 3/5s from the very beginning of their life are going to be constantly doing this. These are the kind of children that are going to have trouble figuring out what's left and what's right; which is my left shoe and which is my right shoe.

They can be extraordinarily different, though, as creative beings. For me the 3/5 is the heart of abstract art, as an example, or surrealism, all of these very odd, odd ways in which the creative force can emerge. These are the kinds of artists that nobody sees that they've got the right direction. Nobody can understand that direction. Why are you creating statues out of Coca-Cola bottle caps? You look at that direction and you think whatever.

They have the worst reputations as artists. If you're a 3/5 and you paint like Renoir, everybody's going to shit on you until your dead. Oh, it's terrible, it's retro, it doesn't really doesn't work, it doesn't look good. These are the kind of beings that they learn out of their trial and error, they develop things out of their trial and error, but always there's the projection on them that they're going to be this or that and when they don't give you this or that, like giving you the wrong direction, they take all this heat.

So, I was just trying to show you the positive side. The dilemma of the 3/5 is to really see that there is also this creative side. But again, everything you notice about the 1 is that ultimately it tries to find a way to concretize immortality. And that's its theme. In other words, the yang spirit understands we're going out the door. And the yang spirit is deeply upset with the form that it's given. In other



words, the passenger is saying, if this form was immortal everything would be okay. Then I could have my creative force forever, but the form is lousy.

What you end up with is that they try to create immortal forms. Whether that's as literature or art or music or architecture, you name it, they try somehow to create something that will live longer than them. And it has become an archetype for the yang. It is an archetype for the male psyche. If you touch the male psyche, what you will get at the deepest level is that they want to be able to do something in their life that will survive their death. In most cases, it ends up being your children.

The 3/6

⊖ 1	⊖ 7
⊕ 2	⊕ 13
RAC Sphinx 4	

The 3/6 in this case is very different from the 3/5. First of all, we're dealing with the first of the 6th line profile, so we're dealing with a mutative process. We're dealing with very, very deep depression in the early part of the life. Now, again, it's going to depend a lot on the overall design. The 3 is a signal in the 1st hexagram for creative production; in other words, the ability to creativity out. After all, the 3 is about the mundane, it is about living in the world. It is about dealing with the consequences of the world. And their pessimism is well earned. If you're going to live in the world you're going to learn right away that things don't work as promised.

But the 5 at the unconscious level always deals with very severe consequences to its actions; whereas, with the 6 it's different. After all, the process of the 6 is one in which they are ultimately here to be examples. They are here to be leaders. They are here to be trusted. And that is based on them properly going through their process. If I had a child, who is a 3/6 Sphinx, this configuration, I would be very, very concerned about their mental stability in their first Saturn, not their creative potential. In other words, I wouldn't be nurturing their creativity; I would be nurturing their psychological balance. It's very, very depressing to be a 3-3 dealing with a 1 Personality. It's depressing. It's obvious that it's all a joke and it's not a joke that's funny. It's not funny at all.

Babies are amazing when they're born. You look in their eyes when they're born—I had that privilege where you see the first time you look at those eyes. The 3-3, 1 in this case, the eyes will tell you right away, it's like oh no, no, why. Let me go back out. There are certain things I know that are very spooky. 40,000 babies die every hour. How many of them are 3/6s or 6/3s? There is something about this oh no, because they know they're going to have to go through all the shit of the concretized plane. All it, and they're not going to miss a foul smell along the way. And they know it. And they know it before they take their first breath, before they say their first word, before they take their first step, they know it right away. And here, boy do they know it.

What is very powerful for these babies will be a tremendous amount of love. They will have to have this sense that contact with the physical body brings enormous reward and that the physical body is something wonderful. These are babies that



really will have to be taught to accept being in their bodies. And at a very early age learn to appreciate the sensuality of the body, the joy of the form and its possibilities.

The 4/6

⊖ 1	⊖ 7
⊕ 2	⊕ 13
RAC Sphinx 4	

If you meet a 4/6 Sphinx on the road they will always give you directions. And depending on what phase of their life they're in, the directions will range from being wonderful to being ridiculous. However, there is a difference between subjective and objective. And no more is that evident than in dealing with the 4/6. After all, to have a 4th line Personality is to be deeply, deeply influential. And when you think about the 4 and everything that we know about the 4, when you look at the 4th line of the 1st hexagram, which is about aloneness, you see right away about the risks involved in receiving direction from a 4/6 before it has done its homework, shall we say. Give me a post-Kiron 4/6 Sphinx and I will listen to their direction. This is the thing; and for them to go through this process.

In dealing with the direction, their direction is not so much physical direction as it is social direction. In other words, we could call this the fiddler on the roof matchmaker line. In the old days you had matchmakers. A 4/6 sphinx is good at saying that you'd be really good with this one over here. This is a great job. This is kind of like; you'd be really good with this one over here. But don't trust them when they're in their Saturn cycle, because that's how they learn. They learn to recognize the social forces that can help move their creativity.

Remember, you cannot escape with the 1st hexagram this deep, deep, deep primal force to be creative. It's a line of tension. And everything about the 4/6 is about they have to see. These are the kinds of beings that will really begin to flower creatively on the roof. This is the only time that they really can release their creative potential.

The Juxtaposition Cross of the Self Expressior

⊖ 1	⊖ 4
⊕ 2	⊕ 49

The 4/1

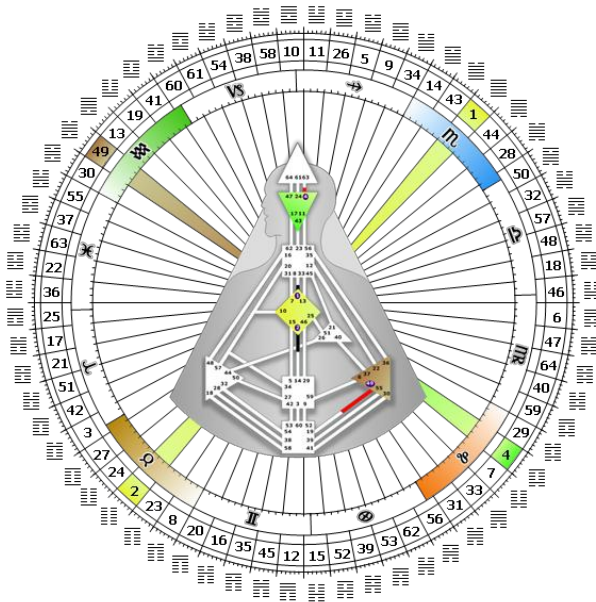
This is the Juxtaposition Cross of Self-Expression. Obviously, when we're doing that we have a shift in the cross. We no longer have the G gates as the only gates of this configuration, which of course, like the Vessel this is what is unusual about these crosses. Along with the 1 and the 2, we now have the 49 and the 4. And bringing in



the 49 and the 4 really changes the dynamic because we're not talking about a Sphinx anymore.

It's very important to see that juxtaposition is really a very abrupt shift in energy. And it's only after we go through juxtaposition that we can settle into the four variations of the left angle. So, juxtaposition takes a lot of weight. All transition profiles and juxtaposition is a harmonic profile, a transition profile, that all of them have a 6th Color Personality with a 1st Color Design. So we know that whenever

we're dealing with a transition profile we're dealing with something that is inherently vulnerable physically. In other words, juxtaposition, in and of itself, in taking the shock of this switch at the unconscious level, it is much more vulnerable.



It's important to see that whenever you're looking at transition profiles or harmonic profiles you're always looking at the fact that the very ability to be a bridge is also a physical limitation for them and a risk. Self expression; all of a sudden the directional capacity that is inherent in the 1-2 becomes only personal—your formula, your principles, to express your principles, to express your formulas, this very, very tight very narrow out.

This is one of the things about the 4 as the Personality and that the Personality has this split personality quality. It's easy to get confused between a 4/6 and a 4/1 with the 1st hexagram. It's very easy.

The very quality of the networking that's in the 4, so you end up going to a 4/1 for direction and they look at you like you're mad—what are you asking me for. I don't know. This typical "I don't know." I'm just doing my thing. There is a lot of pressure on 4/1s because it's assumed that they are Sphinxes, and they're not. So, they end up alienating a lot of people. And they end up alone, which is really good for them.

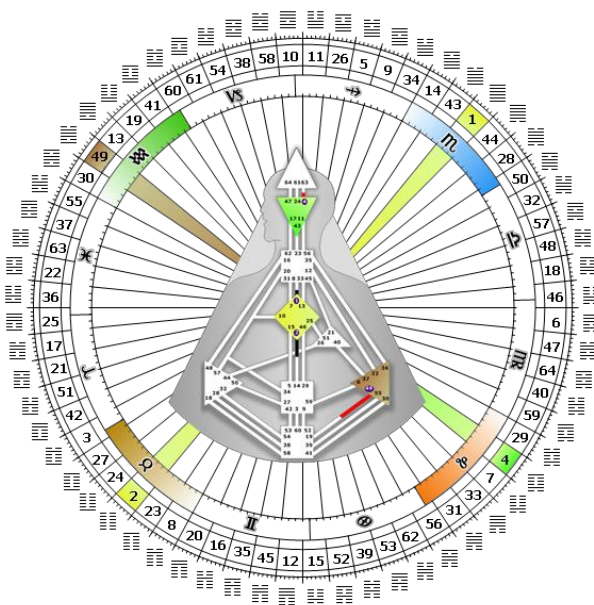


The Left Angle Cross of Defiance 2

☉ 1 ☽ 4
⊕ 2 ⊕ 49

The 5/1

I find this left angle cross to be one of the most curious that I have been able to watch over the years. I've been able to watch it in a friendship I've had for over 20 years. I'm now watching it in my little son's best friend. It is fascinating to see this



at work. And this is the Left Angle Cross of Defiance. Now, I have described this cross as the person that goes into the desert and God shows up and God says, I will make you my servant and you will have this glorious life representing me, what you think. And the Cross of Defiance says, no, I don't want it. And then the Devil shows up and says I'll give you everything that you want, you be my servant. And the Cross of Defiance says no I don't want it.

It doesn't really matter what you offer the Cross of Defiance, it's going to say I don't want it. It doesn't even know why it says I don't want it which is why it suffers. The great suffering of the

Cross of Defiance is that it has no idea why it says no, or why it is defiant. It doesn't know why it is defiant. And then it's going crazy inside. It's like, that was a great opportunity, I just missed that, and there I am saying no.

It's so cute with my son's friend. It's a game we play with him. We're always offering him something to eat and he always refuses. He always refuses. And it's not that he doesn't like what's there, you can see his eyes, but there is this helplessness in being the Cross of Defiance. The most fascinating thing is that he doesn't say, "No, thank you." He says, "No, please." There's this guy—I'm really helpless in this. Please, don't do this to me. It's really hurting me that I'm saying no to this. It's killing me, please. It's so funny. And I've watched this with my friend over the years. It doesn't matter. You can go up to this guy with a bag of whatever, of endless wonders and promises—Cross of Defiance. And they don't know why.



So, when you get to the 5/1 this is ***The Energy to Attract Society***, and this is what's so interesting about these beings is that they're very, very attractive forces. They really are, but they never do what you want them to do, never. It's what makes them so interesting. My friend here over the years was one of my teachers. His very path of defiance was so beautiful to watch that he would defy everybody else's rules, everybody else's standards, and out of that would emerge this creative force with its own unique process. But everybody would look around at it and complain, because nobody could get what they wanted from it.

Now, if you're an attractive force and you're not giving anything, this is the whole dilemma the 1, it's in it for itself. It doesn't understand the responsibility to the other; it doesn't see its creative primal direction as something that is truly of value to the other, is surprised when the other is attracted to it. And of course, it's a 5/1, it's all projection. The moment you're attracted to force like this, the projection says oh, this is going to be terrific, right, and then the moment that you're really there you realize you're not going to get anything, nothing at all. As a matter of fact, you're going to have to give up a lot, because they take. That's the other side.

It's a Mars line, and it's about *ego endurance*. They will defy God and the Devil with their last breath. And you can see that in this defiance is the ultimate transpersonal 1st hexagram statement about death. NO. No, I don't want to have anything to do with dying, nothing. You want me to die, no; I'm going to defy you. So, for them, the whole process of life, because of denial, because of this constant defiance, they end up with very, very difficult processes. And they are very paranoid; it's a 5/1. And because of defiance they actually turn down the possibility to gain at the foundation level.

The 1st line is a great study line. It's a great investigation line. It's a great learning line. In most cases whenever you see the 1, the one thing you can be sure of is that these are people that have cared about taking information in. But when you have a 5/1 that's defiant—I don't want to learn that. And there's nothing you can do. I keep telling the mother of his child, look, you have to play reverse psychology almost all the time, and because they're clever, without letting them know that you're doing reverse psychology. Because if you want that child to learn something and you say to that child, you're going to learn this—no, no, I don't want to learn that.

This is the horse that you bring into water and it doesn't drink. It will refuse. You're going to learn how to play the piano, and you drag this kid off and it's saying no, no, no. And you drag it off and you force it to go through 20 minutes with a teacher and when you pick him up and you say how was it, they say (softly and not understood). And the next time it's the same thing, no I don't want to go, no I don't want to go. They end up with lives in which they're dragged through things they don't want to do, so they don't learn.



The 5/2

⊖	1	⊖	4
⊕	2	⊕	49
LAC Defiance 2			

The 5/2s that we've looked at, this Buddha in the cave, and here is the real Buddha in the cave. They can be so impressive. Remember, this is about attracting society with your creativity. And it also gives you a hint about the way in which the Cross of Defiance can be healthy. Again, we're dealing with the deeply creative principle.

Whenever I do the charts of musicians, it's interesting for me that whenever I see the 1, you know that somebody is deeply musical but you can't tell what kind of instrument they're going to play. But the piano players that I've worked with over the years who are really good all have the 1. And there is this capacity within this 1 to be able to touch the creative spectrum. It can be very beautiful. And obviously this is a deeply attractive force. But of course, the 5/2 has this self-motivation problem; it has this 2 at the unconscious that says my body is not calling you. You're just attracted to my personality and aside from that, no. This is the great "no."

My concern for the Cross of Defiance is that they have a very difficult time with love. You can imagine how difficult that can be, because there's always a part of them that wants to say no, that wants to be defiant in terms of the game, the rules, how it's played. And of course, this can be very, very difficult on somebody who has to be with such a being. It's not easy. These are not easy people.

The 1st gate is a role gate, and in genetic continuity each of these lines represents a creative quality in all of us that we can see through our Personalities. I have a 5th line Personality; I do understand the power of this, to attract society and not know how you do it. It's just like something that comes out. It's part of every heretic. It's part of the underlying thematic in genetic continuity to any 5th line.

And yet to see that within this configuration how difficult it is, because the very attraction, the very society coming is immediately met with, "I don't care if you're here, I don't want to have anything to do with you," or, "if you are here and I don't want to have anything to do with you, before you go, let me take something from you for your trouble."

The 6/2

⊖	1	⊖	4
⊕	2	⊕	49
LAC Defiance 2			

Then you get to the 6. And in the genetic continuity the 1st gate, 6th line represents the ultimate stage in the roof process for a 6th line being. In other words, what you're really looking at in genetic continuity is that this 6th line expresses the roof. And you can see that there is no creative infrastructure for the post-roof process. The creative process is a balance between the subjective and the objective. But



there is no quantum beyond that. In other words, the 1/6 moves towards objectivity in the extreme without understanding that objectivity is only to be pursued as a balance to subjectivity, and that beyond that is a quantum of being the example.

Objectivity is about *clear assessment*. And one of the things about the Cross of Defiance is that this may in fact be the ultimate objective configuration. They're very, very good at that. They're very good at assessing talent. They will defy any kind of standard established by anyone else. And they will put out their standard. They will put out their assessment.

If you meet a 6/2 who is on the Cross of Defiance, and as long as you're not dealing with them on a personal relationship basis in the sense that you have to deal with them as somebody directly in your life, these are the kinds of beings that will tell you if you're good at what you do, if you have potent in what you do. They're the kind of person that you want to ask about a book, a philosophy, a painting, an artist, a movie, whatever. They have a tremendous capacity to be able to assess it objectivity as long as it's away from them. They're not objective about themselves. They're not capable of it. This is a 6th line theme. What they go through in the first 28 years of their life is devastating.

The 6/3

⊖ 1	⊖ 4
⊕ 2	⊕ 49
LAC Defiance 2	

You have to realize how difficult it is to have the 3-3, which is a form principle. There is no greater former principle in all of the number associations of lines than this phenomenon of the 3/6 or the 6/3 living the 3-3 in the first 28 years of their life. And if you're dealing with this through the 1st hexagram you have to see wow, is that difficult. You are really drawn into the deep dark decay of form, that bodies make mistakes, that the form is full of mistakes everywhere you look.

Remember you're looking with the potential of a very clear creative eye that sees these things. Most of all, it sees ugliness. When you touch any 3-3 you are touching the ability to be confronted throughout your life with what is ugly. And so much of it rubs off. This is about seeing the worst part of life, so you end up seeing the worst part of people. You end up seeing the worst part of everything that you look at. And not everybody that goes up on the roof goes up on the roof in a healthy way. They don't. Most of them are in recovery when they go up on the roof trying to deal with the shock that they've gone through.

And this process of objectivity, they would like to have more than 20 years. This is the dilemma of the 1.6. You have to understand that if you're dealing with the Sphinx who is a 6/2 or 6/3 you have to recognize they don't want to come off the roof, because they think it's just another step closer to death. It's like staying up on the roof is almost a kind of immortality. They get so aloof, they get so cool, and they can stay up there forever as if nothing is ever going to happen to them again because in juxtaposition to what they went through in the first part of their life, this is almost heaven.



Whenever we're looking at a 6/3 we're looking at the doorway. And we're looking at the doorway to the next cross. When we're moving from the 1st hexagram we're going to move to the 43rd hexagram, and we're going to move to explanation. Objectivity leads to explanation. Objective creativity demands explanation.

But the 6/3 goes through a tremendous process on this particular cross. I doubt very much that most of them have a creative life, because of what goes on in the first 28 years of their life and how difficult that is. If you cannot get to a point where you can find the equilibrium of objectivity, then it is not possible for you to embrace life as it is, that life that leads to death, that this in fact is the great art.

~





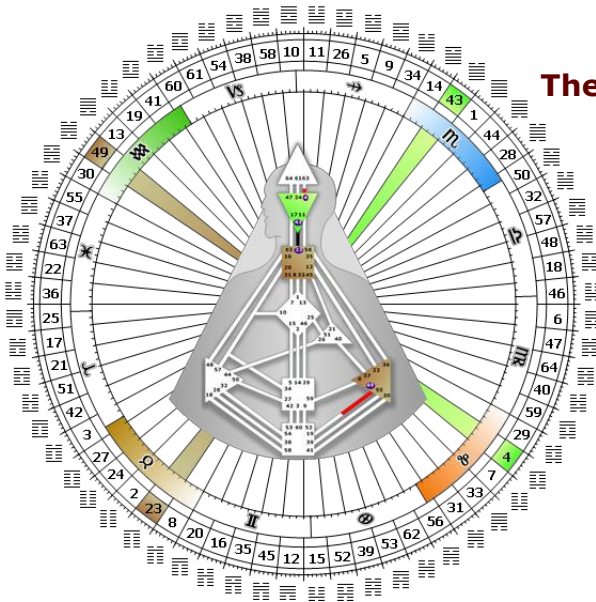
THE 43rd GATE

Breakthrough



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius



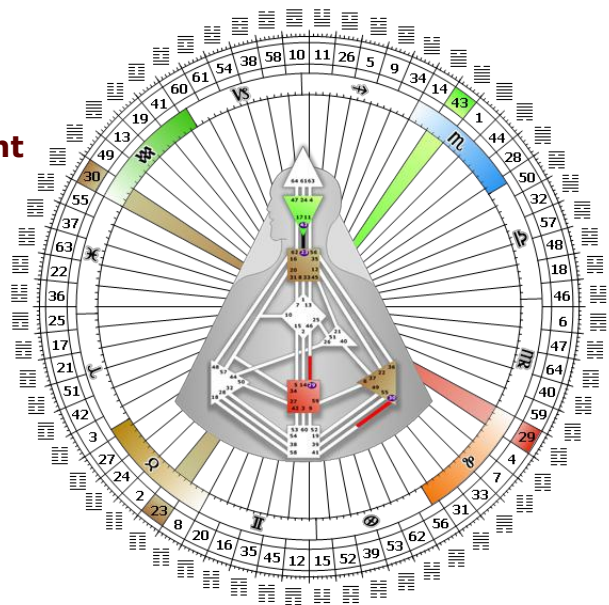
The Right Angle Cross of Explanation 4

- ⊙ 43 ⊙ 4
- ⊕ 23 ⊕ 49

The Juxtaposition Cross of Insight

The Left Angle Cross of Dedication 2

- ⊙ 43 ⊙ 29
- ⊕ 23 ⊕ 30



Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2006 Jovian Archive Corporation



Introduction

Whenever we have a cross where the Personality configuration is in opposition, then obviously we have a cross that has unusual power. And the power is rooted in the very defining of it. Not all crosses are part of what is the hardwiring of somebody's design. For many beings having their cross become something that they experience is quite a complex process. Those four different gates can be in centers that are defined, undefined, how they connect, whether they generate, whether they manifest, are they projected, is it dormant, there are all these many, many different configurations. But the moment that you have, as we have here in any of these configurations out of the 43, we have definition. What we have is the root of understanding this cross, whether we look at it from the 23 or we look at it from the 43, it is the channel that we are discussing.

The 43/23 is about efficiency. Those of you that have participated in my teaching process over the years know that one of the things that I'm very good at is that if I teach something the first time when I teach it the second time I've already compressed what I taught the first time and I'm able to elaborate even more in the same time frame. Ultimately, if I keep on doing that, the end result is an enormous amount of information that has been compressed into the same time it took me to teach the original beginning of that process.

Now, this is a 43/23 process. The 43/23, because it recognizes that the body is the problem—think about that, the 43/23 isn't like the 1 by itself. The 43/23 is a defined mechanism, it's a defined channel, it's always running, it's always wired, insight leading to the potential of explanation, explanation leading to new insight, on and on and on it's always there and it's always working. Now, if you grasp the underlying mechanic, here we're dealing with five yang lines but one yin. The yin line is the 6th line at the top. And that 6 yin line at the top changes the process completely. It's like the difference between who has one gate in the center and somebody who has none—apples and oranges.

All yang is enormously different from mostly yang and one yin. That one yin changes everything because that one yin tunes into another process. And you can see that the moment we leave the 1/8, the opposition, and we go to the 43/23 we're immediately seeing this drama that we're going to look at, which is the opposition to the Throat. The 43/23 begins this process of seeing eleven of the mutative gates of the sixteen hexagrams. They are going to have an opposition that's a Throat gate. And the Throat gate because it is a manifesting gate that the yang version of the yin form is the way out.

In other words, in order to understand how to get out of the form successfully you look to its opposition on the other side. So, when we're dealing with a 43/23 the insight of the 43 and the explanation of the 23 is let's make life more efficient for the



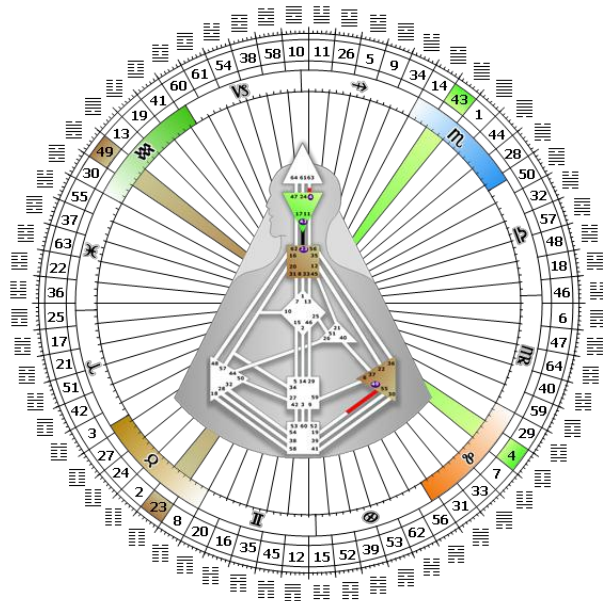
body. If the body can benefit from greater efficiency we will at least live longer, and maybe we can get to the point that we're so efficient that we may not die. This is the potential of mutation.

If you have a mutative mind, you know that at any moment at any time anywhere a miracle can occur. You just know that. It's not like you count on it, because if you count on it you're going to go to die sad, but you do know that the potential is always there. You know there may be a moment of inspiration that will change the world. It's happened before. It will happen again. So basically this is sort of like cryogenics. Cryogenics is the science of freezing bodies so that they can be preserved perfectly so that they can be revitalized later when science provides the infrastructure to look after them. This is a 43/23 craziness.

The 43/23 is great all these ideas. They're wonderful with these concepts. Okay, so the body is going to die. What we're going to do is figure out a way how to freeze this body and then 150 years from now when that spark has happened and the solution is there, then we're going to be able to come back into the world and live forever—the 43/23 efficiency.

It's a 43/23 mind that created the kinds of ways in which we're able to—if you have to run around chasing game, you're going to spend a long process in your life being vulnerable to quick death. But if you have a nice little fence in the backyard and you've got a couple of cows there and sheep, it's very efficient. It's very clever. Everything about the 43/23 is it is structuring. So the whole thing to understand about the approach of the 43/23 to death is let's find a structure that makes it more acceptable. And let's find a structure that may put it off.

Now, I'm a 43/23 and what do I teach you, I teach you that the body is not yours and that the passenger should really relax. Not only that, I describe the Bardo states when you die going out. I give you all these efficient ways to live in your body without resistance and you live longer and you're healthier. That's 43/23 thought. This is what the efficiency is about.





The Right Angle Cross of Explanation 4

⊖ 43

⊖ 4

⊕ 23

⊕ 49

The 1/3

So we begin with this Cross of Explanation and we begin with **Patience**. Isn't that wonderful? The 1st line is *Patience: The recognition that new forms cannot be established until resistance has been eliminated*. New forms—this is not about new ideas, new concepts, but new forms. And remember the 43 is directly connected to the Throat and the Throat is capable of ultimately manifestation. So, what you have is this patience. Look, it's okay, we're going to die. But let's work on our structuring, if we can make things more efficient. And nobody's better at this than the 1/3.

When you're dealing with the Cross of Explanation, when you have a 1/3, it's not like you want any explanations from them early in their life. You have to let them go through their experiential process. But because of the depth of the 1st line Personality, because of the need of the 1st line Personality to be an authority, then having a 3 underneath they will quickly get rid of faulty explanations, structures that cannot really work. And they can be very, very inspiring. After all, it's an empowerment channel. They can be very empowering in terms of what we need to work on as a better form.

So, what you get from the 1/3 is that it begins to see that there are problems in the form. They can be very, very good in terms of the health industry. They're very good in creating structures to maintain the viability of the human life. A 3 is more likely to recognize a new form faster than anybody else, because they will bump into the. You're walking along the road and there is something that doesn't belong there, it's the 3 that notices that because they bump into it. So in the 1/3 is this possibility to learn about developing the form.

When I look at the hexagrams, I'm often simply inspired by how they look. And the moment that you look at the structure of the 43 and you've got these five yang lines, and you've got this yin sitting on top, and if you watch the process it gets heavier and heavier and heavier until you can see the whole creative force smack down; just looking at it. So the 43 is the first one after the pure six yang lines, it's the first one to feel the pressure of the form. And not only does it feel the pressure of the form, but you can't get that sucker off your back. It's there.

The point is that the moment it's there, it is more powerful than all those yang lines, because the form principle is the channeling force for the energy. And it doesn't matter how powerful the river is, the river will obey the laws of form. It can't do anything but. If there is a damn in its way it will not go beyond it. It's going to have to deal with the consequences of the form.



And whenever you're thinking about the 43rd hexagram, look at this image because it is such a compelling image. It tells you so much about the pain of the mutative process. It's this heaviness that's coming down onto all the yang-ness, weighing it down, bringing it back into the world. In the same way that Civilization is this heaviness to the point of inanimate that's finally liberated into its energy. Create the form in the energy has something to flow through. So, in the 43/23 we've got melancholy. We have death and the weight of the life that is sitting there and the response is let's create better structures.

The 1/4

⊖ 43	⊖ 4
⊕ 23	⊕ 49
RAC Explanation 4	

When you're dealing with the 1/4 it's different. One of the dilemmas of the 1/4 is that it tends to lock into the structuring that was given it by its family, its family environment. Remember that whole story about the 1/3 and 1/4 children, the 1/3 child will challenge its parent, the 1/4 child will not. It's just a basic difference in them. And the 1/3 child is ready to see the faults and flaws and problems of its parent and the 1/4 child doesn't want to. It's rather disturbing for them.

So, when we're dealing with this whole concept of the form, these are children that will say the best way to stay healthy is that you have porridge every morning. Remember they're freaks, and they can be very consistent. They say, well, you have porridge every morning, you eat alpin every morning. This is their thing. And this is the thing that they will pass on because it's what they learned from their parents, or they have a grandparent that's 102 and this is the way grandma extends her life.

Never, never, never under estimate how paranoid the mutation hexagrams are about death; death really frightens these people. And when you look at any aspect within yourself that is troubled by death, which is in fear of the consequences of a life, you're going to see that it is an attribute that is in this quarter. The 43/23 can be fixated with death as a concept. I know what that has been for me in my own process, this morbidity morbid poetry that comes out of 43/23s when they're young, this whole darkness about the form itself.

The 2/4

⊖ 43	⊖ 4
⊕ 23	⊕ 49
RAC Explanation 4	

When we get to the 2nd line of the 43, which is **Dedication**, this will later be the name that we will see in the left angle variation of this cross, the Left Angle Cross of Dedication. *The maintenance of specialized attitudes; dedication to action.* What you're looking at in this 2 is the recognition that one cannot—it's very rare to find 2/4s that are waiting to be called. Most 2/4s are being forced by the call. But in the 43/23, again we're dealing the channel, so it's very different. Because the wiring is there, the impulse is different. And that in this impulse the 2/4 wants to do something with the structuring. Not just explain it, but get it going in some way.



So, here you can begin to see the way in which mutation brings new forms into society. Just about all the ways in which we have organized our physical life—remember that Civilization builds the forms. But in fact, mutation makes them useful. And not only makes them useful, but expands upon them because it's the creative force working through a form and through mutation the form can be changed, but only slowly. The 43/23 says it makes a lot of structural sense and it's very efficient if you're going into surgery that the instruments are clean. Now, that extends an awful lot of lives.

It's the kind of thing where the 43/23 says not only is this an explanation you idiot, but you'd better start using it. And they're the ones who insist that for themselves, hey, look, are those instruments clean? Because they understand that the form itself is not efficient. Everybody knows that when you buy a house or bought a boat or a car, you only realize that you bought something that is fundamentally inefficient. And that you're going to spend all your time trying to get it to work properly and maintain it so that it will work properly. It's just the way it is,

Every single form that comes into existence has a built-in flaw. They're terminal. They all have shelf life that is limited, every form. So, the creativity on the other side is immediately upset by this. The yang says to the yin, see, you're not so good. It's like, yeah, yeah, you built that but hey, who is going to run it. Who is going to make it work? Just because its there doesn't mean it's going to work. So the 43/23 is into all its structuring and its efficiency and this is the way we're going to get the best out of the form.

So, dedication is a very, very interesting capacity, to be dedicated to the proper expansion and development of the efficiency in forms. Of course, this is genius to freak. And if you're not correct, if you don't operate correctly, some of those wonderful suggestions are going to be treated with enormous contempt. The 2/4 is sitting there saying, please call, please call, please call. The 2/4 that's the democrat—let me tell you how to make a better voting machine so people can actually have a legitimate vote. Let me tell you how to organize this—they're sitting there going, why don't you come.

And the difficulty is because they're not operating out of their inner authority that energy is coming to them, it's natural, a defined channel, the energy is coming to them, but in fact they're responding or however their function is, that they're not getting involved with the right things. Oh yes, I'll help you structure that. So many 42/23s are wasted, bringing structure to things that have no import, but they're freaks, after all. One has to recognize that.

The 2/5

⊙ 43	⊙ 4
⊕ 23	⊕ 49
RAC Explanation 4	

Unique mental habits; that expresses the 2/5 on this cross better than anything else. They can be deeply revolutionary in their ability to be able to explain a new



structure. But rarely does anyone listen to them. And they learn that very young. Most 2/5s and 5/2s lose their power in the first seven years of their life, most of them it's gone. Because remember about them that they really have to have it within themselves to bring that out. It can't just be pulled from them. They have to accept that it will be pulled.

Again, we've see an anomaly here where we have a 2/4 configuration that says, come I'm waiting for you. I'm waiting to influence you in the way of structure. But a 2/5 is different. Very, very early the 2/5 tries to explain to its mother, don't do it this way. And all hell breaks loose. It doesn't work. One of the things about the 43/23 is that like any of the definition channels, the 43/23, the 20/34, the 40/37 they carry deep prejudices. They carry grudges, deep grudges. It's something to understand about them. If a 43/23 says to you, look the structure is this way, let me explain it to you and then you don't do it they will never forgive you. It's like a 40/37 and the bargain doesn't work. They never forgive you, regardless of who's to blame.

It's like the 20/34, don't interfere with them. They will hold a grudge against you for the rest of your life. And you have to see that these hardwired oppositions carry their prejudices. So, you have a 43/23 child who is a 2/5 and they see right away that their parents, who are supposed to be blah, blah, blah, don't pay any attention to their brilliant understanding of changing the structure and from then on it's very, very difficult for them to motivate themselves to bother. After all, they've got the 2 Personality that can very easily step into this, ah, leave me alone. They've got the paranoia underneath, they're not going to listen to me, it isn't going to work and of course they become very, very isolated as beings.

The 3/5

⊙ 43	⊙ 4
⊕ 23	⊕ 49
RAC Explanation 4	

There is viciousness in the 43/23 that is evidenced in the 3rd line, and I do know it well. I am a 43/23 with the 3rd lines in my Nodes unconscious. It's one of those lines that wherever you see Pluto in any hexagram anyway in any line you already know that it means more than what is written. It has to, Pluto being what Pluto is. The same with Neptunian lines, for that matter.

In this line of **Expediency** it is *the powerful drive for regeneration that will, when its insights when its structuring, when its ability to explain, when any of those things are threatened, it will use any means aligned with any force, endure any condemnation to achieve its goal.* So, it's a very powerful force. And because it's a freak and because it's deeply, deeply individual this is one of the deepest, tightest tunnels that you're going to meet. I know how narrow this tunnel is that I live with, with my unconscious 43/23. And any means; I'll deal with demons, devils and dogs in order to get this knowledge out the door. I'll deal with idiots, not-self fools, assholes, I'll deal with all of it; expedient. You have to.



So, there is a very, very powerful force. And of course, there is a dilemma in this. The 43/23 makes mistakes in structuring. It's only natural; that's how it learns. And so there is always this dilemma that it is expedient and uses all of its power and ends up doing all of that and it turns out not to be a value; and the price that can be paid in all of that.

It is about, ultimately, empowerment. And when we are dealing with the 3/5 on this cross, we're dealing with an enormously powerful force. I've seen them. They're wounded beings, hurt by the fact that no matter how their genius works, the world is a toilet. And they can't clean it. And no one feels that more deeply than the 43/23. It's so obvious, that you can't fix the structure. So, this whole business of efficiency that the reaction of the 3/5 because it learns right away in its relationships with others, that what happens to it is that it gets very, very insular. These are the runners. These are the ones that run away from their homes, they run away from their families, they run away from their cities, they run away from their countries, anything to try to find a place where it's possible, genuinely possible to have a structure that is efficient. And they will do anything to get there.

When you see these utopian communities you're going to see somewhere in its hierarchy a 43/23. You see these sects that go off into the jungle, they're 43/23s. I'll never forget the guy that gave Kool-Aid to everybody and killed them all off—Jim Jones—43/23. I have this efficient structure for you. Death is going to come anyway, but I've arranged for a ship. Let's all go together. It's so typical of the 3/5, 43/23. They'll go anything to put the structure in place, even pretending that the structure will be in place after you're gone.

If there is ever a profile of hopelessness it can be here, a deep, deep hopelessness. If you look at the detriment of the 3rd line, it is: *individual insight abandoned in the face of condemnation*. These are people that can really give up—the hell with the world; the hell with this life. This can be more suicidal than any suicide line you find anywhere. After all, the individual wired mind is very, very melancholic. These are the kinds of people that commit verbal suicide and not physical suicide, these people that call up suicide hotlines—I'm going to kill myself. They don't necessarily have a body that does the job, but the Personality is just so upset. It's like, it's just pointless; again, this on-going battle.

When you think about words, I love words, at the very opening of this hexagram it says: *In order for achievement*—and inside of me bells go off—achievement. And you begin to understand that for a 43/2, if they cannot achieve the implementation of the structuring, how painful it is. It's all about achievement for them. This is what they're here to do, they're here to achieve something, and they're here to bring the structure. And the moment that they see that they cannot bring efficiency then it's hopeless, that no matter where they go it doesn't work. Ah, do they suffer.

Remember this is a pulse. You have this pulse that says you've got it; you know how to bring the structure. And nothing new is going to come; maybe nothing ever again will come. And the world around you doesn't want to listen to that explanation of that structure. What a life. How sad that is. After all, this is about empowerment and empowerment through outer authority of mind.



⊙ 43 ⊙ 4
⊕ 23 ⊕ 49
RAC Explanation 4

The 3/6

We know that from other discussions particularly about dealing with the 6th line profile and the understanding of the vulnerability in the mutative process and the recognition that when you're dealing with a 3/6 or a 6/3 that you're dealing with this double 3 phenomena and within the context of this quarter that this can be very, very, very depressive.

The 3 is everywhere, after all. And not all 3s will experience the trial and error process as being potentially depressive. But the moment that you're dealing with it here, when you're dealing with it in a defined channel, that is, a defined individual mutative channel that has the potential of melancholy, then you have to see that this is a configuration that I think represents an enormous amount of mental instability in the first Saturn cycle. These are people that can really lose it. After all, this is very freaky and can be very freaky. If it is deeply pessimistic and very depressed and given the environment that it's raising in, if it's not nurtured then there's going to be a great deal of potential for the kind of madness that you find in the individual process. In other words, somebody that is totally out of step.

But more than that, what often happens to these beings is that because of the inherent stubbornness of this 3rd line, so much of this expedience is stubbornness, the stubbornness to only have what will become in the 4th line of a one-track mind; in other words, this stubbornness to get that explanation out and to manifest it somehow. Remember that it seems to the Personality in mutation, that the only way to extend the vehicle is to deal with the opposition. So the whole thing about the 43 mind is that the 43 mind says I've got an insight and the expectation is that if you can explain it, it will make a difference in your life; it doesn't necessarily.

Not only that, the individual discovers very quickly that its capacity to be able to recognize the need for efficiency in structuring isn't necessarily what the collective is interested in, nor what the collective sees as a problem. The collective has its own process, which is a pattern process organization and organization doesn't like new strategies of structuring. It's trying to organize the old structures. And here comes the 43/23 in the middle of the process and it is shouting that this is not efficient, stop. And the collective looks at the 43/23 and says, not interested. Well, we don't have time to test out this new possibility. We have all this investment in what's already here and we're trying to work with this.

I was watching last night, for example, on the news, in England they're having an election campaign and there were some doctors that were discussing the problems of the health system in England. They were complaining about what doesn't work and then there was a politician explaining the improvements. All of it is about trying to be more efficient within a structure that never changes. In their case they have a national health system, you have a structure that's been established, and the



collective is only concerned with making that structure work, not renovating it, not going into a new structure, not trying anything different.

You can see how that's expressed all the time. So when you're dealing with the 3/6 you get this immediate deep, deep pessimism. And because they are going to use any means anyway to try to establish that in the first 28 years of their life they really risk hitting a brick wall in which their "I know" is smashed. In that experience you can see how difficult it can be for them to ever find some kind of stability on the roof.

When I look out at the 43/23 cross people that I know, I have this whole Cross of Explanation in my design, but it's not my cross, and I see how much more difficult it is when it is your cross, the confrontation with the limitation of the concepts of efficiency as applied to the application of it. And this is the great dilemma of the 43/23. Any cross configuration of the 43/23 is the dilemma that they can know what would be more efficient and nobody listens to them; no one. They're constantly just barking into the wind. They end up being the kind of people that shake their fists at the television, because what are you going to do. They won't listen. In many instances you're dealing with incredible insights and nobody listens. These people can really go mad. They can really feel that they are totally outside of the world. And out of that you can end up with many different kinds of things that they do to try to escape, whether that escapism is one kind of addiction or another or obsession or another, whatever the case may be, they end up being further and further outside of the norm and they end up having to deal with the consequences for that.

After all this time, it's not necessary for me to constantly to remind you that whenever we're dealing with 3s, the 6/3 combination that we need that particular attention in the way in which we raise these children. It is obvious to us by this time that a child who is a 3rd line that understands the consequences of being a 3rd line, who is treated according to their design is going to be able to have a life process in which trial and error is something of value. The same thing is true for the 43/23 child is that it is an obligation of the parent to be open to the potential structuring that the child can bring. It's very difficult for parents. You don't like it when your children tell you that it's inefficient the way in which you're doing whatever it is you're doing.

These are the kind of children where—it's like working with blocks. It's like working with Lego. If you have one of these children you try to show them the potential of how they can apply their efficiency. How they can change structures, how they can learn to see that structures can be manipulated, that their creativity can operate in different ways. It's a learning process. It's also about trying to get them to add to the efficiency of the family. These are natural efficiency experts.

Again, according to their design, the way in which you engage them you can save them a lot of grief. The other thing is that you know that when you've got a 3/6 on this cross that they are going to very early in their life see the problems in every structure they meet. The way in which the heating system works in the house, the way in which the school operates, the way in which the television works. They're the



kind of child that looks at it and says what do we need the buttons for? Everything is about their ability to see that there is a much more efficient way.

Remember, one of the oddities is the 43/23 Projector—I'm talking about the pure mental Projector that is a 43/23—no inner authority, very powerful efficiency mind. It's all about efficiency. The moment that we realize that 43/23s are here to conserve energy this will make a big difference in the way in which listen to them. It doesn't mean they're right.

But the fact is what they are really doing, what the 43/23 does as a fixed defined channel that is a projected element is that it's always try to figure out an efficient way to use energy because energy is a limited resource. That's why efficiency is that if you've got a 43/23 in the house they always turn off the lights. It's a very interesting thing about just habits in different forms. And if they're not turning off the lights you know that they're dying in a hurry, because they're also wasting their own energy.

Everything about the 43/23 is to be able to get the same results with less effort. As a matter of fact, better results, less effort. The amount of effort it takes me to project my voice to the back of the room diminishes the amount of time I can work as an effective teacher, so my whole future is virtual. It's very efficient. I'll end up being able to teach more people more often with less expenditure of energy and get a better result for the same work. This is 43/23 thinking. Everything about the 43/23 is how do I manage to achieve the same goal with less effort.

You should see me make breakfast. I'm a classic because I'm a single definition ego Manifestor. The timing, everything, nobody on earth, I know this, nobody on earth can make two eggs, toast and a cup of coffee, make it, clean it, eat it faster than me. Usually it takes less than 10 minutes, and everything is timed. I know precisely the condition of the egg relative to when the toast is going to pop up. I know exactly how much time it's going to take to butter the toast and clean the pan. 43/23s are bizarre. I've got it down to an art. Where it takes people a half an hour to get food into their body, I use much less energy in a very compressed formula—get it all in and I've got 20 extra minutes to do something or nothing.

This is the magic of the 43/23. It says let me change the structure for you because you're finally going to get a vacation. I can show you how to use exactly the right energy to get that same result from this structure, and you'll still have energy to spare. And this is the archetype of Projector consciousness.

The 4/6

⊖ 43	⊖ 4
⊕ 23	⊕ 49
RAC Explanation 4	

One-Track Mind. They are: *an over reliance and stubborn obsession with one's mental abilities; a belief in inherent right action.* The moment that we step into the 4th line we are in this kind of transition field. We've learned to see this by really understanding the 4th Color and the nature of transference is always this instability



underneath the 4th line because it is the breaking place where you're going to move from right angle to juxtaposition.

The genetic continuity of the 4, the 4 is very fixed, this fixed destiny that you see in the geometry of juxtaposition. Everything about the 4 is that the 4 does not want to go into the study of the 1, it simply wants to bring outwards the results through the 4. It is here to be of influence, it is here to bring things across. The difference between the 43.3 and the 43.4 is that the 43.3 is willing to move from one thing to another to try to find a way, so many things can be transformed. But the moment that you're dealing with a 43.4, they're interested, they get fixed in their life in one thing only. If only if only this was different, everything would be different.

There is a power in that because this is strongly put out, it's transpersonal, this is the thing that has to be efficient. It's great for any kind of specialization. In other words, these are beings that if they enter into an intellectual specialization this one track capacity can be a real value to them. But you must always see that inherent in the 43/23 is mental depression. It's always possible, and it's possible when things are inefficient. Inefficiency is the thing that kills 43/23s. The misuse of energy, the misapplication of energy, the failure to be able to transform or transcend or leave a structure that doesn't work. The one-track mind can't. It stays locked in the battle and the battle is with the collective.

The moment you talk about the mind there is only one battle. It is between the collective and the individual and the collective is two to one. The collective has much more influence on the way the mind works because it's always operating in its pattern and stream; whereas, individuality is a pulse. And so it doesn't have the same kind of presence as the collective does in the way in which we work with our consciousness.

Everything about the 4th line in this context is about understanding how you deal with obstacles. These are the kind of beings when there is something in their way, they end up being fixed on only getting that thing out of the way and it becomes their life's work. How do I break through that obstacle, how do we find a cure for cancer, how do we break through the obstacle, what is the most efficient way to get through that obstacle, and then the whole fixedness at trying to break through that.

Obviously, because this is about it, that is, dealing with obstacles, and because it's about the power of the mind to be able to deal with any obstacle that you're going to meet in the first phase, the 4/3 phase, you're going to meet the inability to be able to deal successfully with obstacles. The trial and error is going to be very depressing; the assumption that one is right. What happens to these beings is that instead of giving up their concept of what needs to be changed they stay obsessed with it. And each failure brings a deeper obsession until they become crazy people, the kind of people that gets stuck in wanting to change something that nobody ever wants changed and they stay with that all of their life as this is what it's all about. There are still 43/23s who are stuck in 1950s concepts, what should work and what shouldn't work, that have long been passed. And there they are holding on to whatever that thing is.



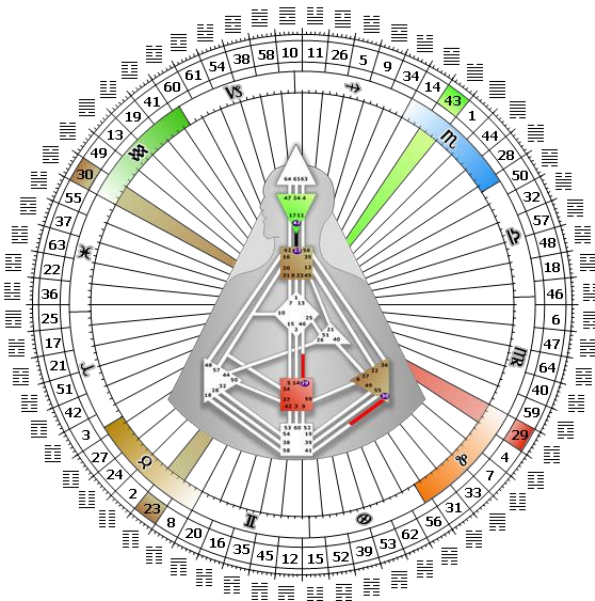
Time on the roof is very good for these beings, but again, we always have the same dilemma when we're dealing with the 6. Wherever we look, wherever we see the 6 we have to accept the fact that their process is not a predictable one. These are mutative profiles and we know they're going through three phases in their life and we also know that the first phase determines everything. It's not like you come to Human Design when you're on the roof and somehow that instantaneously will heal what happened to you when you weren't, it's quite a process.

It's so important to see that most 6th line beings have been distorted so deeply, so early, and it's not because it's a 3rd line. We know that the 3rd line is really spectacular. It's simply the way in which they have been conditioned to deal with things not working. And because they're so mental, and because they're so convinced of—they will not accept that something doesn't work because it can't work. That's their deepest problem. When something doesn't work their thing is there's something that we can fix, and not everything can be fixed. So, you get these very obsessive 43/23s that they can fix things that can't be fixed. And we do begin to see them as freaks. We do begin to see them as people with mental oddities. I'm being polite.

The Juxtaposition Cross of Insight

⊙ 43 ⊙ 29
⊕ 23 ⊕ 30

The 4/1



The whole thing about insight is that it brings us into this very unusual unconscious polarity. That is, we've got the 30 and we have the 29. The moment we have the 30 and the 29 we have a very, very uncomfortable pressure that that mind, that fixed mind that is defined has to deal with. The other thing is that explanation is out the window. The moment that you meet a juxtaposed 43/23 they don't want to explain anything to you particularly. They're very absorbed in their own insight. It's almost as if they realize that no matter what their insight is going to be, nobody is going to understand them.



Remember the deepest fear of the 43 is that nobody's going to know what you mean. You hear a 43/23—me—and if you listen to these recordings unedited, how many times do you hear me say, “you know, you know, you know,” and this is the mechanism of the 43/23 looking for the acknowledgment that somehow the insight has been transferred. Do you know what I mean? Because it's not “do you understand me,” that's a pattern. It's not “do you believe me,” that's just enjoying the story. This is about “do you know, have I put the mutation in you, can you catch it the way I just caught it?” That's very different.

So, constantly what you see with the Cross of Insight is that there is this recognition in the 4/1 that it's going to be very, very, very hard to get this across. The advantage is that it's a 4 Personality. Basically the way the 4/1 operates is that it will wait until it has the kind of friendship where it can in casual conversation drop the cookie. It's like, by the way I had this insight. In other words, the first thing they do is they try to secure the acceptance of what they are, so they're almost secretive. It's there inside, it's every individual and yet at the same time there is this possibility because remember it's still a one-track mind. It's just a juxtaposed one-track mind. It still wants to get it across, because it is transpersonal, but its methodology is deeply connected to the bond it makes with the other.

They wait for those moments where there is a political discussion going on amongst friends or a philosophical discussion going on and then they just sort of let it out as a little thing. It's almost like they see if it makes a ripple. And if they immediately get no reaction or they immediately get a hostile response, they suck it back up, but they'll never be friends with those people again. Oh yeah, dump them like a stone, because the 4/1 doesn't change. What's around it is the only thing that can change.

So, if you have a 4/1 that's invested in its network—remember what I told you about the 4th line; it has to invest in its network even though the whole network isn't rewarding. Now most 4s, depending on their design, will hold onto extended networks most of their life, even though most of the network will never reward them, but there's always the hope of the opportunism. But what you see here in the 43/23 is that the network will only be maintained until that point that it's determined that it's not worth the investment. You're not going to hear my insight and be empowered by it if you don't belong in my network, so I'm going to cut you off.

The frequency of the 4—kindness/meanness—if you want to see meanness, all you need to do is have an extended conversation with any 43/23. There is a savageness in structuring. Everybody, because they're not-self, are inefficient within a structure. There is this quality that is there. So, one of the things that happens here with the 4/1 is that it builds its network, it waits for its timing, it releases its inside, and in a moment of the insight is not taken in its, they're an idiot. I invested all this energy in them and they're an idiot and I'm never going to invest this energy in them again because they're idiots and I didn't see that they were idiots.



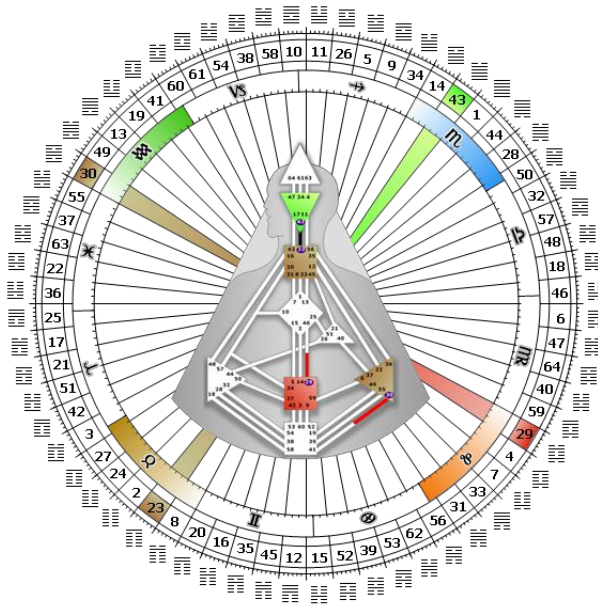
The Left Angle Cross of Dedication 2

⊙ 43 ⊙ 29
⊕ 23 ⊕ 30

The 5/1

The 5th line of the 43 is an interesting line. It's: **Progression**: *Step-by-step adaptation to relationships which hinder insight, hinder breakthrough, through practical actions which will not jeopardize eventual success.* This is the most devious of all 43/23s. They're devious because they know something about you and they know something about themselves. This is not like being an explanation that doesn't understand that the person they're giving the explanation to is deaf.

But the moment that you get to the left angle, the left angle has transpersonal qualities. It understands in its own way the fractal. And it also recognizes that in order to put something new into somebody that you can't just stuff it down their face. You slide it in. It's seduction. It's this step by step—my Personality resonates to this—it's this step by step process; subtle.



The beauty of progression is that it's the most sophisticated that the individual mind can be in its relationship to the other. It is built into it an ability to be able to accommodate the resistance of the collective in order to be able to empower them ultimately with something new. It's quite a gift. The dilemma in this is that the moment that the 5 puts too much effort into the social accommodation they suffer. In other words, the social accommodation is useful, but they're not 4s. These are not network people. These are the kind

of beings that build an artificial network of strange encounters, to be the stranger of consequence, but a stranger of consequence that has a way of fitting in, familiarizing themselves with the others as a methodology for releasing their insight.

But the moment that they get caught up in the relationships, that's when they get into trouble, because what happens to them is, is that they don't put in the efficiency, they don't put in the change of structuring because they get to a point that they're so engaged in the relationship that they are afraid of sacrificing the bond. So they end up swallowing the very efficiency that needs to be brought to the



situation, but by that point they know if they tell that person look, what you're doing doesn't work because of this, this and this they will lose them, they will be gone.

So it is a balancing act when you're looking at Dedication, it's a real balancing act. And the dedication is a funny thing. They carry all this thing that the 43/23 has which is to find a way to get efficiency into society. When we look at these three channels that are oppositions that are defined, we have to see that this is the work of the gods. We must have these things. They're very, very important to our development. And this is the only that's mental.

You can look at the 20/34 and see its importance in the dynamic of the way in which the world is active. You can look at the 40/37 and understand the bonds that need to be maintained in order to hold the societies together. The 43/23 carries this mental work that says everything can be made more efficient. Just because Civilization made the form doesn't mean the form is perfect; the yang transforming the yin. This is the whole business that is at work.

So when we get to Dedication the dedication is it's a long haul, not a short haul. If you're a lower trigram 43/23, the insight is already the biggest reward. It's like "I know!" then the horror that nobody listens. But the moment that you're a 5/1 you're left angle here, the insight is "aha," and the rest of it is "how do I get this across to these beings; how do I let them know. How do I bring them into this? How do I bring them to recognize this is the way?" There is a subtlety of approach. There has to be. Every 43/23 confronted with anything goes through this process. It's there.

The 5/2

⊙ 43	⊙ 29
⊕ 23	⊕ 30
LAC Dedication 2	

We lose a lot in the world that 2/5s and 5/2s, because of the way they're raised as not-self, will make a contribution that could make a difference to the plane that we live on. And there's no question to me that the 5/2 on this cross has enormous potential. But again, it does not mean that that potential—any time that you see a 5th line, whether it's at the unconscious or the conscious you know right away that there was psychological damage done to that person in their first three years and that most human beings never recover.

The difficulty for Dedication is the fear of losing their voice; it's the fear of losing their unique voice. In the accommodation with the other, in the step-by-step process of trying to bring people into that recognition, are the conditioning elements that either buries that unique voice of theirs or that unique voice is lost. That 5 that comes into the world, almost immediately, usually the first time that the baby cries at a time that's inconvenient for the mother is the moment at the 5th line child already suffers psychological damage. And it's not because the mother is a bad mother and it's not because of anything, it's just the way in which the aura of the mother and the aura of the child are going to work. The mother does not expect this child ever to cry at the wrong time, even though that's absurd. We know that. But it's a 5, after all.



You're going to be the best baby, you're going to be the best this, you're going to be the best child, you're going to be wonder, and you're going to be this. And we know that by the time that you're three you've already figured it out in your aura, in your deep unconscious, that you're a disappointment to those around you. That leaves a deep psychological mark. And depending on the way in which you operate in this life, depending on the other things and elements that are there, these scars could become deep, deep wounds.

So when you're looking at a 5/2, very, very early in life they learn that projection is dangerous. And they also learn to see something, that when they let somebody in and recognize because it's their nature that they can only bring them to structuring and efficiency in a step-by-step process that they can't bear to have these people around them. They just can't bear it, because nothing they can do seems to satisfy these other forces, and they're always dealing with the projection, the projection that it should be faster, all of these things that go with it.

The other thing is the projection working the other way. If you have a 5/1 or a 5/2 they're always projecting on the other. So that 5/1 or 5/2 here with progression, they're the ones who are projecting that the other may be able to handle this step-by-step. And it's also their difficulty in not really seeing who the other is and whether or not they really can grasp what could be offered to them. Most seducers don't understand the consequences of their seduction. I'm always reminded of this delightful Frenchman in *Matrix*, you have cause and effect (spoken like the Frenchman).

It's one of the great lessons for the 43/23—cause and effect—to really understand that when you're looking at the other and projecting on the other that you do not know if they are correct; the mental dilemma. That's why it's so important again, this whole process of returning to the simple—be correct, enter into things correctly—it makes a huge difference in the life because you're not going to have those kinds of blind mistakes.

There's nothing more magical than the potential of structuring efficiency and empowering others. In the sense that we are living in a mutative environment, in the sense that we are living in an evolutionary program that constantly we need updates. Look at what farming was 5,000 years ago and look at farming today. It's still farming, but we've become incredibly efficient. Any stories about inventions and you get to the heart of the 43/23. The invention of the cotton gin, what that did to change society is unbelievable. In terms of clothing and all of these things and how amazing it was, this process of you picking cotton and preparing it and how labor intensive.

Every single one of these efficiency programs end up benefiting so many beings. They don't benefit everybody. You have to see the inherent prejudices in the way in which the 43/23 is going to structure. They're going to structure for what they see as those that will need a structure. It's rare that it's universal.



The moment that you're dealing with 43/23s with universal structures you immediately have to get nervous. People like me, people like Krishnamurti, the kinds of people with a 43/23 that say there is a universal structure. And then they try to seduce you step by step by step to enter into the empowerment of that structure. But obviously, for all the 43/23s it doesn't mean that you have all these universal structures. Most of them are very narrow structures that claim universality.

So you end up with all of these efficiency systems—plan your work and work your plan. That's only good if you can plan your work and work your plan, and not everybody can. It sounds good. It's very efficient. For me, it was a wonderful thing to learn. I learned that when I was 19 years old. I had a summer job working for an insurance company. That was their motto: plan your work and work your plan. I thought it was really silly at the time. I understand. That's very efficient. You plan it; you do it. That's all. And then it's over and you see the results at the end. So, this kind of progression.

The 6/2

⊖ 43	⊖ 29
⊕ 23	⊕ 30
LAC Dedication 2	

When you get to the 6 you get to the funny business. This has nothing to do with anybody else. There's this wonderful line between the 5 and the 6. It's a wonderful line. The 6 looks at the 5 and says, how good for them. But then again, they don't care. It's not like they did it. When the 6 looks at the 5 they think, ah, look at what they've done, look at what they have to put up, look at all the people they have to deal with, look at all the work they have to do, look at all this step by step by step, look at all this old way. Everything about 6s can be understood through the 12.6. If you go to the 12.6 you will see the metamorphosis of all social processes, the metamorphosis in individuality.

When you get to this 43/23 to the 6, what they are looking for is their **Breakthrough**, nobody else's, no interest in: wow, I know; you have to know. They learn that very young. They learn it in their 3rd line phase. One of the first things they hear in their life is "you don't know anything" as a response to what they are. But it is about: *Actualization and centering. Knowing is more important than any other aspect of life.* This is their whole thing. Their whole thing is it's knowing; it's just for the knowing.

Remember our dilemma of mutation, the dilemma of mutation is that all of a sudden when you get to the Quarter of Mutation and you get to the 43 and you've got this yin sitting up there pressing everything down, that the reality is that the ultimate structure itself, no matter how efficient you make it, it's still going to end. It doesn't matter how efficient. The 6th line understands that. And in understanding that it also understands something else, that if you're going to be yang, knowing is more important than the body. Knowing is more important than the form. Knowing is more important than implementation.



What the 6th line is really saying to the yang is, if you're occupied, you won't notice that you're dying. This is one of the magical things in the formula. It says, look, what do we do with this yang energy. We don't want all this yang energy to get depressed. We also realize that there's only so much efficiency that you can put into the world and it's a difficult business anyway. So we might as well be busy. And for the 43, the 6th line, the dilemma for them is they don't want to be busy; the ultimate hypocrisy. They see that the only thing to do is be busy. If you're busy, it's all okay. It'll all go by, everything is all right, don't worry about it, and you'll get to the end so fast that you won't even have time to worry about it. At the same time, they can't do that.

So, it's a wonderful place for those that are going to examine the psyche of the collective consciousness field. Just examine it. These are the kinds of beings that simply get lost in knowing and they're very freaky, obviously, for that very reason. There doesn't seem for them any application of their knowing to action. In other words, they're not a 5. The 5 says I know you do and I'll trick you into getting there. The 6 says, I know, you don't, fuck you, because it isn't going to make any difference if I tell you. As a matter of fact, if I tell you, you're going to look at me like a dumb cow because you're not going to understand a damn thing I'm saying. And when I say to, do you know what I mean, you're going to go, no, I don't.

So the 6 says I'm just going to know. And I'm going to watch out of these roof eyes and I'm going to look out there at the world and be very content. The only problem is there's a spanner in all of this, because we've got a mutative life and the 6 has to come off the roof. The moment they come off the roof they realize that was a mistake not telling people about structure and efficiency, because now I'm down here with them and this is a really messy place.

Unlike any of the other 43/23s, they all try to work with the form principle. They're always trying to bring the structuring, the efficiency, the whenever. But the 6 is a fool on a hill. They'll create their own very, very closed off private little efficiency and try to remain outside of the world, the 6/2 in particular, so that they can go into their hermitage, but their heritage breaks down after their Kiron. It just does. The moment it breaks down they realize that oh, it doesn't matter that I know what's efficient, they don't know what's efficient and I have to be with them now. In that sense, they become very powerful examples despite themselves. But it's not easy for them psychologically and it's not easy for them physically.

Again, because they're 6s, the very roof experience for them is determined by the level of problems that they met at the beginning of their process. It always goes back to that 3rd line process. If they are not centered in the first 30 years, then they end up with ego problems, which means that they will end up with heart, stomach, gallbladder, immune system problems. In other words, there is unhealthiness. It's very important for them, this early centering process.

Also, their privacy needs to be nurtured. If you're dealing with a 6/2, which is the majority of the 6th line phenomena, you really have to see that for them the nurturing of their privacy when they're young is something that's important for them. It's like a 6/2 child on this cross should always have their own room so they



can create their own inner efficiency world, that they can structure their environment correctly for themselves despite the fact the rest of the house may be very different. You have one of these very, very basic houses with very basic whatever, and you go into that 6/2 kids room and is the wildest place you can imagine by comparison. They get to do things in their way in their environment.

The 6/3

⊙ 43	⊙ 29
⊕ 23	⊕ 30
LAC Dedication 2	

We're dealing with a transition profile which means that we're dealing with a 6th Color underneath the 6th line and we're dealing with the 1st Design Color, so we're dealing with the potential for many, many problems rooted out of the Ajna and the Throat. Now, this is pituitary/thyroid combinations. One of things to see very clearly about the 6/3 in this process is that this movement from relative stillness to activity is the biggest risk that they face. In other words, that they're not well equipped to be able to operate in a high activity environment and yet that's the thing that is pulling them in that direction.

And for 6/3s who are coming off the roof, and remember a 6/3 experiments with many levels of up and down, when they're coming off the roof this process of activity has to be graduated. These are the kinds of beings that will have a very kind of safe environment for 20 years only to discover that they have to do many more things that they never thought they would have to do and suddenly they have to do all these things because there is this pressure off the roof pushing them towards this 14.

My assumption is that the majority of the 6/3s on this cross have very severe mental problems—mental institutions, addictive environments and all of these kinds of things. It's a real challenge for them. Again, as we've seen wherever we've been in the quarters there are always certain configurations where the only blessing is the awareness of your parents.

It was always my concern from the very beginning of my work that for so many beings it's really late to get certain things. For some it's easier. You can see that just by going through the cross configurations. You see where it's easier and where it's not. But, this is one of those situations where the quality of the process that one goes through when one is young is an enormous determining factor in how healthy one can be in coming off the roof.

~



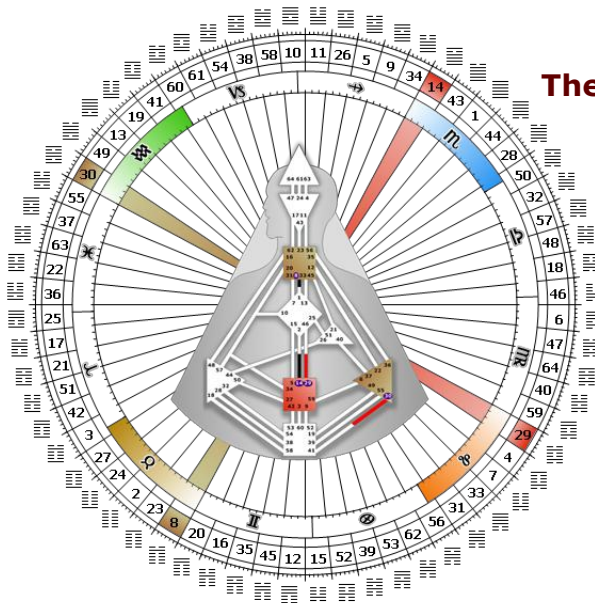
THE 14th GATE

Possession in Great Measure



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius

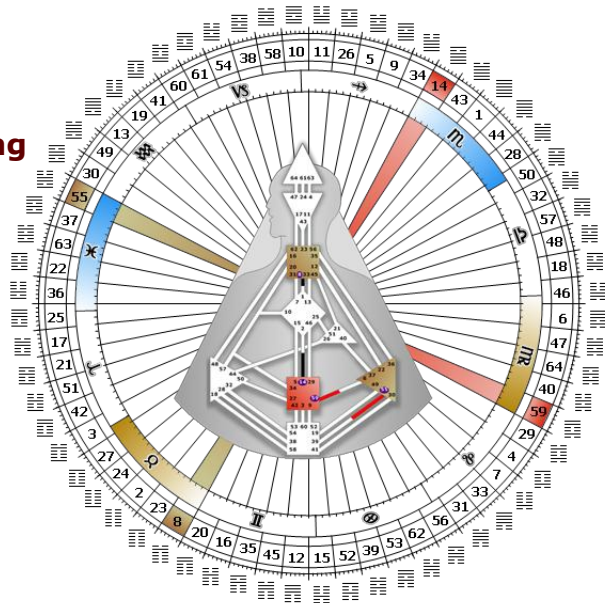


The Right Angle Cross of Contagion 4

- ⊙ 14 ⊙ 29
- ⊕ 8 ⊕ 30

The Juxtaposition Cross of Empowering The Left Angle Cross of Uncertainty 2

- ⊙ 14 ⊙ 59
- ⊕ 8 ⊕ 55



Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2006 Jovian Archive Corporation



Introduction

That brings us to the 14 and it brings us to the most material of the individual gates. This is by far the most material. It's only material in the sense that in the traditional I'Ching you're dealing with the wagon, you're dealing with the ability to accumulate resources. But in a way that we understand it in Design is that this is the accumulation and retention of power. It's interesting; this is not just the accumulation of power, but it's the retention of power. And that means that the only way that power can be accumulated and retained is if it isn't wasted. If it isn't thrown out all over the place, if it isn't just spread out all over like manure.

So, the structuring and efficiency of the 43/23 leads to this recognition, that with proper structuring and proper efficiency, if you have the power you can then attain the direction. The 43/23 as the expression of projection, that the moment that you move from the 43/23 you go to one of the archetypes of generation, this deep, deep generative power that lies in the 14th gate.

One of the things that you'll notice about the 14th gate is that if you look at the 14th gate in the Rave I'Ching remember that whenever you see an intro to a line and that intro is in blue, whenever you see that intro you know that this is a lifelong development process. Every single one of the lines of the 14th gate is a long-term process. In other words, that the accumulation and retention of power is never something that comes to you too quickly. It doesn't. You've got to go through this process where you have to accumulate the power and know how to hold on to it.

The Right Angle Cross of the Contagion 4

⊖ 14 ⊖ 29
⊕ 8 ⊕ 30

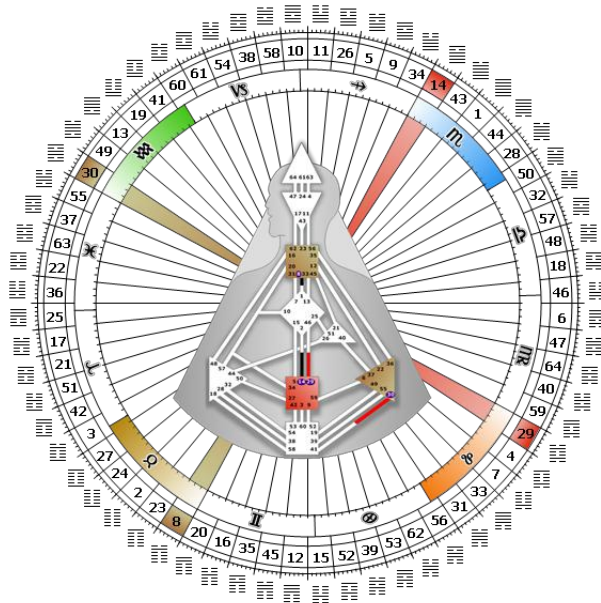
The 1/3

If you don't know how to respond, that power is going to get blown out all over the place. And that creates as many ways as confusion will permit, because we're talking about the central system. Whenever you're dealing with the 14th gate and Possession in Great Measure you get this very funny line at the beginning: **Money Isn't Everything.** Now, the 1st line is hungry for power, money isn't necessarily power. It can be; but it isn't necessarily. And so many 14.1s try to pursue power through money and become disillusioned, because wealth will only come to them through the power that is natural for them to respond to. It's not the money that will allow them to retain and use the power efficiently.



1/3s learn this right away. But given the nature of the conditioning of our environment, the 14th gate that goes through this 1/3 process that what they get out of that is, there must be a way to make money. It becomes deeply material. The 3rd line is material in its nature. They discover right away that the structures don't work, it's inefficient. Remember that this is the source of the energy that gives us our mutative direction in life. And that when we're here on the 14.1 we are on the Right Angle Cross of Contagion and Contagion is just that. Anything that is contagious is going to affect others. Beings on the Cross of Contagion cannot help but affect others.

Now, you'll notice that I'm not talking about positive or negative effect. I'm just talking about affect. And in fact, in talking about the Sun in the 14 we are talking about impact. Every mutative gate has as its opposite a Throat gate and that Throat gate is the form principle that it has to deal with. The 14 has to deal with the 8, that the 8 is the way in which the potential for the expression of power is ultimately displayed. It's not the 31, it's not the 33. It can only be displayed properly through the 8. And you begin to see that the dilemma of the 8 is that the 8 can only affect others if it can properly display its power. Remember, the 8 doesn't say anything other than, here I am. And you have to see the value, the other has to see it, has to recognize the power, has to recognize the potential.



The lust for lucre and the delusion that you can throw money at problems; these are the two dilemmas of the 1/3 on this cross. What you can see is that rather than seeing that life is about the ability to accumulate power, it all becomes about life being the accumulation of material. And these are the people that are always crying that they never have enough, they're always crying that they never make enough money that they're never paid what they're worth. It all gets translated into money. The whole money class system is rooted in this line, and it's contagious. And money isn't everything.

Now, think about that as an expression. It isn't saying money's nothing. It isn't saying that money isn't important. It isn't saying that money isn't a root to power. It isn't saying any of that. It's just saying that it's not everything. And this becomes the dilemma of the 1/3. Money becomes everything. Every time they meet something that doesn't work, that doesn't work right for them, their assumption is with money it would work. If you could grease the wheels of illusion, everything would work fine. If can't get into that restaurant if you could pull out a fin, maybe you could.



In other words, there is always this sense that money is going to be the answer. Throw money at it; the more money the more power. Well, yes and no. The retention of power is not rooted only in money. You cannot just hold onto power because you can pay a bodyguard. Ask Saddam. One moment you're rich and the next moment you buried up in a hole somewhere in the middle of nowhere hiding. Money isn't everything, but power is. Power is everything. And for the individual power is the mantra.

Wherever you look at individuality, wherever you look at any channel of individuality what you're looking at is the potential display of mutated power. Empowerment is an impactful thing, which is why there is a natural resistance to individuality in the collective tribal realm, a natural resistance because it is an impactful thing.

The 1/4

⊙ 14	⊙ 29
⊕ 8	⊕ 30
RAC Contagion 4	

The 1/4 never gets to learn the lesson that a 1/3 can. That is, that the 1/3 raised correctly can recognize that money is useful, but not everything. But the 1/4 gets locked into this whole material chain. Now, the interesting thing about that is that they develop the skills—remember that this is a gate of power skills—they develop ways of using material that is creative. There are some people that can take very little money and build it into a lot of money. And there are some people given a lot of money that can barely hold onto it.

When you're looking at a 1/4 on this cross, on the 14, you're looking at somebody that can really work with money. But again, money isn't everything, but that's not what these beings are going to feel because they're going to have this one-track mindedness of the 4 and they're going to have the built-in opportunism that always brings the 4 to the edge of the material. After all, we live in an illusion that has a material dimension, a deeply material dimension. Materialism is natural. It's natural and it is normal, because we are a material form in a material world. God bless the material girl, wherever she may be.

The 1/4 is locked into this material one-mindedness. They're the kind of people who will say to you, I know I can make money this way, even though everybody is saying excuse me. But there is this "I know I can make money this way." And there's no 3 underneath to bring out the dilemmas and the problems. If you go to a 14 that's a 1/3, if you go to a 14 that is a 1/4, if you present them both with the same proposal, the 1/4 will focus on "how do I make money on this thing," the 1/3 will say, "I don't know if I can make any money doing this," because right away the 3 comes in with its inherent pessimism and says wait a minute, wait a minute, the 1/4 doesn't even deal with that. The 1/4 is only interested in, "will this work. And if it will work, this could be my track to get to where I want to go to," which is ultimately that 8, that expression in the Throat.



⊖ 14 ⊖ 29
⊕ 8 ⊕ 30
RAC Contagion 4

The 2/4

The 2/4 understands something that is so natural for the 2/4. It says, "I don't want to be bothered, but this could really work, so I'll hire you and you do it. I'll have the power to appoint you to a direction and you do all the work. I'm very democratic. I'll give you shares. I'll make sure you're well rewarded. But while you're doing all that, leave me alone. I'm going to be over here. I'll check the bank account." That is the ideal of the 14.2.

Remember, it's Contagion: *The wisdom that investing in expertise brings rewards.* This is all about the dilemma of either you're going to invest and expand or you're going to do it all yourself and fuck up, because you can't do it all yourself. And the not-self 14.2 says, "Leave me alone, I'll do it myself. I'll do everything myself." And we know what happens to these beings, they cannot do that. They can't. This is a much deeper understanding of the nature of power and its relationship to material.

Everything about the 14 is this relationship: power and money, how do we deal with all this? Is the power the money? Or is the money just something that is around power. So when you get to the 2, the 2 says, if I have the power I don't have to be focused on the money. I have to be focused on using the power to get the money to come to me: **Management.**

So, when you're dealing with these 2/4s, you have to see that their network at the unconscious level is going to make an enormous difference in their lives. One can never forget how important opportunism is to the 4 and whenever we're dealing with the material dimension, particularly when we're dealing with tribal materialism, that the presence of the 4th line represents material opportunities, money opportunities, and business opportunities. So here in this context, when you're dealing with this 2/4, it's very, very powerful. In other words, there is a tremendous amount of material potential in management skills; the energy and power for management skills.

Now, 14s have a dilemma because if they're not operating correctly, and if we're dealing with somebody who is a Generator in this context, and two thirds of them will be, to really see that if they're not responding correctly, if they're not entering into things as they should, then this becomes a very painful exercise in which they can have all of this power to be able to delegate and never get the delegate to anyone, and nothing grows. The 14 is here to bring—what was this guy's name—Stockman. He was finance in the American government under Reagan, and he brought in this trickle-down economy, this idea that if you stop taxing basically the very rich that their investment of monies into the expansion of their businesses will trickle down into more jobs and increased income within the chain that lies underneath.



Now, theoretically in terms of economic formulas there seems to be some validity to that, in the economic formula. And the thing to recognize about the 2/4 is that this is the ultimate trickle-down. This is all about recognizing that this is where pyramid schemes were first invented. The ultimate hustles are here in the 2nd line, really good hustles. It was so much fun, not for those people, but for me to watch that the moment that the Iron Curtain came down in all of these East European countries were all of these pyramid scandals that emerged overnight. The kinds of things that they were doing in America in the 1920s, these incredible hustles where you give me a hundred and I'll give you back fifty, interest, in a month. And then you get all these people that are pouring in all of this money and a few of them get paid that and then eventually the people who do that disappear and they've got all this money. This is the delegation business; this is the moving down business. This is the trickle-down business.

So, what you get out of that is that there is nothing more powerful than a 2/4 on this cross that is called. The moment they get the call, they have a gift of being able to bring that contagion into others, to delegate the management and ultimately be able to get the reward. Now, in most cases, that does not happen. You can tell by the beginning of that because it says: The wisdom. And one of the things you'll notice about the 14th gate is that if you look at the 14th gate in the Rave I'Ching remember that whenever you see an intro to line and that intro is in blue, whenever you see that intro you know that this is a lifelong development process. Every single one of the lines of the 14th gate is a long-term process.

In other words, that the accumulation and retention of power is never something that comes to you too quickly. It doesn't. You've got to go through this process where you have to accumulate the power and know how to hold on to it. If you don't know how to respond, that power is going to get blown out all over the place. And that creates as many ways as confusion will permit, because we're talking about the central system.

The 2/5

⊖ 14	⊖ 29
⊕ 8	⊕ 30
RAC Contagion 4	

2/5s have a tendency to fall into the detriment theme. And the detriment theme is thinking that they are their best expert. Remember that we're dealing with a self-motivated phenomenon. So, it's very easy for them in that context to see themselves as the only expert because projection has shown them that they're going to suffer whatever they try to put out across to the other what they want the other to do.

The great dilemma of the 14 is that it's individual. If this was collective it would be really easy. I'm only here, I have this; you're over there, you have that, you do that. But when you're an individual it doesn't work. There's resistance to the individual. It's something that's new. The individual is very selfish in the way they hold onto their uniqueness. There is not this "we." The collective always speaks as "we." And when you're dealing with individual empowerment on the material plane



you're dealing with "I." There's no "we." "I give this to you." And then it becomes your "I" and it goes on and on and on.

So, you don't have the same kind of bond in the way in which management can operate. In other words, this is a very different kind of management system that you would ever see in the collective or in the tribe. It has nothing to do with either, because it's not about money. It's about power. The 14th gate is obsessed with power. This is its theme. And it's legitimate, in a way, like all things. It powers the driver. So there it is fueling the Monopole, giving that 2nd gate the impetus it needs. And then you begin to see the dilemma. The fuel dictates the quality of direction. So with a 2/5 it is a dilemma.

The 3/5

⊙ 14	⊙ 29
⊕ 8	⊕ 30
RAC Contagion 4	

I particularly like this 3rd line because I think again, and I'm always searching for nice things to say about the 3rd line because I think it's an essential balance to their pessimistic reputation, that the 3rd line here in the 14 is **Service** and is one of the most beautiful lines, bar none, in the sense that here you have *the utilization of talent and wealth for the highest good*, and even in its detriment it's okay. Even though it's a hard line to see that way, it's also okay.

One of the things to understand about the transition, for example, that's taken place in the world in the last 50 years, at one level globalization is a horror. You go into that little village in the Third World and they have a television and they see *Baywatch*. It's like, oh my God I want that, too. On one side you say, oh, isn't that cruel. They're poor and they're hungry and they're this and that. But then again, the very fact that that's been going on in the world for the last 50 years is most of the places that were dirt poor when they first saw it, now have those TVs and all the things that go with it. I don't know if they have all the silicone girls that stand on the beach, but they have all the other accouterment that goes with it.

One of the most astonishing things to recognize is that most of the First World economic nations of Asia had a lower per capital earning than the major states of Black Africa at the end of the First World War. A Nigerian was earning more money than a Korean at the end of the First World War, more than somebody from Taiwan. When you see the statistics it's astonishing. So, it's one of the things to understand about the other side of service, which is greed. One side is it is selfless and the other side it's greed driven and both of them do a great service in that binary in the way in which we have to deal with power, money and this movement into the future.

But think about how difficult that is for a 3/5 on this cross. Greed is not something that is welcomed in society. It isn't. Supposedly one of the great moral sins is greed. The other thing is that to utilize talent and wealth you have to have it. And there is nothing more depressing, in a sense, than this 3rd line. It speaks the whole story of the 3rd line process of trial and error. Unless you fail you do not learn. Unless you experience the plane itself you do not gain any advantage. So it's very



nice that you can be of service this way or that, but first, you have to accumulate these things. You cannot be of service in terms of wealth unless you have wealth to be of service with. It is just something that is logical.

And talent is nice, but talent that isn't developed, talent that isn't nurtured isn't talent that can be of service to anything. And one of the things to see about service is that all service must begin with a certain level of greed. You have to be able to be driven to the talent and its fulfillment or the wealth and its potential in order to be able to have that turnaround in your life so that you use it for the advantage of humanity.

It's always so interesting to watch and you see it every day—it was something that was very common a hundred years ago, we saw it again in the computer bubble of the 90s, all of a sudden you had people who made absolutely astronomical amounts of money and the very first thing they do once they get those astronomical amounts of money is they set up charitable foundations, philanthropies and they start putting out, regardless of what the percentages are—for all the dislike of Bill Gates, which I never understood and Microsoft, which I still don't understand, he's somebody who's already given away several billions of dollars to very good things. The fact is that he couldn't have done that before he accumulated the wealth and power. And the fact that he had a talent to know how to build a business didn't mean he was ready to be of service to humanity until the business was built. And by the way, that's been a great service to humanity.

But I want you to grasp something about the 14th gate. It's a baby. It comes into the world, it really is innocent, it needs to be nurtured, and it needs time. And because it is essentially Sacral and particularly in those cases where it's going to be part of a Generator's design, how important it is that these children know what response means. As a 3rd line being, particularly as a 3/5 that suffers so much from the misperception of what they can be, that unless these children are raised in a healthy way, they never get that chance.

Remember something about the 14th gate, whenever the 14th gate fails the result is greed for money or materialism. And because this is Cross of Contagion, the material hunger on this planet, the sense of material disenfranchisement, those beings that don't think they have enough, those beings who think they should have more, all of them are a by-product of this contagion, the failed experience of the 14 and the contagion that goes out in the world around it.

The other thing is that as a 3rd line business, any of the mutative beings on the planet who carry a 6th line in their profile, when they go through their 3rd line stage, half of this planet is under 30, half of this planet right now is looking for a career and most of those beings who are under 30 on this planet today have no work in front of them, no career in front of them, no future in front of them.

I watched last night a program that is very popular in Iraq right now. And it's a reality show of prisoners who have been caught—people who have been doing the bombings and whatever—and they're totally ignorant. They have no education. They're the lowest level of the society there. There's a guy who admitted that he



blew up a place and he did it for 200 American dollars. It had nothing to do with ideology, had nothing to do with being a Jihadist, it had nothing to do with anything; he was getting paid.

One of the things to see is that when you're looking at so many of the revolutionary environments, where you're looking at societies like Palestine and whatever, you have to understand that the young people have no future. They look ahead and they see nothing. They see no potential for career; they have this deep, deep pessimism. And so you end up with this enormous greed and hunger for money. And power seems to be the way you get to it. So if you kill the leader, if you rob the leader, you can take the leader's money, instead of, if you're developed properly you're the power, you become the leader, you can honestly earn all of that, and then be able to give it back.

But the thing I want to leave you with this 3rd line theme is to understand that all 3rd line beings are here to be of service. And they're here to be of service in the largest sense of the word in that they are the ones that are designed to see what works in life. And that is an ultimate service. As I told every 3rd line being and it's based on this line in this hexagram is that if you learn from your experiences, the potential is always wealth and power, always. This is the path of discovery.

The 3/6

⊖ 14	⊖ 29
⊕ 8	⊕ 30
RAC Contagion 4	

If you're a 3/6 on this cross and you're born in Algeria, the chances of you becoming a crazy jihadist are about 99.99%. 60% of their society is under 25. They have a theoretical unemployment that's probably about 40%. When you look at an environment like that, if you are 3/6 and you're born into that environment, that 3-3 phase for the first 28 years is going give you such a deep pessimism about your ability to be able to accumulate power and wealth. And you'll get to see the other side of that. It is frightening how powerful the Sacral is in dysfunction. And we're talking about the Sacral theme of frustration at perhaps its most violent.

The frustration that arises that there's no opportunity to accumulate or retain power, there is no opportunity to be able to establish a viable material environment. And so for many 3/6s the very pessimism of the early part of their life, these are the kind of people that resign themselves to the lowest level on the rung. The kind of people that will end up doing the most menial work, and then you look at their design and you see they're a 14.3 and you think Jesus, what are they doing here. But if you go back to what happened to them, to what they experienced, the way they were conditioned by their family, by their society, you'll see right away it's a choiceless descent into hell. It was choiceless, with nothing they can do.



⊙ 14	⊙ 29
⊕ 8	⊕ 30
RAC Contagion 4	

The 4/6

The 4th line is the line of **Security** and here you begin to see the sensibility system of the 14. Remember how difficult it is for individuality to create the bonds that will allow for this kind of material development, and particularly when you're dealing with lower trigram, which is an essentially introverted process. So here we get the 4th line and we get the security, what we're dealing with is that the 4th line understands that its ability to accumulate and retain wealth is going to be rooted in its network, that the investment is in the network and from the network comes power.

All 4s understand the power of having a network. They all do, because it is a form of power. Here you can see at its root what it is about. That is, this is about security and it's: *The concentration on establishing a strong foundation*. It's interesting that this is the harmonic theme. *Protection from assault*. Now it's all about competition. In other words, when you're dealing with the 4th line here, what you're dealing with is you have to be able to protect yourself from the competition. You've got to be very secure what you're doing, you've got to retain your power and you're wealth in order to fend off those that want to take away what's yours.

Darwinism, this is Darwinism. This is the survival of the fittest. This is real Darwinism. And then you have to see that the 4 really understands that they've got to hold on to their line because if they don't hold on to their line, they can be wiped out so easily. And again, to see these two sides of materialism that's in the 14. And to realize that the dilemma—you can always see the dilemma when materialism is the theme, because it's not the theme. Power is the theme. So, what you see in the 4 is that you can't afford to lose your power, because if you lose your power all is lost. In other words, you will be the victim.

It's a 4/6 so you're going to have to go through the dilemma of the 4-3 phase. And everything about the 4-3 phase is that the networking is never right. Whenever you're dealing with somebody who has the 4th line in their profile, their relationships in their first 28 years, most of those relationships, the networks that they develop, the networks they still maintain, it's very hard for 4s to give up their networks, that most of those connections were simply incorrect.

And not only is that a matter that you're investing in a network that brings you, or you're investing in an aspect of the network that doesn't bring you a return, but worse, they will offer you returns that are of no value. They will offer you returns that will eat away at your power and that would eat away at your wealth. And the thing about the 14 is that its wealth is a by-product of its capacity to empower. The more it empowers, the more likely it is that wealth will come its way, but it has to be able to empower. It has to empower the right thing at the right time.



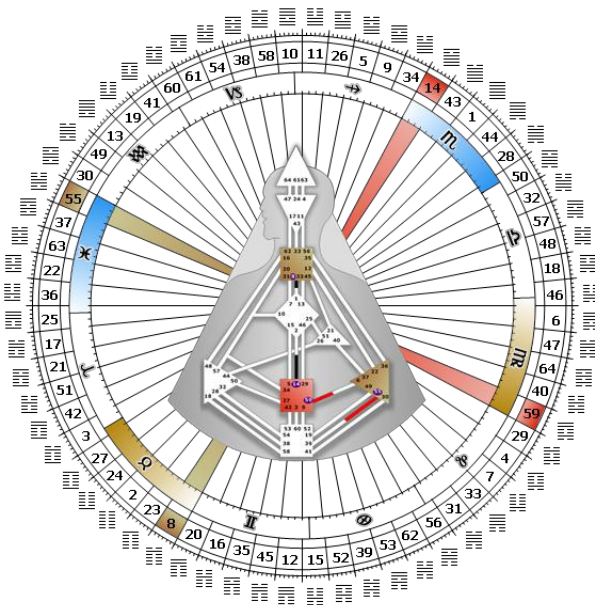
The Juxtaposition Cross of Empowering

⊙ 14 ⊙ 59
⊕ 8 ⊕ 55

The 4/1

The juxtaposition of the 4/1 is the Juxtaposition Cross of Empowering. Here you have the empowerment of the strong foundation. When you look at Pentas and you look at the importance of the 14th gate, which is absolutely enormous in the Penta, you can see very clearly that at this 4th line you begin to understand that empowering is the only foundation. In other words, the moment that you have a foundation from which you can empower, you're always going to be guaranteed your proper return, but the foundation must be there.

Now, the problem with the 4/1 on this cross is that it may not always be there. After all, this is not-self. It's quite a process. It doesn't necessarily mean that they have responded or however their configuration is, it doesn't mean that they've entered into things correctly, it doesn't mean they've acquired—remember it's a timing system—it doesn't mean they acquire that wealth, that depth, the power necessary out of the experience.



If you're a 6th line being on this cross, you know that there are none of these things available to you until you begin your process on the roof. That the first part of your life is that it gets torn away from you, you lose power, you lose wealth, or the potential of it. So, on this 4/1, this very, very fixed, you can see that the basic business principle of the individual and the basic business principle of the Penta is the same. Out of a strong foundation empowerment is possible. So, everything is about the strong foundation. It's like building a

business. If you've got a solid product line, then you can begin to empower. But if you don't have a solid product line, you're going to have a lot of problems, because it's just not going to work and then you're going to end up with all these sidebar dilemmas of trying to figure out how to mask the fact that the product has a problem, and so forth and so on and all of this stuff.

Solid foundation is the security. Now, that says something else about the fact that this is about a directional movement in space, and it says that the way in which



mutation works is that only when the mutation has found its foundation, that it's solid, can it empower others. You'd see that in the exponential growth of Human Design. As it has empowered it has become more empowering. This is just one of those things. Once the foundation was established as valid, which was a different process, out of the solid foundation empowerment was possible. And this becomes contagious. I find it amusing. My Kiron cross is Contagion. So, it's just interesting to look at it from my own perspective.

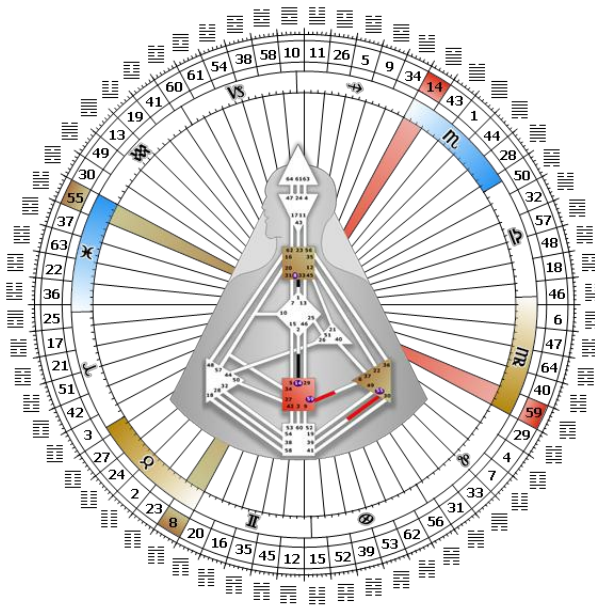
The Left Angle Cross of Uncertainty 2

⊙ 14 ⊙ 59
 ⊕ 8 ⊕ 55

The 5/1

The Left Angle Cross of Uncertainty, what a great name. I love this cross. It says so much about the empowerment business. It's like, here's this solid foundation, we have this ability to empower and then who knows. It's like, who knows. It's what I said about the recognition in the 43/23 that at any moment a miracle can happen.

But it's also the recognition that any moment that the sky can fall. And the 14 really has that down.



Arrogance: *The ever present risk inherent in positions of power.* Now, think about that line very carefully. Most 14.5s never get to experience this line, because they never get power. They go to their grave trying to get the power so that they can have their moment of arrogance. And of course, the dilemma of the not-self is they're arrogant the whole way.

Ever present risk—and in positions of power. You know right away most 14.5s come in and it's like where's the power, I need to have the power. And there's this

projection on them that they already have it and they don't. Cross of Uncertainty people get smashed a lot, because when you presume that somebody has power you use power on them. Think about that. Individuals always meet power. You cannot be an individual and not live in a power world where there is power confrontation. And when it is projected on you you have power then you get it. And if you don't have it and it's just an illusion, ah, do you get it.



For these beings, the 5/1s on this cross how difficult it is to really be a heretical caller, to have the power to call and not be crushed. This is one of the few heretical positions where the heretics rarely ever emerge. These are the heretics that they stand up and before they can say anything they get stoned. Shut up, don't say anything, we don't want to hear it. It's very difficult for them. And most people think this is a line of arrogance. It is what it says. But arrogance is the by-product of the retention and accumulation of power in the not-self. And we all know that. You met any not-self consciousness that has power or money and they are a pain in the ass 99 times out of a hundred.

And you know it right away, there is a certain arrogance in them, but you don't get the arrogance until you get to the place. So, these are wannabe arrogance. I want to be arrogant because that would have meant I have my power, I have my wealth. The exaltation is: *Innate dignity*—dignity. The beauty of this line is to be able to have dignity regardless of your state. Power comes in many ways.

For me the 14.5 is the line of the beggar. And I don't mean that in a negative sense at all. We don't know this in the West because in the West we are so deeply materialistic that we see a beggar as a failure in life. We do. But there are many societies on the planet where being a beggar is a job. It's a job, because there's no room for other jobs. You go to India and you've got zillions of people. It's not like there's zillions of jobs. It's a job.

The whole thing about a beggar is that beggars are only interesting if they've retained their dignity. Money isn't everything. It's just—I have no power. I have no wealth. I am at your mercy. I'm fine, thank you. I have no power. I have no wealth. I'm at your mercy. Remember that one of the deepest things about the 14 is that it's here to empower for the benefit of humanity. This is a material life. It's here to provide the material opportunities. We've gotten much better on this planet in trying to provide material—we actually provide material opportunities for more people now than ever in the history of the planet. It isn't to say that it's great because we've also had this vast expansion of population, but in pure numbers, what we've been able to do on this material track to benefit humanity.

So, the opposite of this arrogance is this dignity to be powerless. Of course, this is one of the great heretical teachings. I teach it myself. Powerlessness is grace, and I have been a beggar. I begged on this island, really, truly begged. I know what it's like to beg and not lose your dignity and to see how much power that actually brings to you. It's quite amazing.

So this is a very complex line. Like all left angle processes, there are mysteries in them because it has to do with its interconnectivity with the geometry or fractal of others. And so much of what happens to a 14 in their life is about who is in their life and the opportunities that may arise, the possibilities that may be there, to learn about power and wealth. Not all are given such opportunities in this life.



⊙ 14 ⊙ 59
⊕ 8 ⊕ 55
LAC Uncertainty 2

The 5/2

One of the things that is part of the dilemma for the 5/2 particularly is that the 5/2 looks out at the world around it and sees that those who have wealth and have power are basically incompetent. And we come to a great heretical principle. Whether one has wealth or poverty is a choicelessness and not a responsibility, not fault, not a flaw, not a result of this or that, not a matter of cause and effect, not a matter of karma. And of course, it is only the heretic on this line that can actually present that, because the 5/2 better than anyone on this Cross of Uncertainty knows this deeply.

There are these old stories about the man who walks into the desert and everything blooms; the person that walks into a garden and everything dies. What to do. This is the 5/2. It says why should I bother. If it's God's grace to give me wealth and power, I will wait and see. And this is one of the deepest religious themes that run in individuality. There are not a lot of religious themes in individuality. This is one of the most powerful streams running through this particular 5th line, and it's this theme that says, it's clear to me that I can't get the power that I want by trying to get it. I can't get the wealth that I want by trying to get it. And I realize that no matter what I do I can't get it. So, if I'm going to have it, it's going to be God's grace.

These are people that go to the lottery. This is the lottery of Babylon people. These are the ones that are always waiting for the miracle. The gods are going to shine and suddenly I'm going to go from my five buck an hour job and I'm going to be a zillionaire. This is one of the calls. But the other side of that is a much higher level of consciousness that recognizes the limitation, and in recognizing the limitations surrenders to the dignity of place, which is where I go back to the beggar. That's the extreme, obviously. To return to the simplicity of the acceptance of place; this is also part of our direction. Not everyone is here in the genetic mutative strain to get in this and that. Not everybody gets the gold. They're always people who get the silver and the bronze. There are always those that are out of the running. It's just the way it is.

So here, particularly in the 5/2, because the 5/2 can't understand at a certain point why there is no motivation inside of it. It loses its motivation. And remember that we're dealing with a transition profile so we're dealing with the dilemma of the 6th Color Personality and the 1st Color Design, so there is a certain infirmity that's possible within the vehicle itself. In other words, the limitation of the excuses—I could have, but I didn't have the eyesight. I could have, but I had the wrong body. I could have, but; I could have, but; and then the surrender to it.

Now, in the not-self that surrender could be painful. After all, this is a deeply melancholic channel; it's a deeply melancholic gate. And to really see that for so many on the Cross of Uncertainty that uncertainty itself is a reason for depression.



Instead of the recognition that uncertainty is a principle; it is one in science, the uncertainty principle. It is there. We don't know, and not only do we don't know, but we can't control it. And so ultimately, here in this left angle is the beginning of what is this unique transcendent quality of accepting surrender to what is.

The 6/2

⊙ 14	⊙ 59
⊕ 8	⊕ 55
LAC Uncertainty 2	

There's an interesting combination in this line. You've got the 6 and the keynote is **Humility**, and then you've got the line that says: *Wealth and power at its most exalted*. 14.6s love this line. But it doesn't mean anything. It really has to be earned. And 14.6s have the most complex roof program. Like any 6, they're going to go through dilemmas. And this is a Sun/Earth access, by the way, in terms of the exalted and the detriment. All of it is nice. All of it sounds wonderful. It's all very positive. Even the detriment is positive.

The enlightened recognition that material success is God's will. Well, how nice. But you don't get that when you're born, and you don't get that when you're in your Saturn phase. As a matter of fact, in your Saturn phase there's no enlightened recognition of anything. There is simply the upset-ness of the pessimism and nothing else. The other side is that material success was unavoidable. In other words, you go from God to no choice. It's the same thing. It doesn't matter how you look at it. God gave it to me. I got it because it just happened. And it ends up being the same thing on either side of the coin, but you don't just get there. Nobody just gets there.

For years and years and years—in 94, when I designed the first self-standing I'Ching, I made a point of making these intro lines a different color, telling people over the years what they are, but still there is an assumption when you look at somebody's design that when you're seeing a line you see it whole. You don't. It's a developmental growth process. And whenever you're seeing 6th lines, you know right away that this is a process that in fact doesn't mature for 50 years, if you're lucky enough to live that long.

I was in Toronto about two months ago, and I got a real blast of American commercial television. You would get these ads where somebody is very, very ill and they've been saved by a certain medication. It's usually a middle-aged couple with their suburban home and their nice garden and you have this whole thing and how relieved and oh my God and thank you, this drug was the answer, whatever. And then you have at the end of the commercial the drug is shown and then there's this voice. It's invariably a male voice for the authority and it's talking very quietly as compared to the commercial itself, and it says: side effects of this drug may range from diarrhea, the explosion of your kidneys, and the inability of you to be able to breathe for weeks. And they have all of these corollaries afterwards. It's amazing.

And you have to see that when you're looking at the 6th line you have to understand this dilemma. You've got to go through the 3rd line business. Never mind about the wealth and the glory and the blah, blah, blah. The wisdom has to be earned. You've



got to get there. You have to get there and you have to be able to see that all 6th line beings are threatened by their first 28 years on this planet, that they are locked into a way of seeing the world that creates a maya that's very difficult to shatter. And the moment you see a line like this you have to understand, yes, there is the potential. All 6th lines carry this metamorphosis. *The enlightened recognition that material success was God's will.* Now, you think about materialism as a greed engine and everybody says materialism is not God's will, it's my hard work. I get paid for doing my work. I do my job.

Forget about God's will, and forget about no choice, whoa, sorry you're poor, that's the way it is. Hey, bang, bang—don't tell me that story; I don't want to hear no choice. So you can see that the 14.6 is exalted as it may be, and it really is—I would love to see everyone understand that the way is a way in which it is choiceless, it's all choiceless. And it's truly enlightened to recognize that and to see you get what you get. And if you don't get it, you don't get it. It is what it is.

For the individual in many ways, it's more natural to grasp this. The individual doesn't have the same dependency. When the collective sees a lack of material it worries deeply, because it worries for what it shares with. When the tribe is threatened materially, it worries deeply because it knows it needs to support others or be supportive of others.

The individual can actually find grace with nothing. That's why the potential of this exaltation in this very, very individual energy, this metamorphosis that recognizes that for me alone whatever is there is sufficient. Now, obviously that is a transcendent expression of consciousness. Not everybody gets there.

So, not everybody gets to this wealth and power. Not everybody that has the 14.6 is going to be able to either exercise power or going to be able to retain power. And they're not going to necessarily be enlightened in their recognition. What you will see is a false humility and you will see the hypocrisy of the 6 emerge. And whenever you're dealing with a 6th line you're always dealing with the potential of that hypocrisy. And it is the hypocrisy that can make this aspect so ugly.

The 6/3

⊙ 14	⊙ 59
⊕ 8	⊕ 55
LAC Uncertainty 2	

The 6/3 has a real dilemma and the dilemma is that it comes out of this exaltation of power, how beautiful it is to finally have the power and to finally have the power to drive the direction. But then, as I was trying to allude to this morning out of step, the dilemma that in order to really put the power to work, enormous activity is necessary. It's just necessary. This is an incredibly busy planet. When we're dealing with the 14, the 14 is saying, look, I know I'm going to die. It's clear that I'm going to die. But the only thing that's going to make it worthwhile for me to be here in this process is if I get rich or I have power. In other words, if I have power or I have wealth, it's worthwhile to have been here in form. That's quite a criterion.



And you can see that there's going to be an awful lot of melancholy and depression that's rooted in that kind of—and of course, that's what's contagious. It's everywhere. People are always saying, if only I had the money, I could do this, that and the other. Like people who are always to me in the early years, all you need is, let me get you some money and everything will change. Yeah, yeah, but the truth is if it comes, it comes. You can't get stuck in that. You can't get stuck in saying, well, I can't do this because. But the contagion in society is life is worthless if you're not rich or powerful, and that means on all levels of the strata. It's not about super rich or superpower. It's all of the variations in between. And then you end up with class structures, you end up with financial problems; you end up with all this stuff.

It's kind of like, I wish we could do a comedy routine, because the 6/3 looks at the 34, 1/3 and it's like, oh boy. The 14.6 is really good at getting the power. After all, that's its job. Get the power; it knows nothing about using the power and using the power is something else. Whoa, is it something else. It's like the first time somebody tries to learn how to drive. And what happens when they put their foot on either the gas or the brake. You know right away that your life is at risk and you'd better have your seatbelt on, because you're either going to be slammed forward as the car lurches ahead, or you're going to be slammed again when they jam on the breaks, because there is no subtlety and nuance in how you use this impactful empowering power.

It's like when people learn how to use a gearshift. It's the same thing. (Grinding noise) You go back and forth. And it's great you have all this power, but if you can't drive the car properly you've got a problem. So, it's this movement to the use of power. And the 6/3, because it's always up and down, and it's always looking over there, the 6/3 is always trying to figure out how to use the power. And for them it's often a block, because it ends up being how do we use the power, but they don't know how to. They're just there with that resource.

And worse than that, for them their resource is for the G Center. It's not what's beside them, that weird 34 that is over there on the side, they're pointed up here and the use of power is over here and they get very confused. They're not exactly the ones that you're going to see with great material success. The 14.3s, the 14.4s are the ones that can really be deeply into the material process and find the right outlets for it. They can learn how to find the people who have the ability to take advantage of their power.

Whenever you're looking at the channels between the Sacral and the G, it's always important to remember that they are not comfortable connections. They're never comfortable. Just like the 15 and the 5 when they meet each other, this can be very uncomfortable for both. And the same thing with the 14 and the 2, because the 14 says, hey, I've got all this power, and the 2 says good for you and drives. They're very different. And the driving isn't using the power. It's using the energy that's within the construct of the Sacral. But it's not using the power. Only the 34th gate knows how to use power. It's the only power gate. This is the real ability to use power, which is why it's not sexual; it's why it doesn't have time for anything else. It only has time for the display of power.

~





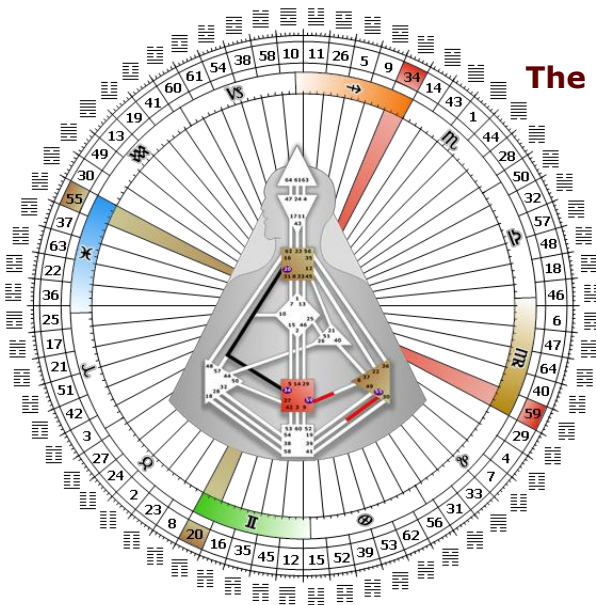
THE 34th GATE

The Power of the Great



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius



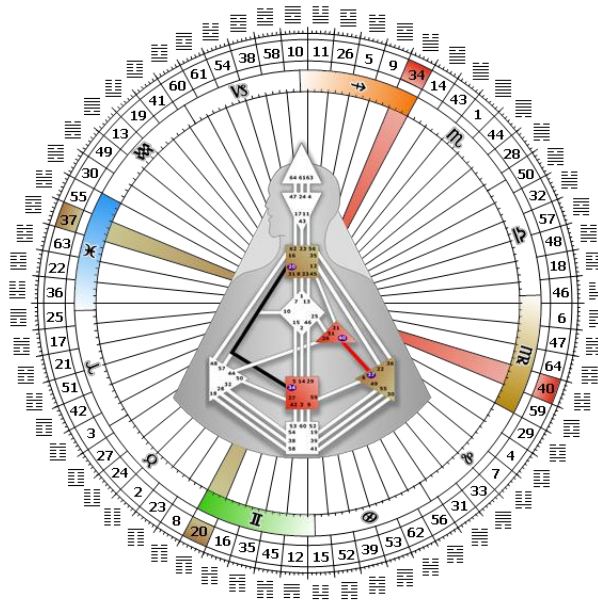
The Right Angle Cross of Sleeping Phoenix 4

⊙ 34 ⊙ 59
⊕ 20 ⊕ 55

The Juxtaposition Cross of Power

The Left Angle Cross of Duality 2

⊙ 34 ⊙ 40
⊕ 20 ⊕ 37



Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2006 Jovian Archive Corporation



Introduction

Power is only great when its display or use serves the common good. Amen. This is the collective prayer whenever they're looking at an individual God. If you want to understand how to use power all you have to do is look at these six lines. You start off being a bully. This is the foundation. It's the basis. This is the person that doesn't quite know the subtleties of the gas pedal in the brake. They end up throwing the power out, not really honing the power.

Remember that when we're dealing with this cross—and of course we are on the Right Angle Cross of the Sleeping Phoenix, which means we've entered into the domain of Mutation, so we're dealing with a cross that's deeply mutative in the way in which it operates. That we're dealing with the other one of the three opposition definitions. We're dealing with the 20/34. The 20/34 is the only true manifesting generating channel. Somebody who has the 20/34 in their design is a true, or pure, Manifesting Generator. All other attributes that we label as Manifesting Generator are Generators with a manifesting possibility. This is the only Manifesting Generator.

In the same way that there is only one emotional Generator and that is the 59/6. There is no other emotional Generator. There is only one pure ego Manifestor; that's the 45/21. In other words, in each of these examples that I've given you we have a pure version of this construct, and then we have the odd characteristic that gives us a sort of similarity to it. But it's not the same as the pure example. And as I said, the 43/23 alone is the only true, true Projector. Everything else is qualities of projection.

The Right Angle Cross of Sleeping Phoenix 4

⊙ 34 ⊙ 59
⊕ 20 ⊕ 55

The 1/3

The Bully: *The indiscriminate use of power.* Karma is a funny thing. Karma says what you put out you get back. And of course, this is just another one of these cause and effect things. One of those things to understand about the 34 is that because, I love these 'because,' because the 34 is the most powerful utilizer of power, it is also the place where power is received. What I mean by that is that if you put out the bully eventually you get the bully back.

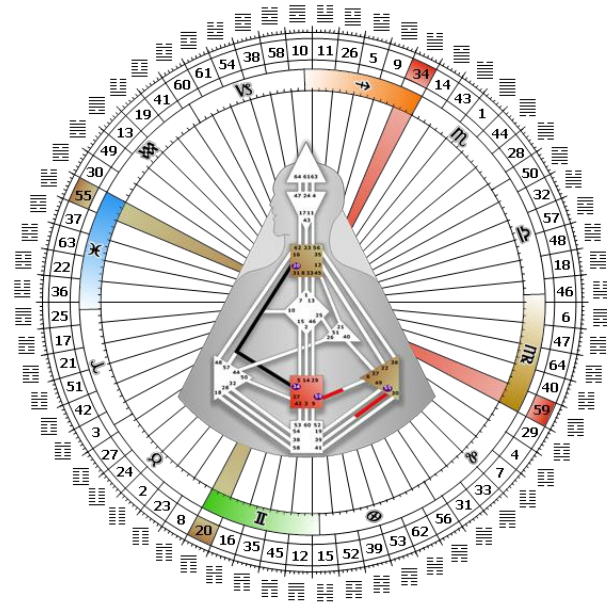
And this whole business of comeuppance, this whole business of karmic retribution, all of these things is rooted in the 34, always. So the 34 puts out its brute power, at some point that bounces back on it. It's the classic story of the bully in the schoolyard. Sooner or later there's a bigger kid. Sooner or later there's somebody



that will take the bully down to size. It always happens in life. And if it doesn't happen in the schoolyard, it'll happen somewhere on the street, but it's one of those things where the 34 always, when it puts out its power, gets it back. It's how it empowers others.

So when you're dealing with the bully: *The energy to display power as a response to frustration.* That's the exalted. And you can see that the not-self Manifesting Generator, the pure Manifesting Generator which will give you a framework for all Manifesting Generators is that when you look at the pure Manifesting Generator at its very, very foundation what you see is that they are naturally deeply frustrated, which is what drives them to skip things, to jump over things. And of course, the comeuppance for the MG is when they skip something it comes back to haunt them. Comeuppance is an interesting thing.

Oh, a beautiful example right now there are committee hearings going on in the United States Senate, that George Bush has appointed a man, Bolton, I think his name is, to be the next ambassador to the UN. And this is a guy that constantly trashes the UN. So, he's in this Senate meeting and there was a description of him from somebody else that's one of the best descriptions I've ever heard. It's: kiss up/kick down. He's a kiss up, kick down kind of guy. It's so interesting that here's is this guy, he's going to get a really big position, lots of power, and what he's accused of is being a vicious bully. So, here's this bully who's been bullying his way to the top and nobody hears anything and he gets appointed to this high office and all of a sudden here comes the comeuppance. Imagine what that was like for him to be described on live television for all of America to indulge in as a kiss up, kick down kind of guy. I loved it. That's comeuppance.



Putting out power doesn't mean that the comeuppance is equivalent in nature or quality to what you put out. This is the great risk for 34s. They put out their bully power and the assumption would be that the cause and effect you're going to have coming back to you is the mirror of what you're putting out. It never happens that way. The comeuppance is something totally different. And nobody understands karmic punishment better than 34s. These are the people that really get it in the end, one way or another, by the way.

Retaliation is one of the themes of this line. So, when you're dealing with a 1/3 what you want to do is clasp your hands in prayer and do the best you can to teach them when they're young. They're going to make mistakes in the display of their power.



It's only natural. They're going to use brute force at the wrong time in the wrong place in the wrong way, and they're going to get their comeuppance. There is nothing more dangerous than repressing the Sacral system. A 34 that cannot use their power is going to have enormous Sacral problems. The Sacral will lead to all kinds of problems, physical problems, and energy problems. It begins to eat at them.

The advantage always in the 1/3 is that the 1/3 can discover that using brute force doesn't work. The first time they try to bully their mother and their mother gives them a shot is the first moment they understand well, maybe I should use my power a little more subtlety. Remember, it's so powerful. I'm integration; I have all integration except the 34. So all my life I have been very, very sensitive to this power, and it is the power that both amazes me and a power that at the same time I look at it and I just shake my head, because there can be such a lack of subtlety in the way in which the power is used, and you really see that in the 1st line. Because you're dealing with the 1/3 it's understandable. Where it really becomes frightening is in the 3/5 application of this because it's no longer just the innocence of the 1/3.

The 1/4

⊙ 34	⊙ 59
⊕ 20	⊕ 55
RAC Sleeping Phoenix 4	

1/4s bully their friends. They're the kind of beings that—4s after all have their investment in their network and they have their network, and this is one of these forces that is always—and when I say bully their friends, they use their power in relationship to their friends. Power displays are acts of selfishness. What else can it be? There's nothing more selfish than the 20/34. I don't say that in a bad way. If you look at the Cross of the Sleeping Phoenix in its 55 configuration in the 6th line, you're right there—selfishness. It's not like it's alien to any of this. Individuality by its very nature is selfish. It's absorbed in its process. And then you have a 1/3 that has a 20/34 fixed that is always pushing their power to their Throat. You begin to see the dilemma right away. They're going to have their problems.

So the 1/4 is going to drive its friends. The Manifesting Generator in its pure form is the ultimate slave. 20/34s have no direction other than through 43/23s. It's very difficult to guide a 20/34. They are the ultimate loose cannon. They are running on this endless, endless treadmill like a hamster in a cage. And they run everybody around them. When you're looking at the 1/4, they're running their whole network. They're pushing everyone in that network and they're charismatic. It's not like they don't have their power, they do. Remember, it's one of those things that the gods said we must have as a regular definition—43/23s, 20/34s, 40/37s, we need to have them. They're the basis of the soup.

So, this busy, busy, busy, busy, this display of power, this individual selfish display of power is a basic ingredient. We know in the end that the 34 is part of integration and is there to supply the essential power for a mechanism that has no power. If you look at what I have you see very clearly that in integration I am powerless—the Throat to the G to the Spleen. The Sacral is the secret to integration. The 34 is the



secret to integration. It's the thing that gives it its power, the power to establish the archetype, the power to follow the convictions, the power to be charismatic and active in the now with awareness.

So, the 34 has a sense of importance. And because it seems to be able to do, this is the great slave part, it is constantly empowering those around it. It's a chaos system. If you pay attention to the activity cycle of the 20/34 and then you recognize how many people are caught up in the same activity cycles, it is this busy, busy, busy, busy, busy so that you don't have to think that you're going to die. It's busy, busy, busy so that you don't have that moment to reflect on the fact that all this may be meaningless. It's busy, busy, busy so that you don't reflect on the fact that the very use of your power is a waste of your time and energy. More than that, you don't want to pay attention because you don't want to be reminded of what you missed and you don't want the comeuppance that's due. You just keep running; running on the treadmill, running on the treadmill, running on the treadmill.

The 2/4

⊙ 34 ⊙ 59
⊕ 20 ⊕ 55
RAC Sleeping Phoenix 4

The 2nd line is interesting because the 2nd line is about the smell of victory. Every time I hear that line I want to do Robert Duvall. Love the smell of napalm in the morning, it smells like victory. This is all about power assumes success. I was trained as a boxer. If you go into a ring and you don't think you have the power to defeat your opponent you're going to get beaten up. It's as simple as that.

One of the things to understand about the smell of victory is that it isn't the same as victory. These are very different things. To assume that your power is not going to be challenged, to assume that just because you have power you're going to be able to succeed. The fact you can control power doesn't mean that you were the only one who can control power. This is the great comeuppance for all 20/34s. They will go into a situation assuming that they have the power only to discover that it's not necessarily true.

The 2/4 has to learn that the display of power that brings victory is only a stage in their development. Now, what's interesting is that if you look at the 34th hexagram you will see that the only line that isn't a blue line is the 2nd line. We know that the 2/4 has this blockage. It puts up its barriers, it has to receive the call, and it needs to develop the network in order to be able to succeed in its life. And if it doesn't answer the call, then it's never going to be transformed in anyway. Yet, it's very difficult for 2/4 to accept the call. They're naturals, after all.

The one thing that's interesting about this 2nd line is that these are the kind of beings where each display of power that works gives them strength. So, they develop their power slowly in life, naturally, not unnaturally, but naturally. It is a step-by-step process. However, the fact that they can feel their power growing doesn't mean it will always grow and doesn't mean that it will lead to victory, whatever that victory happens to be. Then you can begin to see something about the 2/4 is that the 2/4 is



only here to be called to victory. It's interesting to think about it. They're only here to be called to victory.

You knock on their door and say, I think you've got a chance to show everybody that you're the best, that you're the one that can be whatever. And every 2/4 knows this because every 2/4 meets this in their life. So, **Momentum** is something that's inborn. The other thing is that it is the perfect counterpoint to the bully. The 2nd line doesn't know it has power. It's there inside of its environment and it's doing its thing. It's always surprised. It's very busy in its environment doing its thing being busy in its own life. It does not realize its power relative to others. The lower trigram, inside process doesn't know. It's very surprised when somebody says (sound); and for them each of these recognitions within their network brings additional strengths so that at some point they can break out of their shell.

Let's take the archetype of the 20/34 woman that's on a 2nd line, and most of the time they want to be left alone. Most of the time the idea of a lover is just going to be an inconvenience. They're not particularly sexual. They're very busy in their lives. They have things that have to do. But because of that and because of their insular-ness they don't know that they are powerful. They may not know that they are attractive because they're powerful. In other words, none of that's there.

Every time that somebody can penetrate their barrier and just let them know they become more and more powerful, and more and more open to displaying their power. I used to describe how somebody who seems to have this shy infrastructure, they're not necessarily shy people. They can really surprise you. And here, they can really surprise you. They can hold things in for a very long time—the 2/4 not letting it out—and then all of a sudden, whoosh, I have the power now, and I'm going to display it.

These are the most powerful missionaries on the planet, whether they're missionaries of quit smoking, quit drinking, quit screwing, quit whatever, they are incredible missionaries once they have this feeling that they really do have power. Like all naturals it has to be pointed out to them. When you see somebody who is a 2/4 and you see their doodles in a notebook and you see it's really talented, the moment you say to them, gee that's really good, wow, does that make a difference in their life. It gives them the next step in this finally building the momentum to put their power on display on the outside.

The 2/5

⊖ 34 ⊖ 59
⊕ 20 ⊕ 55
RAC Sleeping Phoenix 4

When you're dealing with 2/5s there is this incredible dilemma of having to motivate oneself. And that any display of power is going to receive the backlash of the display of power. And to be a 2/5 is the assumption that you're shy and docile, and then all of a sudden you're capable of lashing out. The one thing about a heretic is that when you have a 2/5 you really have somebody who has the potential for very, very powerful heresy. What I mean by that is that you could be dealing with a 20/34 and



you know them through work with them—they're busy about this, they're busy about that, whatever and you have this projection about them and that they're absorbed in that and you can't really access them—these people can really surprise you. They can end up displaying power you'd never imagine and it's an incredible shock.

The whole thing about the 20/34 is that it is a loose cannon. These beings are caught on that. There is no other place where Sacral response is more important than to a 20/34 because it helps put the brakes on. They're not a 14. They don't have to accumulate power in life. All 14s have this lifelong process of trying to get the power. The 34 already has it. They just don't know what the hell to do with it. And they don't how to use that power, particularly when that 20/34 is in isolation and is not related to a 10 or related to a 57.

⊖ 34	⊖ 59
⊕ 20	⊕ 55
RAC Sleeping Phoenix 4	

The 3/5

Machismo: *The indiscriminate display of power.* I don't think there's anything that better describes the incredible strength of the 3rd line than this line. In the context of genetic continuity I think that it really gives you an understanding of the incredible potential of the 3 to survive just about anything. Now, many people when they look at this line treat this line through its negative—it's a very negative description—indiscriminate display of power—it's called *the great malefic*, the exalted is called the great malefic.

Now, if you're a Saturn fan, I happen to be a fan of Saturn. I like Saturn. I always think of Saturn as—I don't want to piss Saturn off—but I always think of Saturn as a kind of transsexual. To me Saturn is a female always trying to look like a male. I don't know why, but I think that's the way the female power sneaks into our lives against Roman doctrine. But anyway, the other side of this is: *A reasoned and calculated display of power.* But the thing about machismo that is so fascinating is that this is the brute power of the 3rd line.

Now remember, one of the difficulties of the 34 is that the 34 without being guided by awareness, in other words, without the archetype, the 34 in its direct connection to the 20 there is, in the lower trigram, an enormous difficulty in understanding how much power to use. This is always the dilemma. The dilemma of the 34—the 1, 2, 3—is how much power to use. Now, what often happens is that it's much harder to use less than more. This is a very, very powerful mechanism. So the tendency is to use more power than is necessary. This is why we get this kind of bully, machismo kind of feeling from this gate.

But remember that the description of the potential of the gate always has to be seen in the context of the quantum. And certainty in the context of this cross you're looking at the definition. You can't just look at the gate. And when you're looking only at the definition what you get is that this use of power is a use of power towards activity and where there's too much power used. This is one of the tendencies that's



inherent in a Manifesting Generator. In other words, they actually use more energy than is necessary.

This is the handicap of not being this or that if you're a pure Generator or if you are a Manifestor it is very easy to be able to work from wherever the source is. In other words, the pure Generator is modulated by the response mechanism of the Sacral, the Manifestor has the ability through the thyroid to be able to control the way the manifesting takes place. But the Manifesting Generator is always in conflict. Do I go yes, or do I go uh-huh? It's always in conflict. It is always there in this underlying conflict.

So, one of the things to see about the Manifesting Generator is that they're actually using more energy than a pure Generator and they're using too much energy for their activity, which is why when I talk about MGs skipping things is that they don't have the energy to go through every one of those steps because they take huge amounts of energy to jump. So, in somebody's analysis, and they've just got a 34 there and it happens to be the 3 and it's hanging around, then you can see that this is the potential for them to be carried away with the power when that power is activated by conditioning.

But when you see it in the 20/34 I really want you to grasp what it actually is pointing to, it's pointing to so much energy being used in the now that there's no time for anything else. I'm busy dear, I'm sorry I can't do that. No, I can't meet with you, I'm busy. No, I can't work with you, I'm busy. No, I can't talk with you, I'm busy. So, this is where this machismo in terms of the context of the cross the way that it works.

So, what you have from a 3/5 is that they're going to make a mistake anyway. Not only that, it's going to be projected on them that they're not going to make the mistake. And the real difficulty for the Manifesting Generator is that when it makes that mistake rather than going back to try to figure out what happened they try to use more energy to compensate for the mistake. And of course, this leads into even deeper, deeper problems.

So, the 3/5 on this cross, the Sleeping Phoenix, you've got to die to wake up. If you're on the Cross of the Sleeping Phoenix until you come to the point where the Personality can even ponder surrender, there's no possibility that you're going to wake up, that you're going to be able to rise up as something different. Remember, this is the cross that carries the great mutation. It's the cross that says things are changing. And in fact, it makes this cross very unstable in any value we give to it.

When you have the 5 at the unconscious the projection field is very, very difficult to deal with. When you have a 5 Personality as I do, you recognize early in life that people will think things of you this way or that way that are not necessarily aligned to how you see or experienced yourself, that there's a projection field at work. And so you learn to compensate, you learn to figure out how to deal with that.

But, if you have it at the unconscious you don't know that. It's not who you think you are, it's not what you can work with. It's the way in which your vehicle works.



And what happens to so many beings with the 5 at the unconscious is that they don't recognize their intense responsibility to those that approached them because they don't know why they're being approached. They don't understand it.

What I mean by that is that the moment of the 3/5 says to somebody, I will not live up to your expectation, and when I say 'says that,' that the 3 shows up and problems arise and whatever else, that for them this is a devastating experience because they don't understand why there is such a radical reaction. They don't get it. What did you expect? Life doesn't work. Well, you thought that I was going to do what you can't. The 3 Personality looks at that and says, what's going on, things don't work the way you want them to; relax, calm down. And they go (sound of deep breath), I thought that you could, and on and on.

So, what happens to a 3/5 in this configuration is that nobody expects to get smacked and all of a sudden they're getting smacked and it's too much for what the situation called for. And there is this visceral reaction to them. And the 3 is says, oh, gee I'm sorry I stepped on the gas so hard. I didn't realize. It happens. In the end 3/5s on this cross could be real masters of how to use energy. Not only that, discover how to use this energy. The whole theme of the 20/34 is that until they have a true focused response to something that there's no place to properly channel their kind of power. And this is all about power.

The 3/6

⊙ 34	⊙ 59
⊕ 20	⊕ 55
RAC Sleeping Phoenix 4	

My concern on this cross for the 3/6 is that because it is mutative, because it's aligned to cross that's mutative, it's all a 6 process, I think that they're very, very vulnerable in the early part of their life through visceral reaction to their misuse of power. 3/6s on this cross can end up, as a kid for example, using too much power in a confrontation with somebody and ending up being severely wounded in that process. In other words, the cause and effect of this kind of power—you put the power out, you get the power back. This is why the use of power has to come with technique, has to come with subtlety, and has to come with experience.

So the 3/6 is going to have, particularly in the 3-3 phase, enormous problems with using the power correctly. Again, always think about it as not knowing how to subtly give gas. They stomp on the gas pedal. And in stomping on the gas pedal they just blow people away. And then it all comes pouring back at them and they're not very good at taking that because in the first Saturn cycle with the deep pessimism that can be there from experience that these are beings that violence is never far away as a solution because it's just nothing but frustration. It's just frustration.

Anytime that you're dealing with 3s, anytime you're dealing with particularly 3/6s and 6/3s, the quality and the level of intelligence and how they're raised means so much. I'm never concerned for the people that know Human Design about their children. What astonishes me, what is so spooky for me, are the billions of children who are living in the not-self of all this, who carry these kinds of configurations and



you know damn well where it's going to lead. Don't give me a Cross of the Sleeping Phoenix with the Sun in 34 child soldier with an Uzi in their hand when they're 12 years old. I don't want to see that. There is nothing more frightening on the whole planet, this indiscriminate display of power out of deep frustration.

The 3/6 in this configuration is going to misuse this power. And not because it's bad or anything, it's just what happens. The lower trigram never understands that there is an upper trigram. It ever gets it. It's so closed in on its own process that it has no idea the consequences of its actions. It doesn't realize it. The 34.3 goes whack and doesn't think anything of it, and assumes that it all stops the moment that the blow is gone. And it doesn't realize that this like a ripple in a bathtub, like a tsunami from the sea that when it goes out, oh boy, does it build power and come roaring back and then they're all surprised. They say: Moi? They've got a 6th Color underneath the Personality.

The 4/6

⊙ 34	⊙ 59
⊕ 20	⊕ 55
RAC Sleeping Phoenix 4	

Let's go to the 4/6, and we get to the beginning of why the 4 has influence. So much can be seen in the archetype of this 34th gate because it powers integration. So we have the line of **Triumph**. And remember it is a blue lead-in so it's a lifelong process, you don't get this right away—the *freedom in absolute victory*—but first you have to have victory. I'll explain that in a moment. *The freedom in absolute victory to unlimited use of power*. Now, that's quite a blessing. But there is a criterion here and the criterion is 'in absolute victory.' So, what is this victory? The victory is learning how to restrain excessive power. If you learn how to restrain excessive power, then you're going to be able to use power efficiently without limitation. But you have to find a way to control this power.

In this context it leads to *confidence to use power subtly or lack of confidence*, which of course is going to lead to misuse of the power. But, the thing to see about the 4 is that the 4, because it has built into it a mildness—after all, the 4 is the theme of brotherhood/sisterhood, it is a theme of general friendship. It is a theme of the interlocutor between the lower trigram and the upper trigram. It is a networking agent. It is the foundation of what becomes juxtaposition and this great bridging of the two sides.

So, the things to see about the 4 is that here begins the understanding that the use of power is always determined by who you're using the power with or to. In other words, it is the power being seen as it affects the outside. Now, that's totally different. The moment that you begin to see how power impacts the other, you then can very easily learn how to suddenly change the methodology. And when you learn to see how power influences the other then you can gain confidence in the use of your power.

Again, this tells us so much about the nature of the 4th line. What it's really saying is that this ability that I describe of the 4th line building and investing in a network, all



of this is about the proper use of power. If you're investing in a network and you put too much concentration over here and start to ignore over there you're going to lose the potential advantages and opportunities that were over there. And so you begin to see that they need to be able to discriminate, they need to be able to be very subtle in their technique of how they use their energy to maintain a broader network.

But 4/6s are 4/6s. You've got a 6th line profile; you're going to go through deep transition in the life. And again the dilemma; the 4-3 phase, if you're aligned with the wrong fractal community, if you're aligned with the wrong geometries, then the way you learn to use your power has nothing to do with the way you need to learn to use your power. It's like getting hooked up with a bunch of people who are the archetype of peace and love and you end up smoking marijuana and going to love fests, those things don't exist anymore, well, marijuana does, but nonetheless, love fests are out, but anyway, that kind of thing where all of a sudden you're aligned with these kinds of beings and the display of power is something that has to be minimized to a level where it's almost innocuous. It has to become something totally different.

And any rise of that power to anything that would display any kind of brute force would immediately receive rejection. And yet, that being may not belong in that crowd at all. What will happen to them is that like any sacral dysfunction, slowly but surely their energy system does not work correctly. The other side of the coin is you end up with a very rough crowd. And in a very rough crowd it's very easy for the 34 to use power in a very physical, dynamic and violent way. And again that may not be; but, the consequences for both.

In other words, again, this goes back to if you've got a child that has the 4th line in their profile, if they're a 4/6 particularly, then you have to pay a great deal of attention to who their friends are when they're young. And to be able to see very clearly that for them to guide them one way or another, if they're a Generator it's not about you wanting to belong to that group, that that is not the way for you, but does the group want you. If the group wants you and they call you and you go naturally to that, then it's okay. In other words, those early friendships are going to be very important with the Sleeping Phoenix. They're essential, because otherwise you go through a whole cycle in which the possibility to learn how to use your energy efficiently really is lost; not the physical costs.

When I talk about going from subjectivity to objectivity, from pessimism to optimistic in this movement of the first cycle to them being on the roof, you have to see that's chemical. My description of it is an adjective of a chemical process. And you have to see that if you're operating with the 34th gate as your theme and you're a 4-3 and you're not with the right beings the chemistry that you are producing is different. And that very chemistry is the chemistry that brings out the quality of the pessimism. We know that. We take drugs to change our moods. How easy it is—we've got all kinds of receptors in the brain for endorphins that will immediately give us a chemistry that makes us feel good. And you have to see that the chemistry that makes you pessimistic, the chemistry that gives you this terrible feeling that's all it is, is a chemistry.



One of my biggest things about trying to awaken the Personality is to remind you that the vehicle operates as a chemical thing, that the experiences of this or that, the up and down, the good mood and bad mood, the upset and not upset, and the melancholy and the not, it's all just chemistry; nothing more, nothing less. But that chemistry—the whole thing about operating correctly through your strategy and your authority is that you align, you balance this chemistry. And that you don't distort it so that you're moving more towards the pessimistic or more towards the other side.

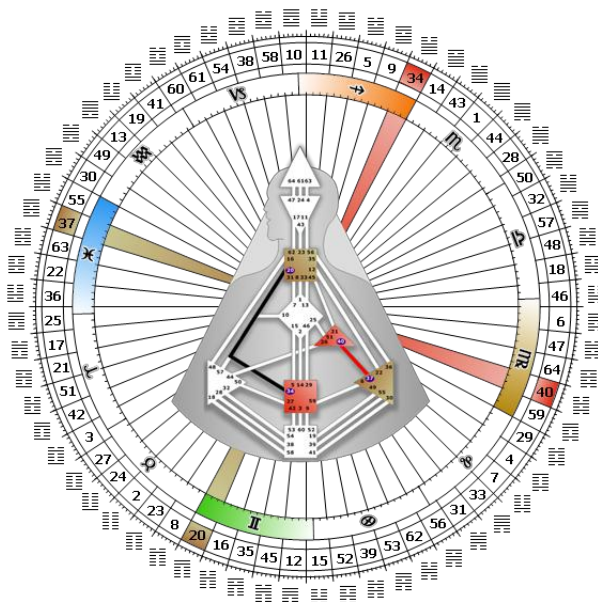
The Juxtaposition Cross of Power

⊖ 34 ⊕ 40
 ⊕ 20 ⊕ 37

The 4/1

That brings us to the 4/1 and it brings us to the pure display of power, the Juxtaposition Cross of Power. These are incredibly focused people. There is always the potential in the 4/1 to be focused to the point of being stupid. And this is one of its dilemmas. In other words, there is a narrowness in the 4/1 that does not allow it

to see beyond its own nose at times. And it is a narrowness that locks it into a framework that makes it very, very difficult for it to see the consequences of its actions. It can only see the consequences of its actions directly down its tunnel. And this is the dilemma of this Juxtaposition Cross of Power.



Whenever you have a shift at the unconscious level, you've got this shift taking place at the unconscious level, you're moving away from the 55 element. So, the moment that you move from the Cross of the Sleeping Phoenix, this variation, into the Juxtaposition Cross of Power, you move away from this mutative imprint underneath. There is no need to die to be reborn as a 4/1.

There has been this shift. And the moment that we see this shifting, we also know something else; this power is only there for the narrowest activity.

We talk about 4/1s having fixed fate. There is no better example of fixed fate than this particular example. In other words, this Juxtaposition Cross of Power is just going to display power, but relative to one thing. If you meet a 4/1 on this cross and



you have this knowledge in you, you expect them to be someone where you feel at any moment they're going to blow you over.

Now, 20/34s do have a frequency anyway. But the reality is, unless you happen to step into their tunnel you don't notice it at all. Not only that, but of all the 20/34s they're the least busy. What I mean by that is they're the least busy in a diversified way. 20/34s tend to be the kind of beings that there is always something that is occupying them, and they're always busy about something. If they happen to be splits it's even worse because they will be busy with multiples of things at the same time.

But when you get to the 4/1 because there is this very, very narrow direction, a very narrow activity direction, that whatever energy they have is focused there. And what I mean by that is the power part of the energy is focused there. And there is nothing left over to be carried away in other things. This is the kind of 4/1 that if you don't go their way you might as well forget having anything to do with them. It's not just their way is the highway; their way is the only way. And they're going to do that with a great deal of power. Remember that the 4/1 works out of a single foundation. It's this very, very basic foundation.

The Left Angle Cross of Duality 2

⊖ 34 ⊖ 40
⊕ 20 ⊕ 37

The 5/1

We're dealing with the opposition to Civilization and in this opposition to Civilization the form that is created in Civilization then has to go through its energy, its yang experience and the yang experience is the recognition of the decay of the form. Everything about the 20/34 configuration is that the only way in which we can successfully deal with the fact that we are terminal is to do as much as we can and be as busy as we can along the way. To be able to drive our consciousness in activity is the driving force in the 20/34.

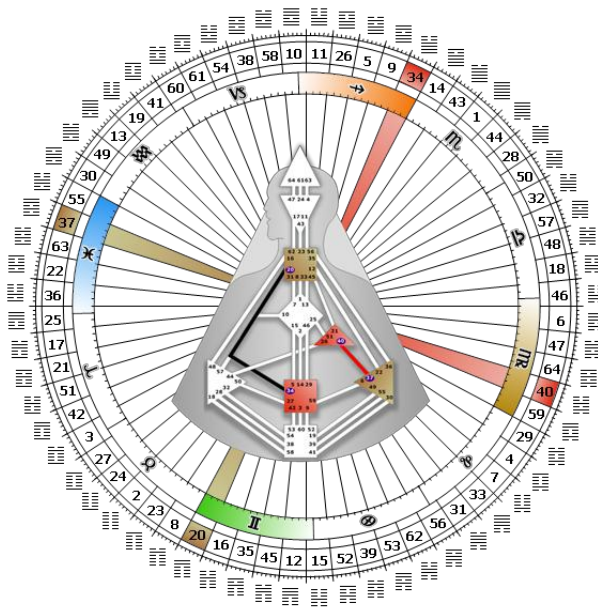
So, when you step into the Left Angle Cross of Duality you immediately have the bargain underneath, you immediately have the arrival of the tribe. Now, Duality is a very strange thing. And it is the place where you see the meeting between these two very special definitions, that is, oppositions that are definitions. There is only one way to connect the ego and the Solar Plexus. There are some things to look at from the point of view of singularity in Design. And I mentioned to you that the 43/23 is the pure Projector, the 20/34 is the pure Manifesting Generator, the 45/21 as the pure ego Manifestor, and the 59/6 as the pure emotional Generator. There are these archetypal primary examples. And when you're looking at the 40/37 you have the all only connection between the ego and the emotions.



Now, the interesting thing is if you could take that channel, the 40/37, and slide it over to the Sacral, you would have immortality, and when you pull it back to the emotional system you have a human life. It's really something to think about. And you have a human life that is terminal. So if anything understands the terminal-ness of what it is to be human it's the 40/37. And this is ultimately one's bargain with God.

It's like, okay bless you Lord for giving us life, and take us back when we go. So you end up with the 40/37 as a mystical bridge, the seeking of spirituality, the seeking of religion, and the attempt to codify it

into a bargain. But the bargain is already there. The bargain was written long before humans could think. The bargain is there. And we have to see very clearly that when you're looking at the 40/37 you're looking at the mouth and the stomach. And the mouth and the stomach is life as a symbol.



So the moment we move into Duality we move into something entirely different. There is a tension between individual selfish activity and the demands of the mouth and the stomach. So here you begin in this cross, this is the purest example of what we call split definition. This is the birth of split definition. And you can see that the

gods said, there shall be split definition. This is it. And when you look at this Cross of Duality and you see it in that context then you begin to understand what is really going on within this cross itself, which is the dilemma of being a binary: individual imperative, communal responsibility. And that you begin to see the basic tension of what it is to be human.

Remember these three channels that are oppositions that are defined are the bedrock of the whole program system in terms of how we are designed over all to operate. So the moment you bring these two together is like, okay, here's our dilemma. How do we cross this bridge, how do we cross the bridge between individual selfish activity and communal responsibility, how do we do that? Everything becomes that. And when you think about civilization which starts this form principle, by the time that you get it to here, the whole thing becomes okay, if we can figure out how to bring that individual selfishness and align it with communal support that will keep us busy until the end. The line in between is called love. It's very interesting. All split definitions are on Earth to remind us that we need love, which is a nice thing to say about them.



All right let's get to the 5th line because it's really scary. The Left Angle Cross of Duality, the 5th line is **Annihilation**: *The total elimination of resistance; the power to destroy completely* or the difficulty in destroying completely. It really is that way. This total elimination of resistance is an incredible concept because it is at the root of the heretical program. Everything in the heretical program has been let's reduce resistance. Let's get rid of resistance. If we get rid of resistance everything is so much easier. If you live correctly, you eliminate resistance. It's a 5th line heretic's pitch to you.

Me with integration and no 34, I really understand this concept, this need to use power to eliminate resistance. But remember the trickiness of this cross. It's not just about eliminating resistance so that the individual can flourish. It's to eliminate the resistance in the distance between individual selfishness and communal necessity and communal demand. And the individual is deeply resistant to giving up their individuality to the tribe. And the tribe is absolutely demanding that the individual come to the tribe. There's tremendous pressure in that. And when they come to the tribe, it's to be like them, like the monkey song in *Jungle Book*: I wish I could be like you.

34.5s scare the hell out of people, just their auras, not about them as beings, just their auras. They will not allow anything to get in their way. Now of course, if you understand the 20/34 is the archetype of the Manifesting Generator, you see somebody who could be seriously fucked up because they won't allow anything to get in the way and they end up being Manifestors. They end up trying to slam everything with its power, break everything down with its power, fight its way through and yet at the same time it feels guilty as hell. Oh, I have friends of mine who are the embodiment of this split and the horror of their existence.

The moment that you have the Sacral to the Throat and the 40/37 is hanging to the side, you have people who live the manifesting delusion. And every time they come into contact with their other side they break down, they just breakdown. And so there is an inner conflict, a deep inner conflict. The Cross of Duality as an expression, as a heretical expression, can be the example to show us all how to deal with our own internal dilemmas. We all carry mixes of this and that within our designs. And to see that even when they're not as purely accentuated as you see here, still we deal with it within ourselves.

The other thing is projection has a hard time in being accurate. Projection is just projection. The 5/1 on this cross sees itself as being a single definition. This is one of the dilemmas of splits, and I'm talking about basic splits, not triples splits, but triple splits are 11% of the population. They always have an understanding that they are a split. But many pure splits which represents 45% of humanity most of the time they live consciously in one split. It is the part that holds them.

So, this projection field can be very, very difficult. You go up to a 5/1 of this cross and you approach them through their community they may not recognize you. You approach them as an individual through their activity they might. In other words, there are all kinds of limitations. The other thing is to project on a 5/1 on this cross that they're going to be your communal support mechanism is almost suicidal.



You're likely to get ready hurt in that kind of an arrangement because you will become the resistance they try to eliminate. The whole thing about the 20/34 is the 20/34 would like to live in a world where they honk the horn and the Red Sea parts. This is them (sound), we're coming through.

⊙ 34	⊙ 40
⊕ 20	⊕ 37
LAC Duality 2	

The 5/2

The 5/2s will not bother. Whenever I heard about the concept of spontaneous combustion I immediately thought of this cross and 5/2s. It's like they're in their room and it's been building up for years and all of a sudden just oh wham and it's gone and all that is left is a little bit of dandruff, it's over. They are so aware of resistance. To be a 2 is to understand people are looking at you. To be a 5 is to understand that people are looking at you. You know; it's part of the projection field.

To be a 5/2 on this cross you don't want to have anything to do with it. It's like I don't want to deal with all that out there. I'm going to have to spend the rest of my life hitting people with a hammer. I don't want to do this. So they close themselves off into their own environment. And particularly in this day and age when you have all kinds of virtual possibilities, 5/2s are actually better equipped in many ways than they ever were. You can now have a cave that's online, so that you really have a way in which you can be withdrawn from society.

The other thing is in the virtual world the display of power and activity are very different things. And so there is a subtlety to it. The other thing is that in the virtual environment there are so many possibilities that the 5/2 is always looking for the place of least resistance. And so rather than using its power to find resistance its activity tends to be towards finding the place of least resistance, and they're only motivated to find a place of least resistance.

⊙ 34	⊙ 40
⊕ 20	⊕ 37
LAC Duality 2	

The 6/2

What a nice line, the 6th line, **Common Sense**. This 34: *Power is only great when its display or use serves the common good. Common sense: Knowing when enough is enough.* And we all know that this is the theme of the open Sacral. The theme of the open Sacral is not knowing when enough is enough. The ultimate maturity of the Sacral system is to know when enough is enough. And this is really so important. Everything about the Sacral life, whether it be Sacral or non-Sacral, is about knowing when enough is enough.

So, this line is very special in that sense. It's interesting the way it's phrased: *The good sense when having bitten off more than one can chew to spit part of it out.* This is about *the restriction on the release of power.* There's also the potential in



this to be overwhelmed by enthusiasm and this is very much the 3rd line thematic of the first phase of the life, and very much a not-self potential.

The lack of restrictions can sap one's strength. Now, this is the perfect expression of the dilemma of the Manifesting Generator. Please think about this 20/34. If you're an MG, if you want to understand what it is to be a Manifesting Generator, this is where you can understand it, and then you can look at your particular variation. But this is where the whole nature of the Manifesting Generator rides. And the fact is that it is about coming to grips with knowing when enough is enough, how to use power correctly. That's all. It's just about using power correctly and knowing when to turn it off.

Have you ever noticed that there are some people in their display of power that will have a victory, whatever it is, in an argument, in a whatever, and you've got the white flag up and you're saying okay, I accept, I agree and they keep on hammering you and you've got the flag up and they keep on hammering you. At some point you drop the flag. They don't know when enough is enough.

It's like seeing a child kill an ant. Have you ever seen a child kill an ant? (Pounding sound) it's like please, isn't that a little overstated? One little pound and it's over, but (sound of more pounding). This is the whole thing about the Sacral; you don't know when enough is enough. And of course, that's not just energy; the energy converted into whatever. An emotionalized Sacral being who doesn't know when enough is enough is spooky as hell. They just keep on putting it into you, putting it into you, putting to you and putting it into you. And you're there begging, pleading. You'll admit to any crime. It's like being under interrogation by mean people. Whatever you want me to say, I did it. It's still not enough. Tell me more. I told you everything. Tell me more. I told you everything. What to do.

6/2s on this cross have to learn because knowing when enough is enough is an art. The open Sacral can learn this more quickly, obviously, because it is open. It takes it in. And it can, if it understands the process, realize that it doesn't need to hold on to this frequency and it can let go of it. But that's not the same for a Sacral being. Once a Sacral gets rolling, it's going to roll until it's exhausted. It's the thing about the Sacral.

So, it's not about changing the Sacral, it is about regulating the response. Most of this not enough is enough is the Manifestor aspect of not anger. MGs display rage, like road rage, it's not anger. Rage is frustration mixed with power. It's just powered up frustration. So one of the things you see in 6/2s when they're very young is this display of rage. And often the rage brings the enough is enough.

You're stuck in traffic, it's hot, there are idiots around you, you go into a full-blown rage, you take out the baseball bat from the backseat your car, you get out of your car, you go up to the car in front of you and you smash the window screaming at the top of your lungs, and then you go sit down in your car and you're calm. You turn on some nice music. The police show up. You're very polite. I'm really sorry. The Sacral out of the 34 is really spooky.



So, when you get to the top of the ladder and you get the 6/2 you have to see that this can really be a distortion for them. That act of rage that ends up putting them in jail when that's not where they're supposed to be in their life. There are all kinds of consequences to this. It can be a very heavy gate, after all. It's also about you learning enough is enough by overloading yourself. The exaltation is after having bitten off more than you can chew. It's after. This is the thing to realize. This is this after; you've got to get it afterwards.

The 6/3

⊖ 34	⊖ 40
⊕ 20	⊕ 37
LAC Duality 2	

6/3s are always caught between two worlds—the madness of their own hexagram, because they're a 6/3 and they go through that typical 3-3 process, and the unknowable of what's next. And it is an unknowable. We have this thing where we have this connection between Throat gates and Sacral gates. We've been following this connection. The 14, the 34, now the 9, we're going to go to the 5. In other words, we have this very special connection between the Throat and the Sacral.

So, the 6/3 here in learning what is enough is enough that the whole thinking about the Generator, the whole thing about the Manifesting Generator is that unless they have the right thing to be focused on they cannot use their energy properly. And in not using their energy properly, all of the problems arise.

What you see when you move from the 34 to the next step is that you go to the 9. And in going to the 9 you go into a logical process, you go into a logical format and you go into a format of energy detail. In other words, we're beginning to see a maturation from the brute power and its potential display that we see both in the 14 and the 34. These are two very, very difficult gates to deal with, because both of them have to deal with power and both of them have to deal with power in a different way. But they're the ones where the volatility of the power inherent in those gates can make it particularly difficult, and the consequences for the not-self.

But here we're taking a different step. We're moving into a very, very focused realm, exactly what the 34 needs. In other words, the 6/3 looking in that direction, when it comes off its roof, it will come off its roof in an activity pointed towards detail, focusing the energy.

~



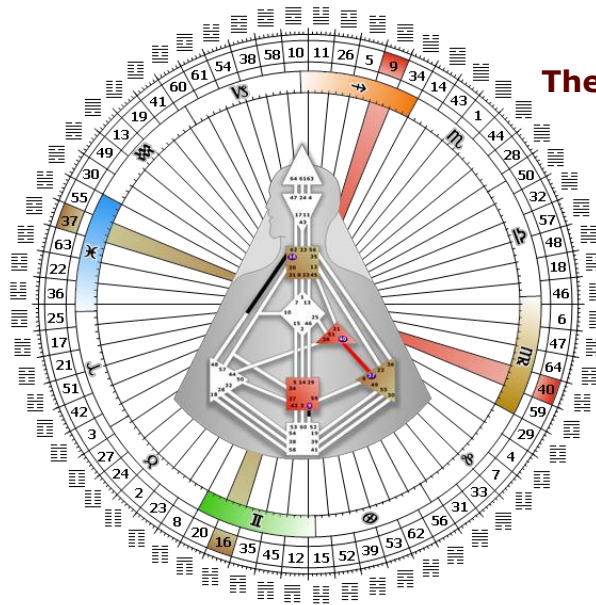
THE 9th GATE

Taming Power of the Small



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius



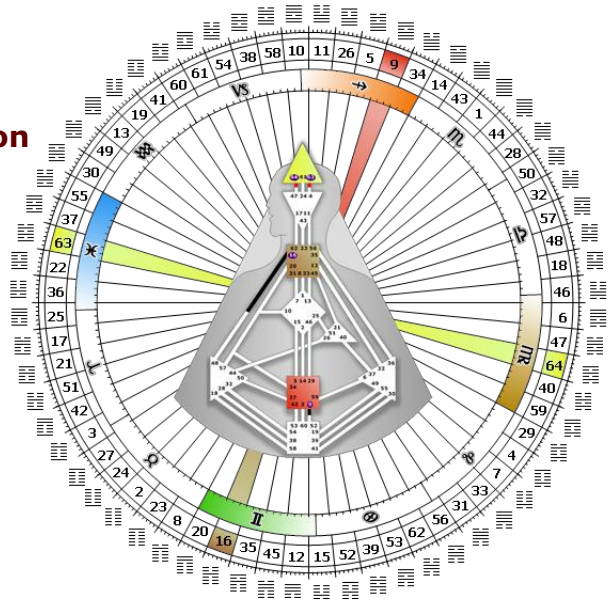
The Right Angle Cross of Planning 4

- ⊙ 9 ⊙ 40
- ⊕ 16 ⊕ 37

The Juxtaposition Cross of Experimentation

The Left Angle Cross of Identification 2

- ⊙ 9 ⊙ 64
- ⊕ 16 ⊕ 63



Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2006 Jovian Archive Corporation



Introduction

The Cross of Planning has worked very well. It's been very effective. The last 400 years have given us an incredible infrastructure for the expansion of our intelligence and ultimately our awareness. So much of that is rooted in the 9th gate; the deep need for detail. And how important it is for us to be able to focus on the detail because it's only through this global spectrum of detailed foci that we actually get to a point where we can see glimpses of truth in ultimate synthesis.

The 9 also in its relationship to the 16, because they are both logical we still maintain in the right angle the 40/37 underneath. And again, whenever you have a cross that has a defined channel, regardless of the fact that we happen to be where the Sun is in the 9, this cross is dominated by this definition. And there isn't anything you can do about that. It isn't to say that we cannot analyze out of the Personality Sun, but you need to understand that this is the definition and the definition is going to dominate, it's going to dominate because it carries with it a fundamental responsibility. The 40/37 was given to us because community has been the bedrock of our evolution, this way of being able to come together for protection, security, resources, nurturing all of those things.

The Taming Power of the Small, the gate of focus: *Potential can be fulfilled through detailed attention to all pertinent aspects.* It's my comment about all the bizarre in the New Age, may it all survive. How important it is that it all has a chance to be investigated, that everything needs to be seen. In order for us to grasp the essence of the maya no word must be missing. Maya is an interesting thing. In order to understand maya you need to have all the detail. If you have all the detail you can really understand the maya.

If I had a computer I would need a quantum computer which will never exist, but nonetheless, if I had a computer that could calculate the number of atoms in the universe in a matter of minutes then I could actually then input every single birth on this planet, every single human being along with the program and their interrelationships in terms of where they are through GPS positioning and I can actually sit back and see anything about life on Earth, at least in terms of us. Now of course, it's not possible. But this is what detail is all about.

In other words, there is no real understanding of the global maya until you have all the detail of the global maya, which is why we do statistical analyses. We want to see, like in the global survey, which is now 44 or 45,000 entries, we're beginning to see this very clear mapping of the way in which type and profile and all of these things are out there in the global body. So the detail work is important.

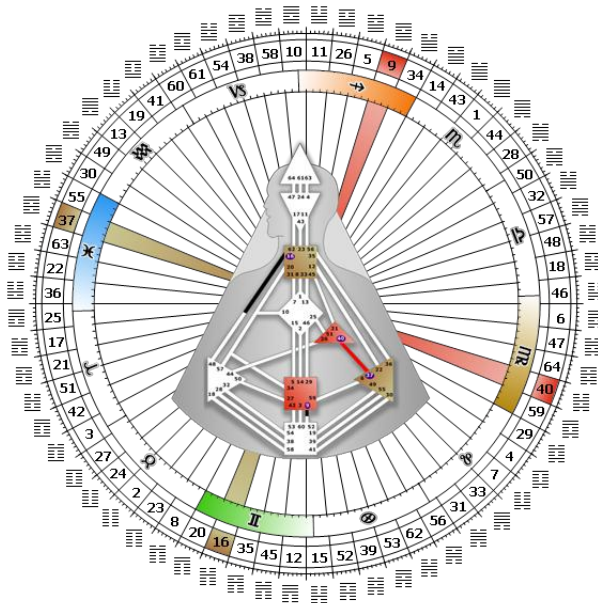


The Right Angle Cross of Planning 4

⊙ 9 ⊙ 40
⊕ 16 ⊕ 37

The 1/3

The 1/3, **Sensibility**: A balanced and responsible approach to problem solving. How beautiful for a Sacral gate to begin with the ability to avoid frustration through the creation of new forms. This is also the line where after running around like crazy looking for something you kick in the door and you find the keys in your pocket. That's not very sensible. The tendency in the 9.1 is that, again, this is a Sacral condition, if you're in the wrong thing you don't have the energy for the right thing. If you're born to be sensible, if you're born to have a practical way of balanced and responsible way of solving problems, and nothing better for a 1/3, give a 1/3 this configuration you can end up with incredible genius. But, if you're using your energy incorrectly you're not learning how to solve the problems that you need to learn how to solve, nor the way to solve them.



Remember, this is, with the exception of the 2nd line, this is all blue lead-ins. This is all developmental processes. You're not born sensible. So, it means that conditioning plays a very important element in all of this. The 1/3 who is the natural enclosed intellectual can have within this the ability not so much to find answers as to be able to see methodology. In other words, this balanced and responsible approach to problem solving, doesn't mean the problems are solved. But the approach is very clever.

And if we're going to work with the detail you need to see that how you explore the detail, the way you try to work out a problem is really giving you already the solution. It's one of the most beautiful things about the detail process. So here, what we're looking at is the foundation of what we would call scientific methodology. In other words, here is a methodology for solving a problem. Here is the way we're going to have to do it. Remember, this is a root of the whole logical, theoretical, practical process.



⊙ 9	⊙ 40
⊕ 16	⊕ 37
RAC Planning 4	

The 1/4

The 1/4 has a dilemma that the 1/3 doesn't have. The 1/3 will develop its own methodology and the 1/4 will accept methodology. In the life of the 1/4, the deepest influence is going to be their parents in that first seven-year cycle. So the way that the father solves problems or the way the mother solves problems is going to have a deep influence on the way in which this being is going to approach problem solving. If the father's idea of solving a problem is calling somebody on the telephone to get them to come over, the child will never learn how to solve the problems himself. If the mother's response to difficulties with a problem is to be frustrated and to get annoyed and all of these things, this is going to be part of the way in which the child is going to approach problem solving.

So, the 1/4 is going to inherit this. The 1/4 is going to inherit the problem solving technology from the parent. This is one of those places where you see these children that get prodigal training, they get special training from their parents because the parents have a problem solving approach to life so they teach their children mathematical things very early or very complex things. You have all these people that have methodologies for being able to teach people how to answer, how to solve problems.

⊙ 9	⊙ 40
⊕ 16	⊕ 37
RAC Planning 4	

The 2/4

The 2nd line is where you let out that secret about the 2s that they don't want everybody to know. And the secret is that they love company. They really do, but of course it has to be very special for them. It has to be just the right company. But it's not one of these things where you see that all 2s are piss-off; I don't want to have anything to do with you. I've got this barrier and you can't get in. Remember, that that's a genetic technology. It's just the genetic saying in order for you to take somebody in you have to have barriers, you can't just let everybody in. But to really see at the heart of the 2nd line being is this **Misery Loves Company**. They love company, but they love company for a purpose.

Collaboration with others to temper frustration; by the way, this is not a blue lead-in. If you're a 9.2 you're born with this, which is very important because it means deep within the genetics—it's not a matter of something that is drawn out over the lifetime by experience and conditioning—here is something that is inherent in the very dynamic of the being. And so what they need is that they're looking to collaborate in order to end frustration.

Now, think about the Generator. If a Generator is alone in a cave and it's cut off from the program it will die because it will not know what to do. Generators are



born to respond. You've got to have something to respond to. And one of the most important things in the Generator's life that they're going to respond to is other human beings. And it's built into this. And the only way to temper frustration is through collaboration—do you want to do this? Uh-uh. Okay. It's through that collaboration.

So, it is one of the underlying themes of how the natural can be brought into the detail program. After all, the 2nd line is a line of natural gifts. The 1 will study, the 1 will investigate. That's its gift. But the 2nd is born with it, just as you see in this line, the archetype of the 2, you don't even have this blue lead, you don't have this—here it is, it's just there, it's natural. It's a natural gift for working with others if it will temper frustration. And it tells you something about 2nd line beings when you go to their house. If you frustrate them you're never getting in again. They'll change the locks on the door, their phone number, no chance, never again, because it's one of the most important things.

The other thing is logic doesn't like frustration. You can see that so clearly in the 18/58. Most people see only the negative of the 18/58; that is, that it's critical. And negative only in the sense that they're not necessarily against the criticism, it's the way it's delivered. But the fact of the matter is that only illogic can be satisfied. Nothing else can be satisfied. Logic can be satisfied. This is the whole goal of the 58. The 58 says we can get to satisfaction, get those corrections, work it out, practice, perfect it. Let's get it out and in the end we're going to be satisfied with our logical product, whatever that may be. So, satisfaction is something that's possible.

Frustration is terrible. There's nothing like not being able to get the collaboration you need in order to investigate something and get beyond the frustration to a point where you have enough details and the energy for the detail to get the damn solution and be satisfied. It's like examinations when you're in school as a kid. Some examinations are very straightforward. You have a math test. If you get 100 in a math test, you're incredibly satisfied, because it's an absolute. Right? One and one equal two; you get a tick, good, yeah, I got it, I'm satisfied. It's wonderful.

But the same thing for an English exam, like literature and this kind of thing, and you get a high mark, you don't even know what that means. Not unless they're counting spelling mistakes and you can actually see them taking things off and whatever. Logic is wonderful that way. Logic says we can be satisfied. So, Sacral logical gates are always trying to overcome frustration because that means they're on the right track and have the right details and are going to get to satisfaction.

Everybody who carries a 9th gate in their design is under risk of missing details. And as you progress through the lines, the consequences of missing the details become more severe. The 2nd line has a possibility in missing the details, in not having the energy for the details that collaboration will fail and frustration will be the result. And remember that this is a format energy and is subject to depression. So, the frustration in the 9th gate is much more intense than frustration in any other of the Sacral gates.



⊖ 9	⊖ 40
⊕ 16	⊕ 37
RAC Planning 4	

The 2/5

One of the advantages for the 2/5s and the 5/2s is this new age that we live in, this technological age that we live in. It's much easier for 2/5 to collaborate virtually, as an example, than it would be for 2/5 to be able to collaborate in the flesh; any 5. For a 5, distance is always a wonder, because you're out of the projection field itself. So it provides you with an opportunity to not constantly have to deal with trying to balance your reaction to the projection field.

When you're dealing with a 2/5 here there is a deep suspicion—the 5 is paranoid, it's suspicious—there's a deep suspicion of the approach of the other. And yet, because it's 2nd line there is this underlying 'I really need another.' The natural is not good at details. It's looking for collaboration with somebody that makes detail work fun that takes away the frustration of doing detail work because you're doing the detail with somebody else and out of that you get a very positive energy.

The 2/4s in this process are the ones that will bring somebody into their hermit's environment and there they are, like kids doing homework together who apart wouldn't enjoy that detail process at all, but together they're having fun looking things up on the Internet and checking things in research books or whatever. But the 2/5s have to motivate themselves. What they realize is that there is much more potential frustration in trying to collaborate than there is in suffering the misery of having no one to collaborate with. So, they end up with this equation that pulls them further and further away.

⊖ 9	⊖ 40
⊕ 16	⊕ 37
RAC Planning 4	

The 3/5

When you talk about the consequences of missing details, the archetype of this is the 9.3—**The Straw that Breaks the Camel's Back**—which I've always loved as an expression. There are many camel expressions that I like. *The overlooked minor element that always*—that's a frightening line—*always predetermines failure*. When you read a line like that—always?—always. The only difference is that the failure can be tiny, tiny or it can be really, really big. It just depends on what that overlooked element happened to be.

It's a very funny reverse. I'm always fascinated by when the Earth is exalted and the Sun is in detriment and you have some of these in this configuration. The Earth exaltation: *The use of force to temporarily overcome impediments*. In other words, this is one of those "I missed the detail. I will just use power to push past it." And you can't. This is always the tendency in the Sacral. The Sacral has a very hard time when it's not-self in accepting that they've made a mistake because their energy is driving them.



This is the ultimate 3rd line theme, in that sense, the overlooked element. All 3rd line beings are here not to overlook things, not to just go like this, they don't do that. They have to go in them, because if they miss something it can be everything. And when you're dealing with the theme of the 9 which is to provide the energy for the establishment of proper patterns, if you miss something, everything that follows is going to be wrong.

It is amazing how many of research projects in the advanced scientific world are projects that go on for years based on a flaw that was at the very beginning of the research that was never dealt with and at the end the whole thing collapses. So, it's one of these things about these little details. It was my concern when I was talking about Color—got to have all the details, because if you miss anything the consequences can be vast, because from the 9 you're going to the 5, you're setting the pattern. If there is something missing in the pattern it will collapse; details. It's like that lovely passenger bridge at Charles de Gaulle airport. They left out a few little details in the original plans, and the damn thing gets built without those little details and the thing collapses. And then they say, why? How did you overlook that?

So, this is the calling card. When I was doing a lot of business analysis I would come to lines like this and they would say what do we do with people like this. The thing to recognize is if this being is operating properly they're going to recognize the detail that's missing. Remember, logic can always achieve satisfaction. The straw that breaks the camel's back can also be a gift of seeing where the straw is that could break the camel's back. And this is one of the deepest potential gifts when you're dealing with the 3 here and particularly when you're dealing with the 3/5. The 3/5 for me always has the potential of being the great scientific theoretical mind. 3/5s have an enormous potential to be able to universalize the recognition of what's wrong. And in that gift of being able to recognize and universalize what's wrong, the potential of being able to universalize the detail that's missing that made it wrong.

I always talk about how 3s can discover out of the trial and error process, and this line is what it's all about. Most people just see it as "uh-oh," but it's not. If you're operating correctly as a Sacral being—it's much more difficult if you're non-Sacral and you have this gate—if you're operating correctly as a Sacral being you have the potential of recognizing that "uh-oh." That's the detail that if that's missing, everything is going to mess up. And if you're not operating correctly, it happens to you all the time because this is "always." Because the moment that you see that this 9 is rooted in collaboration—after all, it's collective, it's about sharing—there's always going to be missing detail, always. There's always something missing.

It doesn't necessarily mean what's missing at the broadest extent of it means that anything is wrong, but you have to see that the maya is a vast. You can't get all the detail, like me getting all the designs and be able to see the whole thing. So the Sacral that's operating correctly will recognize those details that will make a difference that can break the camel's back.



But as we well know, wishing for somebody on the Cross of Planning who was a 3/5 who is really going to be able to function in this way, you can see what the program wanted. The program wanted detailed to be missing, because if all the details were there we would have been able to arrest the mutative process and we would have been able to save ourselves a lot of grief, would have had a world in which people were more likely to wake up than not, and so forth and so on. Details were intended to be missed.

So, what's interesting about giving Sacral the opportunity to abandon slave hood to the missing detail we end up with the possibility of Sacral beings being builders because they know precisely what's been missing in the past, because they know through trial and error, and what can be brought to that experienced in the future or that pattern in the future.

The 3/6

⊙ 9	⊙ 40
⊕ 16	⊕ 37
RAC Planning 4	

The Cross of Planning as a global cycle is slowly going out the door for us. So obviously this cross is something that is very, very powerful in this time. And again, as I go through this always remember that the 40/37 is underneath. Always see very clearly that the work of detail and the work of focus on detail through this cross is inherently there to support the establishment and maintenance of community. It just is.

So, when we go to the 3/6 we have this dilemma that they're going to make disastrous mistakes when they're young. It's why my whole thing with 3/6s and 6/3s is like wow, you've got this far, did you? And you can really see built into the 3-3 is that you're going to have this overlooked details and those overlook details can be devastating. You forget to turn off the gas. It's amazing what kind of details can be overlooked that can be devastating in your life.

So, so one of the things with this whole business is caution. I have a child that's a 9.3, my oldest son. And it's obvious to me with his Mercury there that there are details that he misses. And yet, I've begun to see that he sees details that I would miss all the time. In other words, there is this gift in this line to be able to see that missing detail, and this is something that we have to nurture in Sacral beings on this cross and particularly this misunderstanding.

But again, with 3/6s, even more so than 6/3s because they never get to really enjoy the conscious optimism that the 6/3 gets to enjoy, is that so much for them is about their upbringing, so much for them is about whether or not there is going to be awareness in the early part of their life. Anybody who's a 3/6 who comes to this knowledge as an adult knows that they're lucky to be here. And also knows how difficult it is to deal with the consequences of that first part of your life.



⊙ 9 ⊙ 40
⊕ 16 ⊕ 37
RAC Planning 4

The 4/6

That leads us to the 4/6 and to a line that's called **Dedication**. There is genetic continuity throughout Design. *Regardless of the pressures or stress the disciplined attention to detail.* 4s have to be dedicated to their networks and in being dedicated to their network they need to know the detail. A great deal of what the 9th gate is about, particularly at the transpersonal level, is about bringing together others for the common pursuit of a focus.

Now, we see this in the way in which the Cross of Planning era has operated, so that for example instead of having the mad scientist or the alchemist for the witch all by themselves somewhere trying to figure out the mysteries of the universe, that you have giant scientific factories where you have thousands and thousands of highly educated beings all focused on being able to produce a cheaper iPod, or whatever the hell it is. This is really the way in which it has worked. And this is very much a 9.4 phenomena.

It's *the power to act on the potential of the focus*; but please understand something. It's the power to act when the network is established to work on the focus. It's getting others to participate. Everything about this is really very deep here in the natural element of the 2nd line that says, you've got to have company, you've got to be able to collaborate. If there's no collaboration, there is no future for logic. Logic cannot stand on its own. And that the only way we're really going to understand anything, and I mean understand, is that we have to be able to collaborate and the 9.4 is the beginning of the recognition as a skill that they can network with those to create this collaboration.

However, it is a Sacral gate. It is going to go through the 4-3 and one of the things that you can see about any Sacral gate is that the moment it's not operating correctly it doesn't really matter what the line is, that there is this frequency of the Sacral that gets locked into the wrong thing. And as long as it's locked into the wrong thing it is practically impossible to do anything until they are exhausted with it. So, if you get into the wrong track, you get into the wrong detail, until you have reached your point of exhaustion. No matter how many people are around you, you're not going to respond. After all, the world is not-self. It's very different when you're talking about a Sacral being that is operating out of response. It's very, very different.

The other thing is that this is about being able to act on potential. And the only way that you can act on that potential is if you create this pool of energy, this sharing of the energy to do with the detail work. It's all about whether you can do the detail work. So often what happens with the 4/6 here is that they just want to run in and do something even when all the details are not fleshed out, even when the collaboration is not arranged properly or completed. And any 4 who tries to operate without the backing of their network ultimately fails.



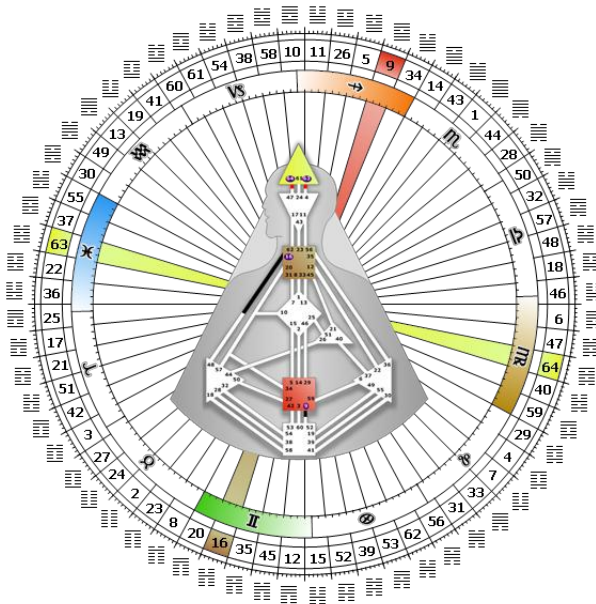
The Juxtaposition Cross of Focus

⊙ 9 ⊙ 64
 ⊕ 16 ⊕ 63

The 4/1

The Juxtaposition Cross of Focus—transcendence is always a funny word. Whenever you look at the 64 and the 63 and when we move into Focus this becomes the unconscious arm. We lose the 40/37. We lose the tribal and we get the collective on top of the collective. We get a logical collective gate and we get an abstract gate, the 64-63. But remember something about the 64-63—you see that more clearly

when we look at it within the context of the Cross of Consciousness—but to recognize that the 64-63 isn't really connected to this world. It always requires being pulled back down to earth in a way because the speculation is everywhere.



The moment you go into the 64-63 you realize something about focus; it's hard to hold it. It's hard to hold the focus. There is so much activity. It's a very important movement. The polarity to the 9 is the 16 and the 16th gate is the gate of skills, it's part of the channel of talent. The thing to recognize about the 16th gate is that the secret to reaching the point of satisfaction in the logical process is the capacity to be able to identify, which is another word for

focus. And everything about this Cross of Focus is about identification, being able to identify the potential. Just the identification of the potential is enough to give these beings their track in life, even though it may never become a substantiated pattern.

What's important for them, because this is so fixed, is that they are identified with a specific focus. And what you get to see with the not-self 4/1s on this cross is that they're not focused at all. They are unfocused. They're looking in different directions, and they're not looking clearly. And even when they're looking down the line that is correct for them, it's like me looking out here. I can recognize you, but it's still kind of fuzzy. It's just kind of fuzzy. This is the dilemma of the 4/1. It's all kind of fuzzy unless they are responding, unless they're entering into things correctly.



The Left Angle Cross of Identification 2

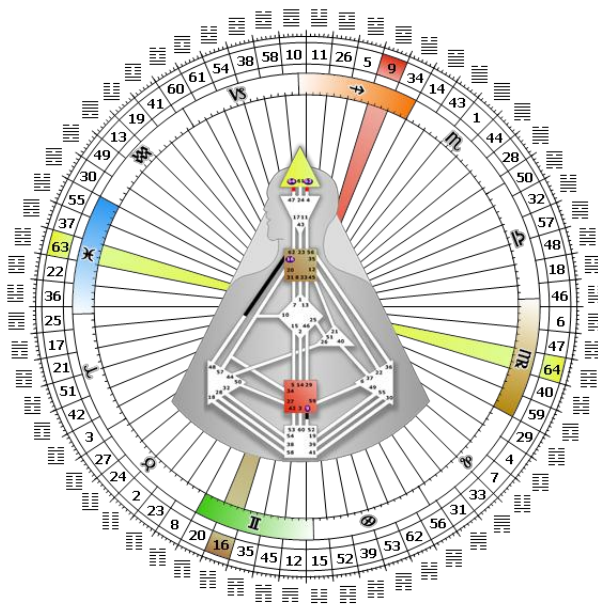
⊖ 9 ⊖ 64
⊕ 16 ⊕ 63

The 5/1

That leads us to the Left Angle Cross of Identification. It's the way that we came from in the sense of global cycles, this need to identify. At the very beginning of the cycle we're in, in 1615 we started in the 6th line. Remember that the precession of the equinox goes in another direction. This is something that was at the very beginning of our process in this whole construct. And to see very clearly that at the beginning what was required was identification, to identify where the focus was.

Now, if you go back to 1615, which was the time of the bubonic plague in Europe as an example, that what you will see that what was identified immediately was very clear. There are many things that had to be dealt with—the infrastructure for

healthcare, change the sewer systems, the introduction of the beginnings of cleanliness in healthcare, the beginning of educational institutions for more advanced medical stuff, the beginnings of organized schools, and so forth and so on. In other words, different streams were identified for detail work and development, and all to the benefit of the tribe.



So, it's also interesting in terms of the many things that we get to think about in Design, it's interesting to see that for me the plague was really a very important mutative instrument. It changed so many things. It was amazing how much change it brought to the way in

which we operate. And then you see that that is coincidental to us entering into the era of the Cross of Planning where identifying where the problems are, identifying what the solutions happen to be, getting to a point of satisfaction was everything.

Faith. It's an interesting line: *The trust that detailed adherence will lead to fulfillment.* This is a very mystical line. *Loyalty to the letter of the law, or like the mystery of God, doubt engendered through the perceived illogic of a process.* This is identification with the recognition that the pattern cannot just be the logical. And also something else, the satisfaction that's possible is not diminished by the fact that it has to be lived out illogically. This is one of the most interesting things about logic



as opposed to the emotional abstract. Logic is splenic; the abstract is emotional. The logic can actually appreciate the illogic, which is why within the logic construct we have Chaos Theory. Only logic could postulate Chaos Theory and be satisfied.

So, one of the beauties of understanding why logic is the universal format for life is to be able to see very clearly that it is open to the experiential abstract process as part of essential pattern. Unless one can identify and be identified there is no progress; none. There is no way for us within the Cross of Planning to be able to get to that place where we are able to fulfill all of its demands. And of course, we know very clearly what 5/1s are like. It's very difficult for a 5 Personality to identify with anything. It's all a projection field.

The only thing that's possible for them is that they are fortunate enough in their life to be able to experience the potential of their 1. Remember, if you're a 5/1 and you grow up in a dirt village and there is no library and no whatever, the chances of you being able to have the depth necessary to live a 5/1s life is limited. It doesn't mean you won't investigate relative to your resources; you will. But of course, that in and of itself is going to be a deep limitation. And what you're going to be able to identify with is going to be deeply limited. So, it's a real dilemma for these being. They're the ones that are going to have an enormous problem in being able to realize identification.

The 5/2

⊖ 9	⊖ 64
⊕ 16	⊕ 63
LAC Identification 2	

The 5/2 has a much deeper concern in all of this. That is, the 2nd line is here to be called. And as you know, whenever you're dealing with a 2 configuration you're dealing with the potential for the real outside to be able to impact you. There is this extraordinary call that is possible. And in that call is the potential for a spiritual regeneration. The 5/2 on this cross is very, very, very open to mystical transformation. Now, when I say mystical transformation or spiritual transformation, you never know what's going call these beings. It's hard to figure out.

But one thing that's clear about the 5/2 is that they can be called to faith. And in being called to faith they are very, very powerful forces in calling others. So many of these beings are converts; the convert energy. When I say faith, I'm not just talking about somebody who becomes this religion or that religion. It's somebody who becomes anything that they weren't. You're a smoker and you become a non-smoker. You're a sex freak and you become a celibate. Whatever the transition is, to be identified and in that identification to actually be able to say that it was God's work. Thanks to God I am no longer masturbating 18 times a day. I want to thank God for that. What to do. Nodal cycle; anyway, tough for them, self-motivation is always difficult.



⊙ 9	⊙ 64
⊕ 16	⊕ 63
LAC Identification 2	

The 6/2

This brings us to the 6th line, to the 9.6. **Gratitude** is a wonderful thing; it's a great line: *The joy which comes with accepting small awards for small victories*. If there was ever something important to understand about the life process is that the life process is built on detail. Joy isn't something that you're born with. Joy is something that you have to find in life. And one of the teachings for me that is the deepest, because I live it and I recognize it as a truth, is that joy has to be available on mundane plane or there is no joy. It's not about bliss. It's not about moments of epiphany and satori and all of the things that are so dramatic and interesting, that joy itself comes from the detail work.

You see that in Design with what it means to find out about your design and what it looks like seven years later after you've gone through the detail of the process. In going through the detail it's possible to find the joy. It's possible to find that place of gratitude. And it also says something very significant about the 6th line being is that joy is possible for them. But they're going to have to go through the detail. And they're going to have to go through the stages; they're going to have to go through the process. And of course, that's quite something.

It's also about the beauty that comes with just enjoying the focus rather than its purpose or value. It's the nice thing about the 6 in this context. Again, you're always dealing with the consequences of the tripartite life. But the fact is that for the 6.2 on this cross, as long as they've had a viable learning curve, as long as they've been given those things in their life through their parents, through the conditioning, through the society, that going onto the roof for them can be an extraordinary experience.

The gratitude of all 6th line beings can emerge the moment that the first cycle ends. 6th line beings are not going to be joyful and full of gratitude in their first Saturn cycle. Saturn's tough; it's tough. And it's particularly tough if you're 6th line being. But there is a great potential for joy and gratitude on the roof. I'm not talking about off the roof again, but the phase, the interregnum, between the end of the Saturn cycle and the Kironian event. Here's the place where joy and gratitude can be found. It also says something that is quite impressive, actually. It says that joy and gratitude is something that can be natural for any 6th line being when they're on the roof, but it doesn't necessarily mean they keep it when they go back off, which is something to think about.

The tradition before 1781, if we were to talk about the role model process, is that the role model process would be going from inexperience to experience, going from the pessimism to the optimism, and becoming more and more optimistic, cooler and cooler and cooler as you go along. And in that joy and gratitude can become something that is easily accessible, and also the basis of one's hypocritical response to others: do as I do, then you will find this joy. It's one of these things.



But coming off the roof? Coming off the roof is full of risks. It's always full of risks. You are stepping back into a frequency that you left behind in pain. And you're stepping back into a frequency where your perception was pessimistic and dark. And then you get that lovely, oh I feel so good, the joy that comes when the pressure is over, the joy that comes when the 3 isn't dominating for the 6/2. Then that joy can go away. So, 6th line beings, unless they're operating correctly, are always going to be at risk when they come off that roof.

The 6/3

⊙ 9	⊙ 64
⊕ 16	⊕ 63
LAC Identification 2	

The 6/3 is staring ahead and it's staring ahead at its very, very clear direction. There are some 6/3s that sit on a roof and they look to the next location and it's like, what is this. There is a real threat in its difference. But when the 9 is looking towards the 5, this is very, very natural. And it's a very important progression.

The 6/3 identification—the difficulty with identification is that in order to first of all find your identification, the whole realm has to be identified. The possibilities are endless. And remember that the collective is responsible for the not-New World. In other words, the collective needs to establish an understanding and a sense of what it is to be us in our time. The 6/3 is going to go up and down in terms of the potential in its life to be rewarded in small ways.

After all, one of our dreams is that we get enormous rewards. And life turns out to be tiny little rewards, step by step by step. It's a great teaching. For 6/3s that's often very, very difficult. It's very difficult in the beginning of their life. It's very difficult when you think of it in the context that they need to be identified and they are so unstable in the way in which they operate, particularly at the beginning of their life.

~



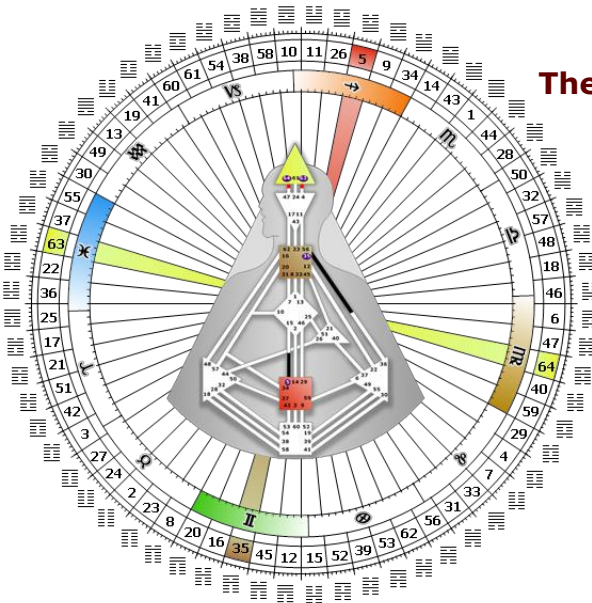
THE 5th GATE

Waiting



The Quarter of Mutation

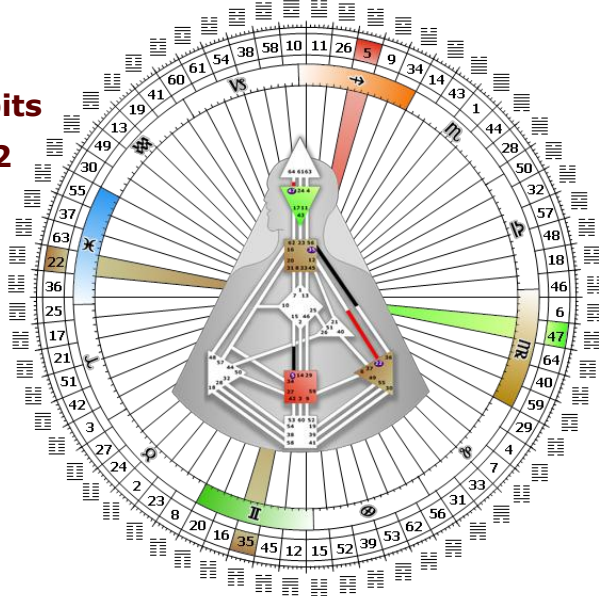
The Realm of Sirius



The Juxtaposition Cross of Habits

The Left Angle Cross of Separation 2

⊙ 5	⊙ 47
⊕ 35	⊕ 22





Introduction

The other side of the 5 is the 35. The 35 is a gate that has to handle enormous consequences. It is the gate that catches the flying whatever that is the result of the experiential way. It is really quite something for the 35. And to see that this 5-35 combination, like the 64-63 combination because we're in the Right Angle Cross of Consciousness is to see that this is a perfectly balanced abstract, logical construct. In other words, this is a deeply collective cross. And as a deeply collective cross it imprints the collective deeply into those that carry it and the collective responsibility of it.

You can also see that inherent in the pattern, that the pattern is rooted in only one thing, the collective. The pattern is the collective. So, here when we get to the 5 we get to the beginning of this process of establishing the fixed pattern. *The fundamental attunement to natural rhythms. **Waiting** as an active state of awareness.* How many times have we been in discussions about what is Sacral response, what does it mean to respond, what does it mean to wait. This confusion that waiting is somehow a stop and an empty space in which you are waiting, and to see that waiting is an active state of awareness. This is the pattern. Civilization says that we need to have progress. And what we get when we get to the Sacral answer to that is that progress can only be possible through patterns. If there are patterns, if you can master the patterns, if you can operate efficiently within the patterns, we can operate correctly within the patterns, and then we're going to be able to fulfill the potential of any pattern. And as such, be able to establish transcendence.

It is much easier to be on this side of the cross than to be on the unconscious arm of the 63-64. The 63-64, because it is rooted in the inspiration of the Head center, it's very disconnected to the physical process and often leads to a lot of problems in life because of the way in which the mind can easily confuse the situation. But here when you're dealing with the 5 you're dealing with a very deep physical Sacral grounding of pattern frequency coming out.

The Right Angle Cross of Consciousness 4

⊙ 5 ⊙ 64
 ⊕ 35 ⊕ 63

The 1/3

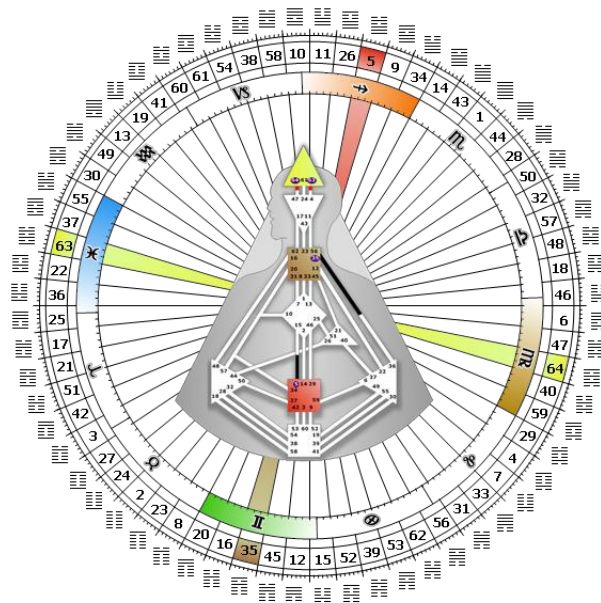
The 1st line tells you everything about what a pattern is for. *If the captain must, he goes down with the ship.* Ah, I love this line. You must; and this is the whole thing, this is the deep recognition in mutation that says when you're part of the pattern the pattern includes your demise. Even if the pattern is the ship going down, you go down with the ship. And it's the captain that goes down with the ship. In that



sense, it's really the passenger accepting that the ship is going to sink and there's nothing that you can do; nothing. You go down with the ship.

This is called **Perseverance**. I love that. *Courage in the face of adversity*. What is the adversity? The pattern is terminal. You need to persevere. You see this in children. The other day Giva said to me, "I don't want to get older." I said, "Why not?" He said, "I don't want to die." You get old, you die. That's coming, that's down the road, slow down. So, this thing about the pattern is that right at the very beginning of the pattern is the recognition that this pattern is a terminal pattern.

It also says that every 1st line carries potential suicide in them. It's just one of those interesting little sidebars. And you can see it here in this line. *The premature and often disastrous urge to cut one's losses. Weakness in maintaining one's rhythm when challenged*. Now, I'm giving you this at a larger level, not at the personal maya application of this line, but to really be able to see that when faced with the challenge of survival that there are those who will just say, from my investigation it appears that I might as well just step out.



Now, when I say suicidal, suicide works in many ways. You can volunteer for a dangerous occupation. You can be a suicide bomber. You can be somebody who likes to be on the front line of war and threat and whatever. In other words, you can see that it doesn't matter that it's going to go like this, it doesn't really matter because the damn thing is going to end anyway and there's no point. So, it can be quite heavy, but the recognition is that the goal is perseverance.

There is a reward to accepting life. The only forces that try to bring that into our lives are religious forces that say there's a reason, there is a sanctity to life, a dignity in life, and so forth and so on. When you're dealing with a 1/3, the 5th gate, the 1/3 on this cross are the first people who will tell you right away, aha, we're not immortal. Right away they're the ones that know. The first time that they meet death it's such a deep shock for them, because this is a failure that cannot be repaired. This is a trial and error that you cannot circumvent.

This is this thing on the mundane plane that you can't get over. It's why resurrection is so attractive. And it's a three-day process, which is really cute, which is also the amount of time it takes for the Crystal to leave the body and return to its source. It's very interesting. But it's also this 3 in there. The 3rd line is like what do you



mean we die? We should be able to figure out a way to get around that. And of course, there's this recognition finally as you try to figure out a way around it, you can't get around it, so the only grace is that maybe there's something to this.

The 1/4

⊙ 5	⊙ 64
⊕ 35	⊕ 63
RAC Consciousness 4	

When you're dealing with a 1/4 and you're dealing with a 1/3 you're always dealing with this fundamental difference in the way we start our lives. The 1/3 is going to discover that it is a terminal process, and in that is going to have to deal with its pessimism about the nature of life. But in fact, it may enrich them. For some beings, knowing that life is terminal is a good excuse to get the ball rolling. You only have so much time, and this is one of the lines that comes out of the 5.1, hey life is short. Go out there and do your thing. Enjoy life while you can.

But when you have a 1/4 they don't discover this on their own. It has to be explained to them, demonstrated to them. And this is what's very difficult. It's such a difference between the way in our modern society a 1/3 or a 1/4 on this cross would watch a program, television show or movie or cartoon where somebody is killed. There's a totally different reaction in these two. One is really a shock. The 1/4 is very fixed. It knows right away there is no cure for death; instantly. The 1/3 always has this dream, it has the dream. It says, well, the pattern, if we get all the details maybe we can figure out how to yank that 40/37 and yank it over and drag it over to the Sacral and we'll live forever. But not the 1/4; the moment that death is introduced the 1/4 has to deal with the psychological impact in its life.

The 2/4

⊙ 5	⊙ 64
⊕ 35	⊕ 63
RAC Consciousness 4	

There are such wonderful lines in the 5th gate. The 2nd line is **Inner Peace**. By the way, every line of the 5th gate has a blue introduction. In other words, these are all processes of getting into and working with the pattern. The 2/4 rooted in inner peace: *The ability to ignore the temptation to take premature action*. It's about composure or lack of composure. What it means for a Sacral being to know when they don't need to use their energy, what inner peace means. I always thought this was interesting, most people think of inner peace as being a mental state. It's a Sacral state. Only a Sacral can experience inner peace. This is the perfection of the frequency of the motor. When the motor is just perfect all the tension is taken out of the body. This brings peacefulness. There is an assuredness, a security, a sense of well-being that arises out of this line when the Sacral is operating correctly.

Where it's a problem is that you have a lot people who have 5th gates that are not defined in a defined Sacral. And if it's not consistent, it operates very differently. So often what happens is that you get this inflation of the Sacral, so you get this frequency that's always overtone. Think about it. If you've got an open Sacral and



you're with somebody with a defined Sacral and the defined Sacral being has inner peace and they're actually correct and they're peaceful, that does not translate to the open Sacral. The open Sacral will take in an overtone frequency that's distorting and they will not feel that peacefulness, aside from the fact that they're an open Sacral and they're being conditioned with energy regardless of how it is for the Sacral being.

And it's one of the things that is so important about the Sacral-to-Sacral relationship. If you're a Sacral at peace, any dealings with anything other than another Sacral are not going to be rewarding, because you're not going to get feedback that's satisfying. You're not because the overtone is going to be there regardless. But when you're dealing with another Sacral being you can actually have a very powerful impact on them because the first thing that is going to happen is that they're going to say to you, you feel unusual, you're not your usual self. They're going to sense it right away. And then lies the opportunity of in some way responding to that however way you can.

But it's all about not taking premature action. It does not say it's against taking action, which is often misunderstood. In other words, you can have complete inner peace and taking correct action at the right time and still be fully peaceful, this image of the absolutely clear and peaceful Zen warrior who cuts her head off and does that with complete inner peace. It's almost serene in the way in which they eliminate you.

Now, it's a radical description of this, but again, I want you to understand what the line says. It says: *the ability to ignore the temptation to take premature action*. It does not say the ability to avoid taking action. Action is always a part of the Sacral. The Sacral at rest is deaf. There is no Sacral at rest. The Sacral is not at rest when you sleep. It's just operating on a different compression. But it's not inactive; it can't be. If it's inactive, if all Sacrals were inactive all night who ever lived in their time zone would die. We cannot live without the Sacral vibration in the world. It's what keeps the world going.

2/4s have no difficulty in avoiding premature action because they rarely are ready to take any action at all, other than wandering around inside of their environment feeling secure in being protected and only ending up in those situations where there is this profound call to their unconscious. Remember that when you're calling a 2/4 that has the Sun in the 5, the 4 in essence is calling that 35, that progress, that demand for moving on, a demand for an increased experience, a demand for another experience, that demand to take the action in order to get to the progress. So they're always under the threat of being called to taking action and here is the beauty of what the 2 is for. The 2 says I'm not here for just any action. I'm just not. I'm not here for just any action.

When the 2/4 is operating correctly it is always going to hear the call. But it's going to hear the call in the sense that among many different calls there's only a certain call or certain calls that they will truly resonate to. Now, if they're operating as a Sacral being, then this becomes essential for them. That is, their response is going to bring them to inner peace.



When I look at the 5th gate, and the fact that it is a gate obviously out of the Sacral that it sets the pattern for the Sacral life to see here's a place where enlightenment is mentioned, here is a place where inner peace is mentioned, here are all these wonderful, wonderful concepts and to see very clearly that each and every one of them is accessible the moment of that Sacral is operating correctly.

The 2/5

⊙ 5	⊙ 64
⊕ 35	⊕ 63
RAC Consciousness 4	

If you look at the secondary descriptions of the 2nd line you will see that it talks about power. It says: *The power to be comfortable with one's rhythm. Or, the drive for power that is constrained by its rhythm.* The whole thing about the inner peace is that everything about inner peace is the focus, and the focus of the power into a pattern. It's all about the focus into the pattern. As long as they're operating within the pattern, as long as they are responding within the pattern, then that inner peace, physical inner peace will come to them.

Generators as a whole have problems with the results of the inconsistency in their physical frequency. And the by-product of that is many problems, most of which are related to digestive things, all kinds of things that are dependent on metabolizing energy and the way the energy is used. Sacral beings are the only beings in which the way in which they operate dictates the quality of their life. In other words, the very quality of the motor, the very ability of the motor to run properly changes everything in their life including whether or not they're open to any spiritual dimension.

The 2/5 needs to be self motivated. The only thing that this 2nd line has is a gift for composure. It's the only gift. Everything else has to be learned. What composure can do for you is give you the opportunity to wait before you make your move. And the rudimentary background about what the Sacral is and the way that the Sacral works when we talk about Generators, if you look at all the things that I've talked about Generators over the years, you can go to any of the Sacral gates and find all the keynotes I've used because they're all there, these different qualities of what it is to be a Generator, what it is to be a Sacral being.

The 3/5

⊙ 5	⊙ 64
⊕ 35	⊕ 63
RAC Consciousness 4	

The 3rd line is difficult. It is **Compulsiveness**: *The fear engendered by the sense of helplessness resulting in unnecessary stress and activity.* Oh, how I yearn to be able to teach the 3rd line surrender, because you can see what happens when the 3rd line does not surrender. It has all of this compulsive activity. In other words, helplessness is the enemy of the not-self Sacral. Helplessness is its enemy. The



moment that the Sacral has the assumption that it is helpless in its power is the moment it's in its deepest dilemma.

Compulsiveness can be limited in its negative effect through flights of imagination. Though still stressful, they do not lead to action. Or, it cannot stand still. Unable to surrender and at odds with one's own rhythm. The whole thing is that the Sacral is a compulsive motor. It is such a thing. Feeling my children gear down at night, I can feel this incredible power of the Sacral and then just waiting to see this Sacral slowly, slowly move toward its exhaustion point. Unnecessary stress and activity—now, connect this to a 3/5—unnecessary stress and activity in your consciousness. It's the Right Angle Cross of Consciousness. Stress and activity, but all the things you're thinking about. 3rd line beings on this cross is that there's all this stress and they want to do something about it and then they do it and then it backfires and then there's all this stress and there's all this activity running around.

Helplessness—and the Sacral is so powerful. Helplessness is not something that you get just like that. My whole thing about waking up the Generators, my whole pitch to Generators that they're the holy ones, it's true. I wish you'd get it. Until Generators accept and understand and live helplessness, we are all in trouble, because we all end up with all this stress and activity rooted in frustration. And everybody is saying I don't like this pattern. I don't want this pattern. I want that pattern. And the people who have that pattern are saying I like this pattern, I want this pattern. Nothing works.

We know what happens to the 3/5. The moment that the pattern doesn't work they pack their bags and run away because everybody says it's their fault. When I first titled the first Human Design book as a no-fault manual I was only thinking about 3/5s. May the gods protect them, because 3/5s can really go nuts. No fault, no blame, no choice because we're all helpless. There's nothing more difficult to get across to a Sacral as I've discovered. If you tell somebody who is non-Sacral that they're helpless, at some level they know that. They just know it because they're not the life force. And they know that the sustenance in life comes from elsewhere even though they don't understand the language or know how to deal with it.

But when you're dealing with a Sacral being and you tell them they're helpless, this is holding a red flag to a mad bull. They don't like it at all and they become incredibly compulsive. Who else is going to teach us surrender? It's my 3rd line mind that teaches you surrender. No one else is going to teach you surrender. And every time we see the dilemma and the negatives of the 3, remember its positives. It's not about one is weightier than the other. It's a balance. But it's essential to recognize that the very journey into the mundane that the 3rd line penetrates so deeply is that in the end is the potential to recognize helplessness, and in recognizing helplessness, surrender to response.

Most Generators when they hear about response don't see it as a surrender mechanism. They think that they're doing something because they're responding. It gives the Sacral this illusion that it's still in charge. But this is the beginning of the true surrender process. If all generators were surrendered, everybody else automatically would be because they condition the life force. One of the things



about the 3/5 is that it's so difficult for them in this context to surrender. They're pessimistic. Every time that things don't work, they lose their reputation. They don't want to surrender to the fact that they have failed, that life isn't right, it doesn't work for them. They keep on going somewhere else; they keep on trying to start over. It's the keep-on-keeping-on power. It's a 3rd line thing, after all, this deep power to just stay with things.

And yet, here for the 3/5s this is really a dilemma for them. I know many 3/5s on the island because this is a great escape island and the level of compulsiveness as a general phenomenon is so evident, and the complete opposite to surrender. In other words, the Generator turned Manifestor insisting that there is no such thing as helplessness, there are only weaknesses.

The 3/6

⊖ 5	⊖ 64
⊕ 35	⊕ 63
RAC Consciousness 4	

I would imagine that 3/6s, and particularly 3 Personalities in this day and age are offered more Prozac than anybody else to calm them down. It is amazing, by the way, how much of our allopathic medicine is designed to slow down the Sacral and to distort Sacral frequency without really understanding what it is in fact that they are doing. The 3/6 is going to be particularly compulsive in the early part of its process and that compulsiveness is simply that the pattern has so many variables and every variable they seem to touch seems to lead to a confrontation with the forces of power. In other words, the whole thing about surrender is that if you're a Sacral being and you're endowed with power you weren't born with a white flag in your hand. You were endowed with power to make things happen and in the not-self program to build everything—a great display of power.

For the 3/6 it's obvious right from the beginning that the whole thing is awful. It's really sad and depressing. And their compulsiveness is in the sadness and the depression. They're compulsively pessimistic. They can't help it. By the way, if you wake up and you're a 3/6, if you're no longer pessimistic you haven't woken up. Pessimism is the theme so you deal with pessimism, but it's a theme as a starting place.

If you're going to do any logical research you have to start somewhere. If you're going to do anything logical in a pattern you start somewhere. You can start as a 3rd line being with pessimism. It's correct. And you're always starting from that point, but it doesn't mean that that point is accurate. It's just the beginning of the process. And it doesn't mean that all pessimism leads ultimately to optimism. As a matter of fact, in the 3/6 particularly pessimism can lead to even greater pessimism. In other words, you first discover that people aren't nice. And then you discover they're really not nice. That is the pessimism leading to the pessimism.

It's so difficult to be a 6th line being and you're in one of the most rigidly pattern-fixed gates of the Sacral Center, and how difficult it is for mutation to find a place in this. So, one of the tendencies of the 3/6 on this cross is that they prefer to be in



the mud than on the roof. It's interesting about 3/6s. If you're dealing with the 4/6 or the 6/2 you're dealing with aspects that really appreciate and enjoy the roof. The roof is wonderful. As a matter of fact, they're the ones that find it very difficult to come off the roof.

But when you're dealing with a 3/6 or a 6/3 they don't necessarily prefer the roof. Sometimes the roof is really boring. And they always have this ability to climb down and to go slumming and get into the mud and get into the rumble and get into the dirt and get into the stuff. So, it's one of the things here about these 3/6s is that they indulge themselves in compulsive pessimism. In other words, these are beings that are looking for things that will only get worse. And they go deeper and deeper and deeper into it. It's quite a phenomenon.

The 4/6

⊖ 5	⊖ 64
⊕ 35	⊕ 63
RAC Consciousness 4	

I love the 4th line here, the line of **The Hunter**. This says so much about consciousness. After all, every once in awhile I look at the 5th gate, as I do with the 15 and I think how amazing it would be to elaborate all of the life patterns just out of these constructs, because they're all there. And for me, the hunter line says so much about what is to be human: *Waiting as a guarantee of survival*. The 5th gate does not speak. As a whole, Sacral gates do not speak to non-Sacral beings. That's very important to grasp. If you're a non-Sacral being, if you're not a Generator, the Sacral doesn't talk to you in the same way. It's not speaking directly to you, certainly not speaking to me.

Waiting as a guarantee of survival. The creative genius—there are only six lines of genius in the 384—*the creative genius to transform the most passive experience into active achievement*. The other side is *the vanity of a personality so strong that unwilling to hide behind the blind threatens its very survival*. The hunter and the stupidity of the Generator. The Generator can be two things. You're sitting there in the woods and you're hunting deer. Now, there are two things you can do. You can run all day looking for deer trying to chase down their tracks and going everywhere. This is the Generator as Manifestor. This is this vanity trip. You can chase after things and it's going to work for you and you're going to get what you want. It's also a great lesson for all 4s.

The other side of it is waiting as genius. You get yourself a nice place in the woods. You set up a nice blind. A blind is camouflage. And behind that camouflage you set up your radar. You have your headphones on so you can listen to music. You have a nice little warmer so you can drink tea. As matter of fact, you can set up your rifle on a tripod and connect it to your laptop and just wait with your mouse to click the cursor. And not only that, but you can automate the whole damn thing, that the gun will shoot the moment that the beast is in front of the weapon because the radar pinpoints it. And then you sit there. You read a newspaper. You listen to Mozart. What a wonderful way, and sooner or later a deer is going to walk by. It's going to come by and the gun will go off and it's time for dinner.



Now, these are the two kinds of Sacral beings. There are Sacral beings we know are not-self. There are Sacral beings that chase game all the time and they never get to fulfill their appetite. And there are Sacral beings who sit behind the blind, they're waiting to respond, and whatever they need is simply going to walk up to them. So this line of the Hunter is one of the great, great magical lines. It's very, very beautiful and it speaks so profoundly to the nature of what it is to be a Generator.

It also says something profound about the 4th line networking. You cannot build a network by chasing after it. You can only build a network through response, no other way. All these people that try to create networks end up in a lot of trouble instead of seeing potentials where they can respond to the creation of a network; the hunter. So, when you're dealing with the 4/6 you don't learn how to hunt from the wrong people. The susceptibility to conditioning of the Generator that comes into the world to have the insistence that its parents want it to be a Manifestor, the Generators are never told about camouflage. They're never told about listening to Mozart and waiting. They're told to get out the door and go chase that deer and don't come back until you have it. Well, we know what happens. Remember what this line is about. This is not a line to be messed with. This is about survival and we're not talking about individual survival, which is something that integration deals with. We are talking about collective survival that threatens everyone.

Whenever you have a problem that is profound in a human being you can always find the source in vanity. It's one of my favorite tunes—vanity, vanity, vanity. Solomon's line, everything is vanity. It's true. This enormous dilemma that the Sacral because it's endowed with so much power assumes that it's the master of that power. That it is not going to succeed unless it chases after things. So the whole thing about the 4/6 is that it never really gets to use its hunter's capacity to perfection until it's gone through the whole process. In other words, it's got to get to the Kironian stage of its life before it can really integrate this as a life process, and in that sense, to be influential to others.

The Juxtaposition Cross of Habits

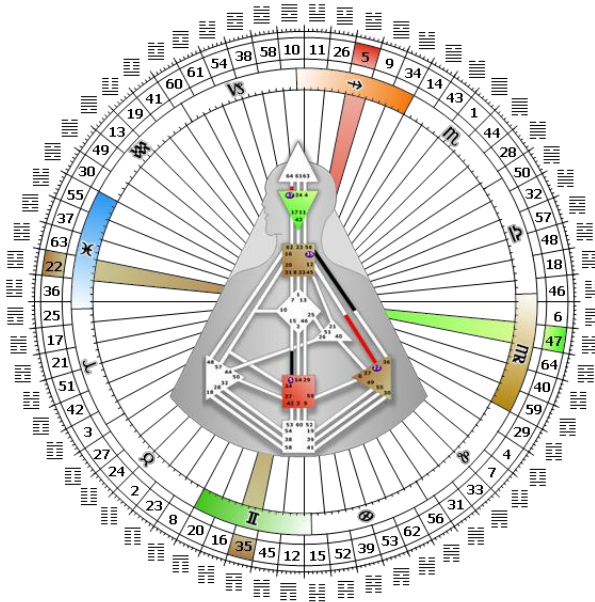
⊖ 5 ⊖ 47
⊕ 35 ⊕ 22

The 4/1

The juxtaposition gives us a different kind of understanding of this 5-35 combination without the 63-64. We've shifted to the 22-47. In other words, we have a very different dynamic that's underneath. We don't have the stress and activity that can be centered mentally that can be the by-product of the Cross of Consciousness always. In other words, this stress and activity aspect at the mental plane is something that gets removed when we move into the habits.



However, habits are very fixed things. It's one of those things to see about the way the program insists that things work. That 4/1, Cross of Habits, will never leave one side or the other. In other words, there's two kinds hunter—the chaser and the waiter. And they're going to be one or the other by habit. It's going to be their habit, and they're not going to break that habit. And it's practically impossible to get them to break that habit. There is nothing more addictive than the Cross of Habit, and this Cross of Habit is addictive in the sense of the life pattern.



The program has insurance always. And its insurance program is let's make sure that they don't get too healthy too fast too soon. Let's make sure that we've got enough bad habits to keep the program running. And it's true. So, when you're looking at Sacral in this

context, you can see that as much as I'd like to turn on all the Sacral beings on earth, it's clear to me from this line that's not going to be so easy, because built into the Sacral pattern is this habitual lock.

Now, most of it is the fact that I don't think it's possible for a Sacral being not to be impacted by this knowledge, even if it's rudimentary. But then again, even at the furthest extent of the knowledge that is reached today it's a fraction of the Sacral beings on this planet. It's so important to recognize that this chasing after, this attempt to manifest is a habit that is part of being Sacral that's stuck in being Sacral and it does tell you not about the 20/34, but it tells you about the other Manifesting Generators what kind of a dilemma that is because the presence of a manifesting potential drags them so powerfully into that as a habit.

The Left Angle Cross of Separation 2

⊙ 5 ⊙ 47
⊕ 35 ⊕ 22

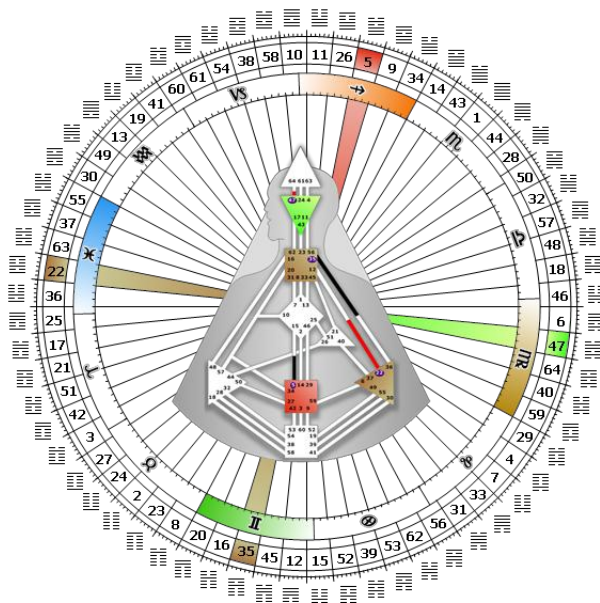
The 5/1

I love this 5th line, but then again, I'm partial to 5th lines, it's my prejudice of my Personality. It's the Left Angle Cross of Separation. The line is **Joy**. And it says: *Waiting is an aspect of enlightenment.* It's rather amazing: *To remain calm as the ultimate aesthetic.* Now, these lines came through me. And whenever I have these



moments where I go through this process, because this is a very profound process, I get to certain lines and I go, oh, yeah, the aesthetic part. Joy is about beauty. And the thing that's so incredible about patterns is that they are really beautiful. Have

you ever seen the pattern of Venus' movement in the sky? Have you ever seen that? Any of you? Some of you must've seen it. It's gorgeous. We don't think of it that way because we don't see these lines of movement, but if you see the pattern of things, there is this incredible beauty. The joy is in the beauty of the pattern, not in the life within the pattern.



Imagine that you're in the Prado, this wonderful museum in Madrid. It's a great museum. If you ever have a chance, it's a museum to visit. Imagine you're standing in the Prado and all the lights are off. And then they turn on the lights. And the moment that they turn on the light, the patterns of beauty are

revealed. This is enlightenment. It is bringing this light to the pattern. And when you bring light to the pattern you get it right away. You get to see the beauty. And the moment you begin to extend that further and further and further you get to see the beauty of the larger pattern, the cosmic pattern.

And to stay calm; what a thing to ask the Sacral. It's like asking the Solar Plexus to be patient. It's one of these requests that you just shake your head, it's like, what balls it takes to do that. Be calm, you say to the Sacral (sound); be calm (sound). And until the Sacral can embrace the beauty of its own pattern, only then is this so-called Enlightenment possible. And the interesting thing is to read the Pluto detriment of this line is really to have—yeah, there are epiphanies waiting: *Joy dismissed as an illusion*. But the joy is there. Think about that. It's not saying there's no joy. The 5th line of this configuration is always going to see joy, but at what level and in what way.

Here's *joy dismisses as illusion; waiting is a failure. Disillusionment with recognizing one's place in the flow*. Here you get to the transpersonal essence; you get to the whole karmic geometry business. And that the only way that you can begin to find joy is the aesthetic of the larger pattern. Whenever I look at anything in Human Design—it's why I love to do illustrations. Every illustration I've ever done in Human Design has struck a deep aesthetic something in me. To me the bodygraph is such a beautiful thing. It's exquisite. If you hand the bodygraph to a mathematician and you ask the mathematician to analyze all of the angles and configurations they go nuts. You have no idea how incredible that pattern actually is until you start as a



programmer would to deconstruct the pattern and to re-create it just through understanding the angle. It's all pattern.

So, the ultimate potential is to separate oneself—separation—separate oneself from the physical dilemma of life to see the beauty of the larger pattern. Life is leading to death, but so what. You can also see the beauty in the process. It's very easy for me to talk about the beauty of a cycle and not to be caught that the beauty is the birth, or the beauty is the journey. It's not one or the other. It's the whole thing. It's the whole pattern. And it is a pattern that is a microcosm for other patterns and other patterns and other patterns and other patterns. Then you get to see what waiting is really is all about, and the great teaching of Sacral waiting, because if you wait, if you enter into things correctly, the self evident aesthetic of life is revealed.

Life is here to be experienced aesthetically for all its beauty. My North Node is the 2nd gate, 1st line. It's all about aesthetics in life. I detest ugliness. I detest it in all its forms. I detest ugliness in form, in action, in words. I detest it. There is no place in my life in my direction in this life for anything that is ugly. It's not that I don't accept it; ugliness is part of the world. But beauty for me is holy. It's subjective, but it's holy. And it is this capacity of the 5 to embrace the aesthetic of death itself, to see that death can be beautiful. That being in a form that dies can be so beautiful and there is no need for the Personality to reflect the decay of the body.

My 93-year-old mother five or six months ago in a conversation we were having, I call her up on Sundays and I ask her how she is and how she feels. And she said to me, this morning in the bathroom I looked in the mirror and she said, until I got to the bathroom and looked in the mirror I felt really young, and then I saw myself and I realized I'm ancient.

It is one of these things about the separation of the Personality from its physical destiny. It's like me. It's hard for me to understand that my body is 57. It really is. It's hard for me to understand that my body is getting old, it's deteriorating, and my poor bronchioles are going down the toilet. But my spirit inside is still sort of 14 or 15. It's young. If I didn't look in the mirror I wouldn't know how old I was. I'd have no idea.

It's this separation that is so magical, because who we think we are, Personality consciousness, if the Personality can actually accept in its helplessness that there is beauty in being, it doesn't matter what your state is. It doesn't make any difference. This is magic. But to get there, we are dependent on not manifesting teachers like me who are 5s who can see this and express it. It has to come out of those Sacral beings that say to us and teach us that progress leads to two tracks. One track is the body and it's in a terminal pattern. The other track is the spirit and it may, in fact, be enlightened. It may, in fact, recognize its helplessness, find its spirit. And in finding its spirit, begin to tear away the ugliness of the world and see for itself its relative subjective beauty.



⊙ 5	⊙ 47
⊕ 35	⊕ 22
LAC Separation 2	

The 5/2

We're in the 5/2 of the 5th hexagram and this incredible line of joy and waiting as an aspect of enlightenment. Again, we're going back to the dilemma of being self-motivated. It's so difficult for the 5/2. Their Personality is deeply, deeply suspicious. And it's very difficult for a suspicious and paranoid personality to be calm. You have to think about that, how difficult that is. You've got a 5 Personality and the 5 Personality is only attuned to being suspicious. It's not calm. It's not naturally calm.

For the 5/2 where there is not only this Personality that's suspicious, but there is a design that is resistant anyway, it's closed off; it wants to be closed off. Joy for these beings is not something that they really get access to. How interesting to think about joy as such a logical thing. You can see that in the 58 in the Joyous. It's funny to me that joy is logical. And yet, to really grasp it is to recognize that it is this business of the potential of satisfaction that makes joy possible. It's the satisfaction. And for the 5/2 it is rare that they will get that opportunity in this life to really be able to find joy in the process.

Again, it's a matter of the way in which you are conditioned when you're young, after all. It has to do with the way that you're raised; it has to do with particularly when you're dealing with a 5 because you're dealing with an inherent pattern in the Sacral. And almost all Sacral beings are conditioned negatively away from their generative experience.

⊙ 5	⊙ 47
⊕ 35	⊕ 22
LAC Separation 2	

The 6/2

Let's talk about the 6. *Waiting is never free from pressure, physical or mental and is often punctuated by the unexpected.* What an interesting line. Whenever you're looking at trying to understand concepts in Design always look through the eyes of genetic continuity. When you're looking at the 6th being, understand something. The whole process of a 6 is yielding. When you're driving on the highway and you see those triangles, this is the yield sign, and it's saying to you you've got to make way for the potential of merging with another geometry. That's what it is saying.

Everything about the 6th being is that there is no consistency in their geometry, there is only **Yielding** to the flow. And if you yield to the flow, whether it's the chaos in the beginning, the aloofness of the roof or the return to the world at the end of the cycle, it is all about yielding and it means that there's going to be physical and mental pressure. You cannot escape it.

It says something about what it is to be a 6—no escape from mental or physical pressure because you are mutative. And that pressure is going to be uncomfortable



unless you can settle into what it is to be correct for you. *The growth of awareness that comes with bending to with the universal flow. Accepting that it is in one's fixed rhythm despite the pressures, growth will be empowered and often through the unexpected and there is no polarity, no planet in detriment.* Lovely; it's a really nice line, eh?

But then you have to see what it takes to grow into that, because how do you free yourself from the pressure. And then you see right away that all 6th line beings are under this deep pressure and the only way that they're going to remain healthy, regardless of what stage, is that they have to be able to yield. And you're yielding in the form, you're yielding to the pattern and in the larger themes we're talking about you're yielding to the inevitability that the road leads to death.

Remember, as long as we're in mutation that is always the punctuation that is at the end of any process. To be free of pressure is to be able to grow. The moment you allow yourself to accept yielding to the flow you see that the flow will fulfill its promise. It's what I tell Generators about responding. And ultimately that response is going to bring you the reward. It first starts with eliminating resistance and then it grows into something. It grows into your unique power. All Sacral beings are power beings. You cannot say that of any other center. These are the power beings. This whole business of power is all the problem of the Sacral—how to use power, how to find power, how to focus power, how to remain calm.

It's like these guys that they put into these rockets to go to the Moon. There they are sitting there very calm in their suits, clicking off numbers. And they're sitting on top of 200,000 horsepower. This is what it's like to be a Sacral being. You're sitting on a rocket. You have to stay calm. And you have to yield to the trajectory of the power of that rocket. But you have to stay calm.

So, yielding becomes one of these beautiful themes for the Sacral being, for the 6th line being. And in understanding yielding, yielding doesn't rob you of your direction. When you have to yield to enter into a flow of traffic, you're only doing so because that is your direction. Yielding isn't giving up who you are, what you are, what you do, where you go. It's just a way of merging with the general flow.

The 6/3

⊙ 5	⊙ 47
⊕ 35	⊕ 22
LAC Separation 2	

The 6/3 is always looking over its shoulder. It looks out there into the world in front of it and it goes, oh no. If you're the 5 looking at the 26, you're always going, oh no. I have to yield to bullshit? This is the 5 looking at the 26. It's like, really, you have to be kidding. I have to sell this now?

The program is so interesting. We've been looking at the collective 4s. Now we're going to slip into just for a moment, just for a touch, we're going to touch the tribe. So, the 6/3 is caught in this "I have to yield to that?" One of the most interesting



things about the Left Angle Cross of Separation when you're dealing with the 6/3 is that they are deeply anti-tribal. Oh, yeah, they don't like the tribe. They don't like it at all. They don't like that they have to yield to whatever the tribe is selling. Oh, they don't like it.

When you look at the mind, you understand the collective will accept only individuality as something that is tolerable, but the collective does not like the tribe and the tribe does not like the collective. And if you have that in your own body you understand the conflict, because people have it in their own bodies as well.

So the 6/3 is in this dilemma. It is very, very collective. It wants to yield so it can be in the collective flow and the collective flow is saying to it, look, the collective has to be built on the tribe. And where does the collective come from? You try to collectivize all the tribes. You try to pull out components from all of it, which means that the collective has to sell its line to the tribe. And there's only one place you can do that. You can do that in the 26 because the 26 is the only tribal mercenary gate. It's a mercenary. It will work for anyone. Look at me; I work for the Voice. I'm not joking. It's true.

~



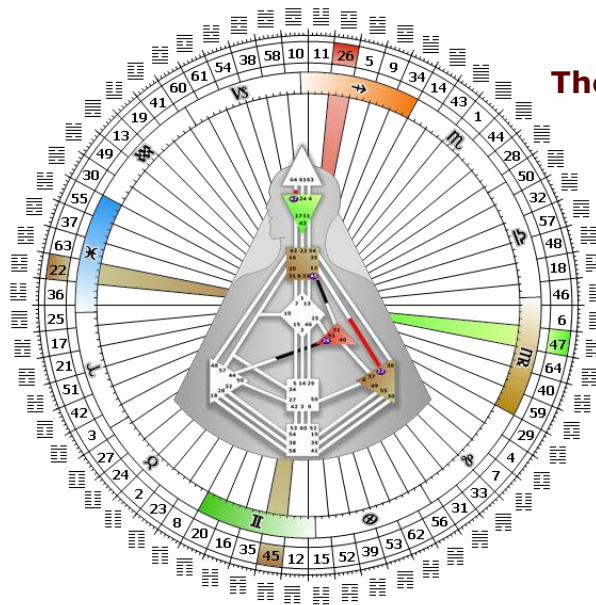
THE 26th GATE

Taming Power of the Great



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius



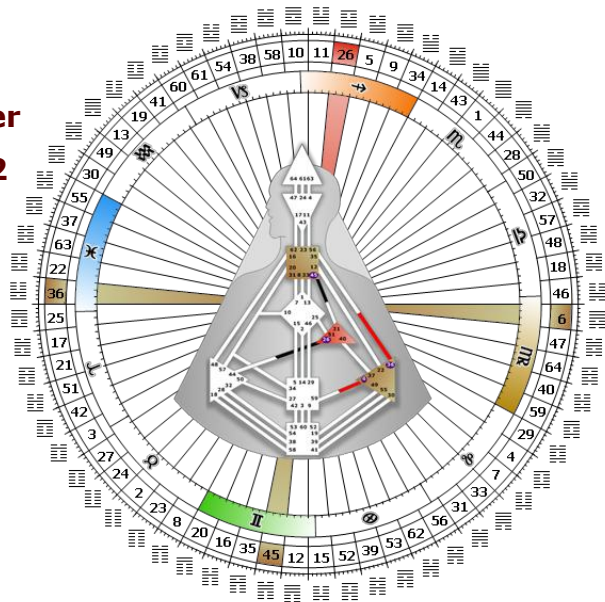
The Right Angle Cross of Rulership 4

⊙ 26	⊙ 47
⊕ 45	⊕ 22

The Juxtaposition Cross of Trickster

The Left Angle Cross of Confrontation 2

⊙ 26	⊙ 6
⊕ 45	⊕ 36



Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2006 Jovian Archive Corporation



Introduction

The 26 is the only tribal mercenary gate. It's a mercenary. It will work for anyone. Look at me; I work for the Voice. I'm not joking. It's true. It's my Jupiter. I teach out of that. When you get to the 26th gate you get to the right Angle Cross of Rulership. Then you can understand why there is this movement from the 5 to the 26 if you're just looking at the dynamics. You can see that one of the ways to instill the flow to the tribe is through their leaders.

Take the example of Christianity because it's in the news these days. Constantine was a Roman emperor, and before Constantine Rome was whatever, they had their typical Roman gods, and they had gone through various phases of who is better and which and the different kinds of things, but nonetheless, there was no Christianity even though there had been Christians for a very long time.

For 300 years there had been Christians in the Roman Empire. And yet the Roman Empire wasn't officially Christian. And Constantine has an epiphany. He has an epiphany before a battle in which he has a Christian moment and he wins the battle and he had sworn beforehand that if he wins the battle that he will become a Christian. He changed the whole Roman Empire to being Christian overnight. He didn't have to go evangelize one by one by one by one. He didn't have to convert. You got the ruler; the ruler turns around and says to all the people, we're now all Christians. That's it; over.

So, this is the magic between the movement of the 5 to the 26. The 5 says, all right if we want to get them in the flow, let's get the leader. Let's sell this to the tribe from the top. And what's on the other side of the 26? It's the 45; the ruler of the tribe. So in order to be able to move the flow and extend the flow into the tribe you need to use the 26.

The maximization of power of memory applied to the nurturing of continuity. It sounds good doesn't it? This is one of the great memory gates. But look at the name of this gate. This is **The Taming Power of the Great**. Now, taming is a funny word. You only get that in two hexagrams: *The Taming Power of the Small*, and here *The Taming Power of the Great*. What is being tamed? It's not detail. It's memory. Now, taming memory is not the same as just remembering. It's not like this is the power to remember. This is about taking advantage of memory, manipulating memory, using memory—I have a statistic that says that over the last 10 years more people have enjoyed this product than ever in the history of humanity. Well, it's not true.

The tribe loves exaggeration. Most people think that the 26 is terrible because it exaggerates. But the 26 is designed to exaggerate because this is what the tribe loves. They think it's the best. When you go to the tribe and you say to them, I have the very best, the very best, the very best they go 'yes!' If you say to them, I



don't really know how good this is, they say, don't bring it to us. If you have a piece of garbage, a machine that has a built-in shelf life of 26 days, you can go up to them and say this is the best machine that God ever made. They love it; they'll buy it.

When it breaks down they actually don't complain, because it's embarrassing that it wasn't the best and they got fooled. Do you know many people in the tribe buy ridiculous things all the time, because they're told it's the best and they find out immediately it wasn't and they don't tell anyone? It's astonishing. In America there are products that have been sold for 10, 20, 30 years that supposedly do something and they've never done it. They still have the same ads and people still buy it and they don't tell anybody afterwards.

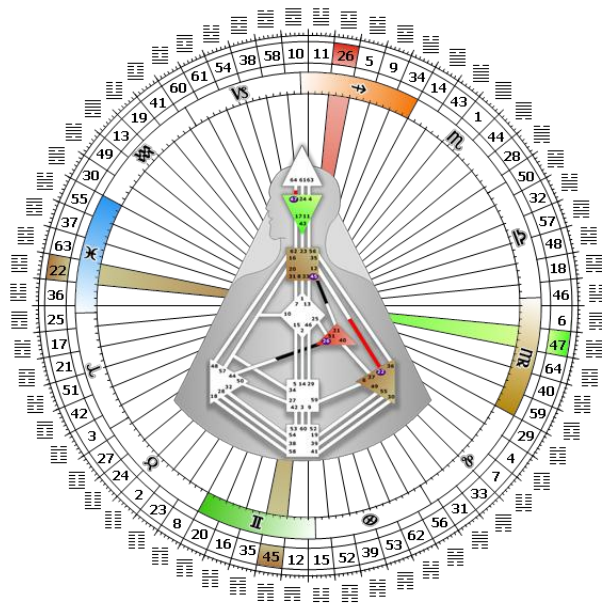
So, the 26 knows that in order to get to the tribe you have to say this is right, this is terrific. And the logical collective cringes. They say, oh, but there is no detail. That's not really the pattern. The collective says I need a salesman and then the salesman blows everything up that the collective wants presented. And then when people buy into it, they go to the collective to complain. And the collective says no, it was the salesman, he lied. It's the gate of the coyote, it's the gate of the trickster, is a gate of Prometheus and Loki and Mercury and all of these things.

The Right Angel Cross of Rulership 4

⊙ 26 ⊙ 47
⊕ 45 ⊕ 22

The 1/3

The 1st line is **A Bird In The Hand:** *The ability to enjoy the dreams engendered by accomplishment in order to avoid the delusion of unlikely potential.* There is no cuter line than that. One of the things to understand about the 26 is that the 26 can sell a dream. You've heard me for years selling the dream of awakensness. It's selling a dream. For some the dream can be realized, but it doesn't work if it's not sold that way. It's a dream. This is the magic of the way in which you touch the tribe. Otherwise, nothing changes. If you don't mutate a mother, you never change the world. It's so simple. You can only do that in the context of the tribe; so, the bird in the hand.





The 1/3 learns right away that its ego isn't strong enough to do anything. That's what the 1/3 learns. And when you're dealing with the 26.1 in this rulership, they really understand the limitations of how far they can go and they learn that very young. The whole thing about the 26 is it's rooted in this manipulation of memory. How did you do yesterday in the test? Oh, I was great. And then the results come out and there is always this difference between great (loud voice) and great (small quiet voice). It's always there. It is what it is.

So, you have to see that the dream is actually where they get their power. It's the dream that has power. You can't sell the tribe without a dream. You can't sell them anything. You can't sell them oranges. You can't sell them awakens; you can't sell them anything unless it's a dream. So, out of the 26th gate comes the great gate of hustlers. They'll sell you anything. And for everything you can sell, there is somebody who is happy to buy it. A bird in the hand; the 26 knows.

The gift of manipulating memory has consequences. One can assume that one has a lot of power in being able to do that. But very quickly you can discover that you get caught out. So the child that says I did terrific and the results aren't terrific immediately has to deal with the consequences of its exaggeration. The child begins to learn how to use that power selectively. The ego isn't the Sacral. The ego is a motor that rests always. So the ego at rest, whenever the ego goes into rest, there is actually a reevaluation that takes place. The ego is very, very stingy with its energy.

And ego will only use energy of it's perceived to be effective. In other words, energy must be returned with reward. No ego being will use their ego power, unless there is an assumption of reward. It's the major difference between defined egos and undefined egos in the world. A defined ego only uses energy for the correct reward. If there weren't enough people for me to teach, my ego would not go into the room anymore. It's not worth the trouble. Egos want their rest and they don't want to waste their energy.

So, the 1/3 learns that there are certain kinds of exaggerations that work and are effective, and there are other kinds of exaggerations in which they can be punished. And in the long run—I'm a 26.1 in terms of my Jupiter—in the long run what you get to learn is that accomplishment in and of itself is the greatest victory. And out of that you can launch any dream. When I started in Design I wore these very strange hats that came from northern India, my mystical hats. I wore them until the scientists proved that neutrinos have mass. And as soon as scientists proved neutrinos have mass, I took it off. And the moment that I took off that hat I was able to empower the dream in a way that I'd never done before. The years between my being given the knowledge and the verification of the neutrino with mass, this was developing accomplishment. My accomplishment was verification of its truth. The moment I had that verification of its truth I was able then to launch into the next level of the vision, or the dream.

So, what you learn as a 26 or what all 26s are here to learn is that you can sell dreams; it's allowed as long as it's based on something real. The bird in the hand;



no bird in the hand, don't sell any dreams. Get your bird in the hand first. Accomplishment gives the ego power. It's like a platform for the ego to work from.

One note; I cannot do the 26 without talking about the relationship between humans and fish and birds and reptiles. And to really understand that the 26th gate is a hot gate, as the 44 is a cold gate. There is tremendous heat out of the 26 aurically. If you step into my aura, because my 26 is part of my definition, part of a single definition, I'm actually warming your aura; however you want to understand that. In other words, there is almost this setting up the stage for mutation. The other thing is that viciousness of the 26, because these are T cells and the 26 makes the best soldier. They don't make the best captain. They make the best soldier, the foot soldier. The ability to go out there and under orders killing at will.

⊙ 26	⊙ 47
⊕ 45	⊕ 22
RAC Rulership 4	

The 1/4

Delusion is so easy for the 26. They can sell it. So they can experience it even more deeply. As a 26.1 when I had my experience with the Voice and when that was over my first inner reaction was I don't want to be a salesman for a voice. I don't want to go around pitching something that a voice gave me. And this can be very disillusioning. I've got to spend the rest of my life in this kind of a bizarre construct?

So, when neutrinos had mass it gave me strength. It was like I have accomplished what I set out to do, to go from esoteric to exoteric, which continues. From then I was able to launch deeper so we finally get to the point of PHS and all of these things where we can really launch into the scientific basis of the knowledge itself. But the 1/4 has a different process.

Remember, most people have an undefined ego. And undefined egos are inherently unhealthy. They just are. There's this enormous pressure on the undefined ego, enormous pressure to accomplish. Think about everything I teach you about the open ego. It's all about the lack of worthiness, it's lack of self-respect, it's a need to prove one's value to others, to do things that'll impress others. And this is the theme of accomplishment. Remember the reason the collective moves here to the tribe is that the tribe actually gets things concretely done in the world. Things really get done.

So, when you're looking at the ego pressure this salesmanship is not for nothing. It's the driving force to get things done. And without the dream, without somebody standing on the coast of England saying, let's all go to the other side because it's going to be wonderful over there, nobody would go. It's not like they all spontaneously decided to give up their lives in the old country. Somebody pitched them. You've got to be pitched. So, it's one of the things to see is that the tribe cannot evolve without their 26s. They can't.

1/4s can get stuck into being very fixed manipulators. I was going to say liars. These are the kind of people that you never get a straight answer from. You meet a



1/4 on this cross it's very, very difficult to get a straight answer. And you can see this Cross of Rulership and it pretty much describes every politician you've ever heard. You can't get a straight answer out of them. Well, what do you think about this? Well, you know (rambling). No straight answer. So, dysfunction is normal. Those beings who never give you a straight answer, they're part of the way in which the tribe is manipulated. And it tells you something about the tribe, the tribe doesn't need to know the truth to evolve. In the same way that all the people in the Roman Empire didn't need to embrace Jesus to become Christians. It's just layered over them.

So, this 1/4 is very powerful in this configuration, the one-trackness of the 4, its networking capacity, and at the same time the strength of intellectuality in the 1 that allows it to be able to be really good at manipulating to its fixed position. What that does is that it convinces the open ego of the tribe that if they follow this line they will get accomplishment, that they will feel accomplished.

The 2/4

○ 26	○ 47
⊕ 45	⊕ 22
RAC Rulership 4	

The 2/4 is **The Lessons of History**: *The energy and depth of reflection to learn from the past in anticipation of the future. Or, the urge to take action despite the evidence of history.* The greatest bullshit of all is the way in which we manipulate past history in order to get results in the future. The tribe is constantly being manipulated by the way in which history is manipulated or the way in which history is used. You make an excuse out of something in your history in order to try to change the way in which to operate in the world. But it is about the ego and its maturation through experience, or the ego not learning from experience.

Part of this has to do with the development within the ego of subtleties. As you can see with the Sacral, when you're dealing with a motor one of the most difficult things is that the subtlety of how you use its power, not blasting things out, not screaming it's big when you could sort of just stretch it over time. I'm a great storyteller, I love to tell stories. I see how natural it is that over the years stories have taken on a kind of mythic dressing. They're not distorted, they're not even exaggerated. They just have a kind of something added to them. All 26s have this gift of being able to package. They're packaging stuff for you. And when you package things for people you don't want them to see the rough edges. It's like the gift wrap over a present. Here's the present, I'll go away now.

2/4s are at the heart of our political system. The 2 Personality is the Democrat and the 4 is the networker and the 2/4 can be the missionary. When you put the 2/4 into the 26 of the Cross of Rulership you have the definition of what it is to be political. Everything about the 26 is that it's political in the sense that it sells what is politically correct. Everything about its approach is political. And along this line you get a different political sales people. You get the ones that want to deny history. You get the ones that want to invent history. You get the ones that want to reinvent



history. You get communism and capitalism. You get all of that and it's all rooted here in the 2/4.

So, it's a very interesting configuration. Anybody who has the 26 as a 2/4 has a natural tendency to take sides. So, this is one of the things to see about the 2/4, they take sides. They're only going to be open at the 2/4 level at that 2 in the barrier, they're only going to be open to what is the right side for them. In other words, this is the kind of thing where the 1st line will sell anything. The 1st line will sell a perfume that doesn't use. But the 2nd line never could.

In other words, the 2nd line needs to have that kind of connection. It needs to have its side, it needs to have its preference, and it will do anything it can to distort history to maintain that preference. It's like the agony that creationists go through in America trying to get rid of Darwinism and evolution and all these things, and they keep on trying to sell this particular version of history.

The thing that makes it interesting is that this is one of the few examples where you'll see a 2nd line that is about depth of reflection. We're dealing with a natural. So these are political naturals. When I say political naturals, I don't want you to automatically think political parties. Families can be very political. You're aligned with the father or you're aligned with the mother. In our house we call that being somebody's lawyer. That's what we have in our house. I'll say something to one of the children and somebody will step in and try to defend the child. It's called being their lawyer. So everybody in my house has a lawyer.

It's political. And you have to see that this is the nature of the 2/4. Whether it's going to be called to one side or another and when it's called it's deeply fervent. These are the kind of people that if you have a 26, if you have the 2/4 configuration and they've been turned on by Human Design they will tell you that all other systems are shit. It's not a question that all other systems might have some respectability to them, all other systems are shit. This is it. Or the other side; this is better and that's garbage. You really have to see they are very political. They take their track and then they try to influence from that track.

The 2/5

⊙ 26	⊙ 47
⊕ 45	⊕ 22
RAC Rulership 4	

You can see that this is an ego dilemma. The 26th gate is the ultimate ego expression of the Heart Center. It is much more the ego expression in the 21, which is the only one that's close to it in true ego power. The 40th gate is a gate of denial, the 51 has other directions to go in. When you're dealing with the 26 you're dealing with the egoist. And because you're dealing with the egoist, to have this gate in an open center is a terrible dilemma in life. For example, with the 2/4 you get pulled towards one political line and it's inconsistent, and then you think that you're not worthy of even being a backer of whatever that is and then you end up being a super slave to whatever it is.



For 2/5s the idea that they would motivate themselves to try to sell another being is like, nah, I don't want to do that. The lower trigram of the 26 is not comfortable with the consequences of rulership. It's not, because it's not transpersonal. It's only interested in the rulership. And remember the rulership is more than the 26th gate. The 26th gate acts as the marketing wing of any rulership. And all the lower trigram wants to do is get that marketing out. They're not really clear about what the consequences are. And in fact, don't care.

The classic example, I once sold life insurance. And as a 26 all you care about is selling it. You don't care whether they live or die. You don't care whether it's expensive for them or not, all you want to do is get the product out. So, the lower trigram does not see the consequences of what it sells. It's only interested in its own ego reward. And the ego does nothing for nothing.

The one thing you can never expect from the ego is altruism. That's not its game. The ego will only do something for reward. Now, the rewards are different depending on where you are within the ego system, but to really understand that and to recognize that this is the basis of the tribe, the tribe is not going to change its allegiance unless it's in its interest to do so. And it's only going to be in its interest to do so when there are consequences. If you didn't convert to Christianity, you were in trouble.

The 3/5

⊙ 26	⊙ 47
⊕ 45	⊕ 22
RAC Rulership 4	

The 3 is **Influence**: *The ability once prepared to gather support*. You can see slowly this movement towards the transpersonal, but more importantly, you can see something. First of all, you have the keynote of the circuit, the support is right there. The second thing is that this is not the influence of the 4th line; this is the influence of the 3rd line trial and error. I tried communism, it was garbage. Been there, done that, don't do that.

In other words, this is very, very powerful from the experiential plane and the capacity to gather support. Here you begin to see some of the underlying potential of the 3rd line; the Sun exalted here, *the authority to focus communal effort*. Then you begin to see the power. If you change the tribe you change the world. I've never been interested in changing the collective. I know that that's an ultimate goal. But my goal over the years has been to change the tribe, to change the tribe from the mother down, to change the tribe step by step because if you don't change the tribe you change nothing.

So, this is the authority to focus communal effort. The authority is on one side and the Saturnian leadership is that *while gathering support will underestimate potential challenges*. All this is saying is that the 3rd line has this ability to be able to work from the mundane plane, but they don't understand the consequences. It's like gathering support and then suddenly you're thrust into power and you're not ready. I think of people like Leck Walesa in Poland. He's an electrician, for Christ sake.



He's not a politician, he's an electrician. All of a sudden he gathers support and he gets pushed into this rulership position. I don't have anything negative to say about the man, I just want you to understand that the 3rd line doesn't understand the consequences. When that support starts gathering, it starts pushing. It's interesting, by the way is the difficulty of this is that the 3 as the egoist, once that energy is behind it, it's under enormous pressure to do something with it. This is a revolutionary imperative.

The 3/5s in this situation have a hard time gathering support and it's so obvious. It's a typical 3/5 dilemma. I would like to have a kind of a fantasy world in which the 3/5s are raised differently than anybody else. What you do is you raise them in a way in which they don't lose their reputation, because this is the thing that kills them. There's nothing that will kill a 5 faster than somebody saying they're not good at that. Oh, the pain of it, and how horrible it is because there is always this heavy, heavy projection field that they are going to be able to accomplish something.

Remember, we're dealing with rulership. You meet somebody who is a 3/5, who has a natural, influential power over you, who is a natural ruler that can bring you into their world, can get your support, you project on them that they're worthy of following, and then you see what happens. They're 3/5s, if anything will go wrong it will and they know it. Not only that, they end up being the most pessimistic leaders. These are the ones that gather support through darkness rather than light. And this is one of the main revolutionary paths because only within the tribe given the 49 can we talk about revolutionary patterns. And then when you're looking at the 26.3 you can see that they gather support out of negativism. They gather support out of pessimism. We are never going to get what's right from us from this government. Never, so let's destroy it—3rd line anarchism. Let's tear it down.

The greatest problem for 3rd lines is that they don't know what to replace what they tear down with. So, you replace one dictatorship with another. Mugabe is my favorite. He's a cartoon anyway. Not for his people, poor things, but nonetheless. You look at this guy 25 years ago and he was a revolutionary leader. A Black man able to beat back the White man, take back his land for his people, a great hero, a revolutionary leader. 26 years later he's an old fascist, brutalizing his own people, starving them. It's really sad.

So, one of the things to see that there is this drive in the 3/5 and it's this drive to gather support out of pessimism. However, you also have to see that that doesn't mean that when they gather support they honestly know what to do. They don't. You can always hear the bullshit in the revolutionary. Every revolutionary sprouts bullshit. They always say the same thing. Okay, we've got these horrible people who are doing terrible things to us, we're going to kill them and replace it with heaven on earth. That's what they all do.

It reminds me of Fidel. As soon as he took power he took 65 or 70,000 people, put them in a stadium and had them shot. You have to see that these are very, very dark forces. They're T cells. And if the 3/5 is punished, and they get punished a lot, that is, the projection is on them that they're either going to be the ones they can



really do something of value and they fail and they lose their reputation, they're out to get you.

Think about having a 26 who is a 3/5 and they're working in your office and you have problems with them, you've got a revolution on your hands. They're slowly start gathering support from all the people in the office. You'll be lucky not to get lynched. They break into your office, beat you up, throw you out and tell everybody it was a suicide.

The 3/6

⊙ 26	⊙ 47
⊕ 45	⊕ 22
RAC Rulership 4	

The 3/6s make so many political mistakes. I'm talking about at every level. I'm not just talking about party politics. This is the kind of child that aligns with the mother because they think that that's going to work better only to discover that they'd better aligned with the father only to discover that they'd better align with the grandmother only to discover they'd better align with the grandfather only to discover that there must be somebody we can align with. It can be very, very depressing.

The other thing is they don't seem to be able to hold the support. You can see that is the dilemma of the 3rd line. Because the 3rd line represents a negative to the not-self consciousness, it's very hard to tell somebody don't do that, it doesn't work. Isn't that amazing? You would really think that you would meet less resistance when you would say to somebody, don't do that, it doesn't work. I know, uh-huh, no. If you tell them this works and it's terrific, they'll run to it. But if you say to them that doesn't work, stop, they keep on going. It's really bizarre.

So, one of the things about the 3rd lines is that it's very difficult for them to hold support. And obviously, with the 3/5 or the 3/6 you have dilemmas in that because all of this is about rulership, gathering support, being able to be of influence and you begin to see very early in life you can't do it. And then you lie. The 26th gate lies. This is the great land of the false resume. You'd better read the details in this one. Excuse me, how come 17 years are missing here? I don't want to talk about that. Let's eliminate that history and put it over there.

Everything about the 6th line process is that we all hope that 3/6s live long enough to get to the roof. If they live long enough to get to the roof they can see the—it's not so much they see the error of their ways, they get to see that no matter how intense and uncomfortable moments in life are, you do survive them, if you do survive. There's always this wonderful: Yeah, it was tough.

And you notice something about intensity of experience that the tougher it really was, the less tough it is years later. Somebody's complaining about something or whatever and you went through the same thing at one time and it was horrendous for you and you hear yourself saying to them, ah, it wasn't such a big deal. It's all right. When they cut the leg off with pliers it was kind of tough. And you get this



other side of this wonderful exaggeration of the 26. They can actually make it easier for you to walk into a field that might have mines.

The 4/6

⊙ 26 ⊙ 47
⊕ 45 ⊕ 22
RAC Rulership 4

Where I get nervous with the 26 is when it goes into the upper trigram, because it gets kind of tricky there. You get to the 4th line and you get to the line of **Censorship**: *The alteration of memory through elimination*. Very Plutonic; you've got Pluto/Saturn here. Pluto says: *The ability through censorship to save the collectivity from itself*. Oh, if you believe that you're a scary person. And yet, that's one of the main pitches.

You can see this 4th line networking, how it maintains its network through censorship. You can't put the truth out to the whole network, because everything will collapse. Every 26 sells sunshine, because everybody's life is full of misery, so sell them sunshine. The promise is always there. Censorship is great, says the 26.4.

It's a 4/6 and in dealing with a 4/6 you have to see that these are the kinds of beings that—there was a whole spat of this in the States not long ago, these people that suddenly remembered that they were abused when they were children. It's like they're adults and they've gone through this long process and all of a sudden out of nowhere they realize that they were actually abused when they were young.

Not only that, people who suddenly remember after 30 years they were abducted by aliens or whatever, but there is this phenomenon. The whole thing about the 4/6 here is that when they go up on the roof they try to eliminate their past. This is their thing. This is their way of trying to save themselves. They try to eliminate their past, so they try to bury all those things.

Now that says something very strong about 4th line beings, genetic continuity being what it is. That so much of the 4th line consciousness is rooted in the fact that many things that are repressed from the early part of the life, and whether those things that are repressed are in fact destabilizing factors to the psychology or not, it's going to vary and it's going to vary given the characteristics, the overall design, and many things.

It's so important to see that these are beings that when you meet them on the roof they don't even want to remember that part of their life. And these are the ones that will go through the deepest shock when they get to the other side. They have to come off the roof, because the past shows up. No matter how hard you try to censor things, in this day and age it's practically impossible. If you were a Roman historian at the time of the defeat of Carthage it would be possible to write history that's a lie, and no one would ever know because a whole culture was destroyed and everything was destroyed. There are no records, so there's no way of verifying the



Roman description of Carthage, which actually makes them look like killer monkeys with a problem, which obviously they were not. They had quite a culture.

In this day and age censorship is very difficult. You can have temporary censorship. But even temporary censorship is undermined by our new technologies. So, this alteration of memory tends to get personalized rather than externalized. It isn't to say, by the way, that censorship isn't a rule in tribal communication. It is. It's not like I'm going to write an HDVC update and talk about what's upsetting people. That's not my job. I don't do that. I write HDVC updates so that people think that we're all right.

It's like this whole business with the Pope or this or that or whatever. Every organization of any kind on this planet operates through certain levels of censorship. It's doesn't have to be a big evil. But again, it's this way of empowering will. Will is a big problem on earth. So many beings don't have access to consist willpower. And the tribe says will can be molded as a whole. And this censorship business is a way of trying to get the tribe to stay with certain themes, and always with a promise.

Altering memory is also physical. We have practices that exist as forms of rulership to try to erase people's memories. But I think the thing that really needs to be understood is that the very brotherhood/sisterhood of the 4th line is rooted in some kind of censorship. And that you only see it emerge when you see their meanness and you see it coming out, because they're really not that friendly. They're not. 4/6s always appear to be friendly, and it doesn't mean that they are. It's just a mechanism, after all. And through the meanness you can see that there are things that are not brotherly or sisterly, that are censored, that are not allowed to actually come to the surface.

The Juxtaposition Cross of the Trickster

⊖ 26 ⊖ 6
⊕ 45 ⊕ 36

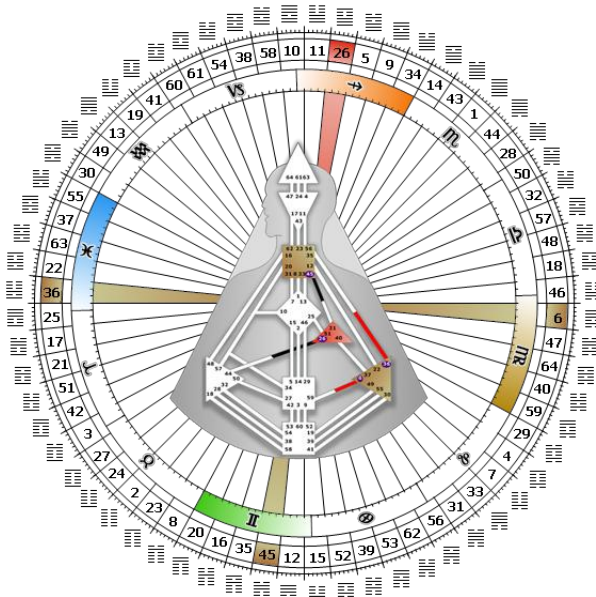
The 4/1

We come to one of my favorite juxtapositions because I just like the name. It's the Juxtaposition Cross of the Trickster. The only way to appreciate this name is that the trickster can really fuck you. And then you look at the hidden arm and you see the 6 and the 36, and you really know it's true. Without these tricksters you wouldn't get people dumb enough to try things that sane people would never try. It's true. Think about the 36th gate. It is the archetype of inexperience with this deep, deep need to be fulfilled, desire, through experience.



So what you see in this Cross of the Trickster is let's see if we can get them to walk on water or fire or let's see if we can get them to try this or try that, let's get them to do the thing we don't want to do. Let's see if it's safe. You can always see this in children. There's always the trickster child that says to the other one, I don't think a

stone can break that window. Little fuckers, eh. No I don't think a stone can break that window. And there's this other kind, stupid, right, who picks up the stone and throws it at the window. The window breaks and the trickster is laughing. This is the trickster; I love it.



And you have to see that so much of getting conservative tribes to try something new, you need your tricksters. This isn't rulership. This is the purest 26 hustle. This is Tom Sawyer. It's a good thing there are so few of them, because they don't tell you the truth, because if you tell them the truth they will never take that ridiculous experience and try it. Where they're really at their best is

that they have a brand-new product. I remember many years ago there used to be people who would show up at my teaching events and they would bring new age crazy stuff. You put an electrode to your nose and it tells you the temperature of your brain—I don't know—whatever the thing happened to be. And they're always trying to find somebody who will try it because if they try it and it works, oh, they sell it to everybody. This is their thing. But they're always looking to break the surface.

So, here is where the new ideas can be promoted. Here is where the unusual stuff can be promoted. Here are these oddball things that are looking for support in others to get them to try doing this crazy thing or that crazy thing because it's going to be good for you. I love to surf the television and every once in while there is this spa that I see that's being advertised someplace in Germany. There are these women who are covered in mud from head to toe. They've got big flat stones that are placed all over their body. They got weird people jumping up and down doing whatever. And it's like, this is the tribe. You sell them a dream. If it's really crazy, you just need a trickster. This is the P.T. Barnum. If you need to find a volunteer they'll get you the volunteer, they'll get somebody to go for it. You end up with all these crazy sects and all of these things that can arise out of this.

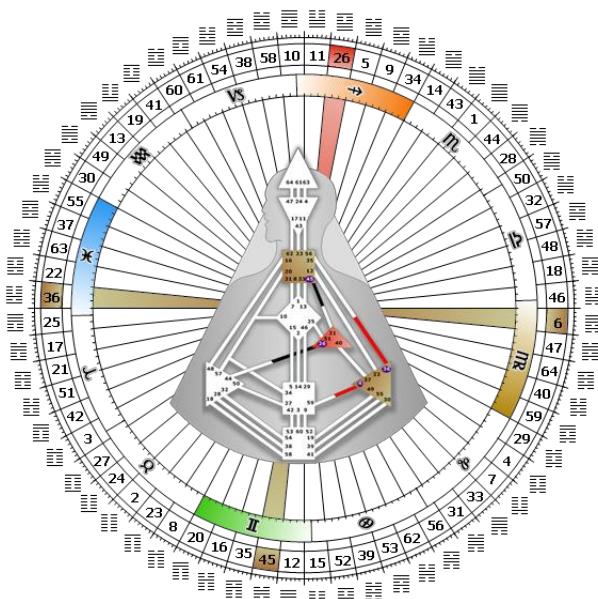


The Left Angle Cross of the Confrontation 2

⊙ 26 ⊙ 6
⊕ 45 ⊕ 36

The 5/1

One of the things I enjoy about being a Rat—I'm a Chinese Rat—and about being an ego Manifestor is the recognition that if you put me in a corner I'm going to eat your face for breakfast. It is in this 5th line that you really see the beginning of this part of the 26th gate that is very, very dangerous, because it's rooted in confrontation. This is will power trying to dominate. This is the transpersonal application, and you're dealing with heresy in the 5th line.



This is a great Human Design line. It's **Adaptability**: *the understanding of mechanics and the application of energy to achieve maximum potential*. This is the ultimate black magic line. It isn't black magic, that's the 48th gate domain. But it's a black magic line, because what this speaks of is the ability of the ego not only to know how to manipulate

somebody, but to be ready to use their power to manipulate them at will. And it's not about them adapting. It's about forcing anyone who they're dealing with to adapt to them.

The power of memory which maximizes the ego to attract others. This is the Martian side. The Venusian side, the detriment, is *resistance and dissatisfaction when basic changes to nature are necessary*. You cannot change a 5 without a real reaction. It's like when we talk about 3/5s we talk about them running away is that you can't change the 5. You can't. It's very difficult to condition a 5. It's very difficult, because what are you conditioning? It's all projection.

So here in this line of adaptability on this Cross of Confrontation, this is karmic confrontations. The 5/1 is smart enough if they have advantages in life, that is, educational advantages, that given this configuration they will manipulate through confrontation. You will have to deal with their will. And this is God's expression: My will. Those underneath say: Thy will. And the 26 says: My will. So, it is very, very limited in its openness. This is a very, very fixed line and you can see that you're born with this. There is no blue intro. This is right there right at the beginning. These are very, very powerful, willful beings.



The difficulty is for the 26 that's not in a defined center, a hanging dormant 5th line variation, because this unworthiness and all of this stuff that's part of the open ego, that when the ego gets defined, what happens to this particular 5th line is that it uses and tries to use willpower it does not have. And it really suffers the consequences.

The 5/2

⊙ 26	⊙ 6
⊕ 45	⊕ 36
LAC Confrontation 2	

There is always a risk to market anything to anyone. And when you overwhelm people with your will there is always a risk of a reaction to that. The 5/2 knows that, and knows it very well. What is so interesting is that their willfulness is a will to be left totally out of the whole thing. The 5/2 denigrates the salesman. The 5/2 says, look at them, look at what they have to do to make a living. Look at that; it's ugly. I will never do that, they say.

People are always saying that the oldest profession was prostitution, but I know that the oldest profession was being a pimp. That's the oldest profession. Somebody had to sell the goods. One of the things to really understand about the 5 is that this will can be very, very ugly and very vicious and very nasty. The 5/2 just pulls it all back. They can't convert their distaste to the ability to smile and sell.

You can't be in the material world without selling yourself. And it doesn't matter who you are, and it doesn't matter what gates you have, it is one of the basic things about being in the world. Every single human being over and over again have to present themselves in one way or another to get a job, to find a lover, to do this, to do that. The way in which you remember yourself when you first met your love, how you presented yourself, sold yourself to them. This is all 26 business; all of it.

The disillusionment that comes when a sales job is over and you get down to seeing what's really there, the 5/2 doesn't want to have anything to do that. It's like they learn early in life that it doesn't pay, and they learn to see that the best way to use their willpower is to enforce their protectiveness, their isolation. They're not interested in confrontation. And you don't want to push them there. Nobody should ever push a defined ego anywhere. It's like pushing a Solar Plexus; it's stupid. Those are the only two centers that do that. If you push an emotional person they can fry you with their intensity. If you push an ego being they will give it to you. Will is frightening in its strength. They'll go straight for your throat, because that's what the ego does. It doesn't mess around. It's very nasty.



⊙ 26	⊙ 6
⊕ 45	⊕ 36
LAC Confrontation 2	

The 6/2

The 26 is a very difficult gate. I'm very aware in my life how much having this gate in my design has been a great advantage in this phase of my life and an enormous disadvantage when I was unaware, because it's so unpredictable in the way in which it's going to operate when you're not-self. And yet at the same time you can see the beauty of the 26, which you can only really see in the 6th line. You can't see it anywhere else.

And it comes with this power of **Authority**, the authority that's always the potential of the trusted force, of the leadership, of the beauty that's possible in any 6th line being as they go through their process. And this is the natural, and that's a very important intro, and again it's a blue colored line so we can see that it's a long process—the *natural attainment of influence justified by the correctness of actions*. This is the magic formula in this life.

As an ego being for those people in the world who have an open ego, if you really experience my ego you will see that it's clean, but that has taken a very, very, very long time. It's a long process. The ego is not aware. It is just a vehicle. It is just a motor, it is just a power. And yet, it's so powerful that it takes surrender to release the being from the hold of ego. When you think about humanity and you think the majority of humanity have an open ego and you think about the tenets of will, that every religion is pointing towards our responsibility in willfulness, that it's our will that has to be done. You see there's an enormous dilemma with will and willfulness. It's not understood, and it creates so much sickness, heart problems, stomach problems, gallbladder problems, immune system weakness, all of that.

So, the 6 says something very beautiful here. It says, the ego is something that's magnificent and you have to teach the tribe and the tribe only response to will, but it has to be clean. And it can only be clean if it's correct. And it can only be correct if it does not operate out of the ego's imperative. It needs to operate out of the authority that is natural within the being, the correctness of their type, their authority, their strategy. This is the only way to cleanse an ego.

Where it is difficult—remember that the natural ego process is directly through the Throat, the archetype of the 45/21. So, we know that ego's first desire is to get to the Throat. Everything you see with ego people is that the biggest struggle is those ego beings, the defined ego that does not get to the Throat. It is looking for this expression, and it's looking for the correctness of its manifested action.

The embodiment of reason and purpose; or, authority as a symbol, but it doesn't really matter; it's about reason and purpose. The ego should only be used for what is correct. It's not here to be used frivolously. It's not here to be used as to be able to display power. I used to enjoy my 26 because it let me fool people. When I was young that was a game for me, how easy it was to fool people. That's not what the



ego is for. It is here to be the embodiment of reason and purpose. It's here to support the larger evolutionary process by taking the potential of the collective transcendence and selling it to the tribe. And we see clearly that if we can get the tribe to embrace collective principles we begin to reduce tension.

I don't think that anyone who was alive in Europe in 1935 could have any in anyway imagined what Europe is like today. It is absolutely astonishing to look at that, to see what happens when you collectivize the tribes. When I look at Europe because I have such a deep historical background, I look at Europe and see nothing but tribal hatreds that are thousands of years old. Just putting a Frenchman and an Englishman beside each other at a table is a risk. They've been hating each other for thousands of years. Then you look at this thing. After all, it was only about 60 years ago the tribes in Europe were butchering each other at a level that's unimaginable. And now you've got Germans cozy with French. I don't get that. That's a miracle. Then what's the miracle? It's the collectivization of the tribe.

When you look at evolution you can see two patterns. You can see North America where everybody gets homogenized into a new tribe so you become a German-American, a French-American, an Italian-American, whatever it is, but American becomes the new tribe. And we have the same thing in Canada. We call it multiculturalism. You take in different tribes under the label of being Canadian. And then you see the other side in Europe. All the tribes agree to stay tribes, but they all agree to work together for each others' benefit. Wow, somebody did a really good job of selling a collective principle to the tribes.

Now, what do you see out of that? What you see at of that is the collectivization out of the tribes could only have taken place after all that bloodshed and violence. Will, willpower—the moment that fascism could not win the great battle of creating the super race of eliminating all the lower levels of life, the fear engendered by all of that, the bloodshed, the horror, out of that came okay, enough, let's listen to these collective principles. It worked.

The moment that the immune system in a larger sense was weakened was a chance that they would be receptive to the sale of something different. And who sells it? And you see the possibility of the humanism that can emerge out of the 26, this ability to take the tribe out of its lock and open up the possibility of a collective place. And it's no different.

Not too long ago I was in Toronto in Canada, which is an enormous multi-cultured city. And yet, it's all ghettos. Not in the bad sense of ghetto, but in the enclosed sense. There's the Italian district and the Greek district and the Romanian district and the Korean District and the Chinese and the Japanese and there's some Canadians there. There's just this umbrella and they all go into their own neighborhoods, but they all work together in the soup and everybody is happy.

That's the only way you get the tribe to be able to accept collective principles. So in the world, because everything is a binary, we have these two wonderful examples: The North American experience and the modern European experience. These are the two sides of this coin. All of this is the potential in this 6th line. And you can see that



it's not easy, that you have to go through a whole lifetime to get there. You have to go through those three cycles, that this whole business of the 6th line being wise, oh yes, no question. Great wisdom can be an attribute of the 6, but after time; time and correctness.

In the end the very trickster has to admit that the only thing worth selling is correctness, nothing else. Oh, you can gloss it around and you can make it a more attractive presentation, but in the end it is the quality and value of what you sell that is so important. And this is what you get to when you get to the 6th line; you get to this maximization of the power of memory applied to the nurturing of continuity. Remember the opening—to nurture this continuity is the glory of the 26. But to get there, it's quite a process.

The 6/3

⊙ 26	⊙ 6
⊕ 45	⊕ 36
LAC Confrontation 2	

When you're in the ego and you're the 6/3 and you see everything is about correctness it's so bizarre that you're looking at the 11th gate. It's like, what do you mean, didn't I do a good enough job selling people? And the 11th gate says, no I've got a better idea. And they have problems with each other. It's one of the things to notice about the left angle of any hexagram with the right angle of the next. Notice that in your dealings with people and you'll see that there's tension there always.

So, this shift is a particularly funny one, because this is going up to the 11 and the 11 can really be scattered, but—I hate to say it—but only the 11th gate can sell light. The 26 sells form. But the 11th gate sells light. So, the 26 goes, ah shit I sold them already. And the 11 says, we're going to have to keep on reminding them forever now, and we're going to have to turn what they have been driven to by will, we're going to turn it into what makes sense for them and a belief system.

Have you ever noticed that every time that the tribe gets collectivized you have a new kind of "ism," which is established, as you will see, by the 11th gate. The tribe gets affected by collective globalization and immediately you have neo-materialism. And the neo-materialism is discussed and described through the 11, and then it becomes a whole system. In other words, there is only this little tribe in here. You've got all this collective individual stuff here and all of a sudden there's this one little tribal gate stuck in between and it's like the 11 says, okay, okay, okay you told them, good for you, now can we go back to the collective business please, I want to get out of the tribal thing now, we've got them hooked, it's okay, let's keep on feeding them.

Immediately we're back into the collective and we're back into the "we're going to teach them now." The real difference is coming for us is that the Cross of Planning era is coming to an end, and this way of moving from the 26 to the 11 is changing. In other words, you collectivize the tribe, you open up the potential for education and then you bring in the whole educational infrastructure out of the 11. But we're



entering into an era where the ability to institutionalize the educational programs are crumbling. Iraq, just as an example, or any of the old communist countries, the will is there to bring about a transition so the tribe backs the support, you have people's revolutions like in the Ukraine or whatever. However, if you don't bring in institutional infrastructure, education, the courts, all of these things, if you don't change the infrastructure, you change nothing.

My dealings over the years with friends of Human Design in the Ukraine, it was freed of communist rule a long time ago in relative terms now. And every time these people would try to come to a Human Design course, it was like they were trying to get a furlough from prison. How many times I had to sign documents that said that if they robbed the bank I had to go to jail, just to be able to let them out. The society on the surface may have changed in the sense that the people wanted something different, but the infrastructure isn't there.

So what you get the see in this movement from the 26 to the 11 is the 11 pats the 26 on the head. Isn't that nice you were able to bring about this revolution. Well, I want to tell you something, if we don't change the institutions the person that you just brought in as the revolutionary leader is going to turn out to be a fascist pig and you're going to end up with all this corruption that never will go away and you're going to have the same damn problems you won't even be able to change the schoolbooks. There are still places in the old Soviet Union where you got Marxist Leninism that is still being taught in the classroom because they don't have any other blocks. I don't mean it directly; it's just that they're in the texts.

So, the 11 says, yeah, good, thank you. Now, let's create some schools. Let's change the institutions, let's educate the officials, let's educate the bureaucracy, let's educate the legal infrastructure, let's bring about a real transition and of course, this embeds the collective. When you move from the 26 to the 11 the tribe already is nervous. They don't know, by the way, that this all has to be done and they don't necessarily agree with the educational system that will be imposed on them because they don't understand it. In the whole delightful history of the Russians in 2000 years they've had 20 years of Democratic experience. And then we have this image that is a huge democratic nation. It's not. It's not at all. It's a very, very slow process to change the infrastructure and as we well know, we're leaving the Cross of Planning. It's not going to work.

~





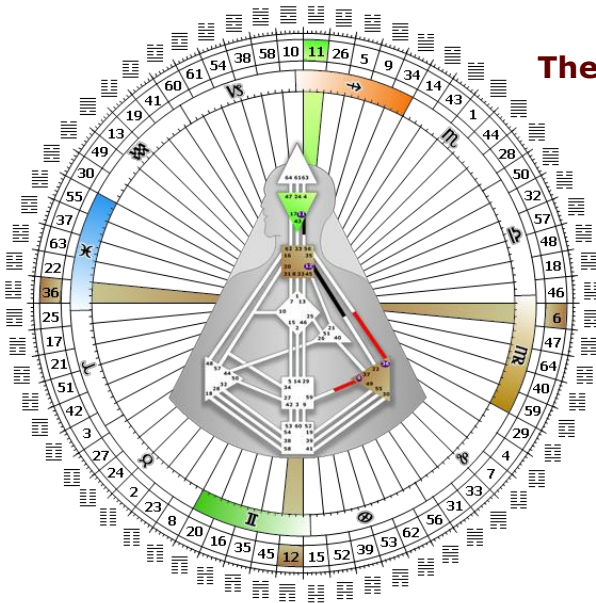
THE 11th GATE

Peace



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius

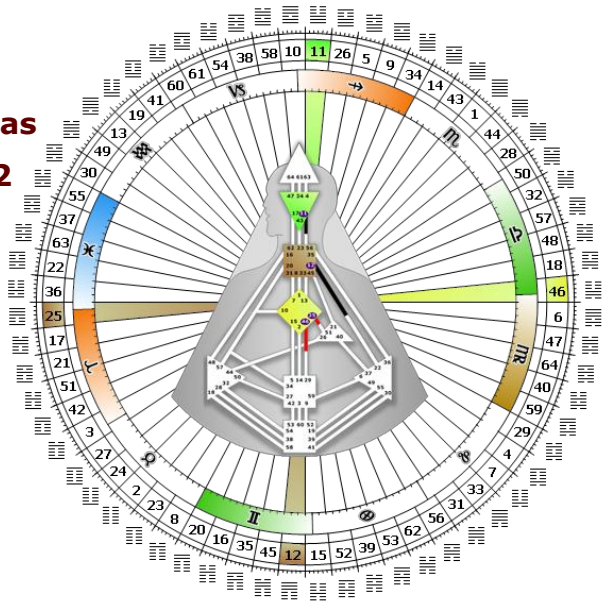


The Right Angle Cross of Eden 4

⊙ 11 ⊙ 6
⊕ 12 ⊕ 36

The Juxtaposition Cross of Ideas
The Left Angle Cross of Education 2

⊙ 11 ⊙ 46
⊕ 12 ⊕ 25





Introduction

Let's begin with the wonders of **Peace**. Isn't it nice that when you look at the chop of this hexagram that you've got three yang lines and three yin lines. It's always something that interests me about both the 11 and the 12, and of course in the 12 it's simply a reverse process. *A harmonic condition in the individual or society that permits assessment before renewed action.* Everything about the 11th gate is that ideas are for assessment, they're not for action. One of the dilemmas of beings who have the 11th gate is the almost automatic assumption that ideas are literally for action.

The 11-12 is very significant in our history. That is, as an evolutionary phenomenon it is through the 11-12 that we have the expansion of the larynx. We have the opening up of our ability to be able to articulate through the nuances of sound control modulation. And the very opening of the throat to permit this capacity to be able to articulate is at the same time an opening to the ability to expand our way of being able to store and pass on the past. One of the most important things to understand about ideas is that ideas are in themselves assessments of or reassessments of past action.

The Right Angle Cross of Eden 4

⊙ 11 ⊙ 6
⊕ 12 ⊕ 36

The 1/3

So here we're on the Right Angled Cross of Eden. Remember about the nature of this Cross of Eden, this is about being thrown into the world to do two things. It's to be thrown into the world to reproduce; it's thrown into the world to seek knowledge. And of course, when you're dealing with this 11th gate, the 11th gate is ultimately the collector of knowledge. It's what makes them interesting. After all, they are our information historians.

The 1st line, **Attunement**, is all about whether ideas can have value or not. It is the very foundation of ideas, and it is the very basis upon which the 11th gate has its true value. Ideas should be of value. Most ideas are frivolous and do not lead to correct action. Most ideas are frivolous and they drive people to premature action. This line is one of those classic abstract lines, it relates deeply to the 46, *the serendipity of being in the right place at the right time.* And this is about the nourishment that comes when your ideas are received positively by the other.



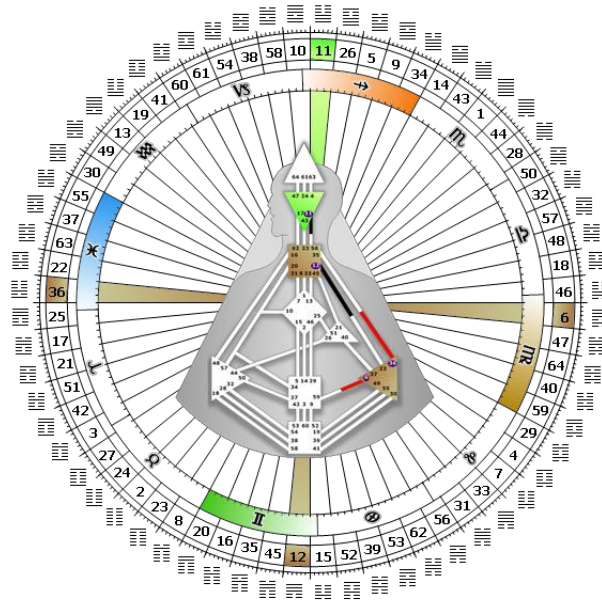
We always think of only the ego as being the place where the open ego displays its valueless-ness, its sense of worthlessness. But the 11th gate has an incredible fear. After all, all the gates of the Ajna Center have their fears. It is this fear that you don't make sense. It's this fear that you don't make sense and that others are going to laugh at you. One of things that people get laughed at the most is for stupid ideas. It's amazing how embarrassing it is to share with somebody an idea that they think is absurd and hilarious. I've had that. I've had people come up to me with ideas about Human Design that are absolutely hilarious. What are you going to do? There are so many bad ideas out there.

So, the 1/3 learns very quickly in life that it has to be careful about whom it shares its ideas with because not everybody is going to be open to it. And you will see that the 11th gate becomes a highly restrictive or even prejudiced in the way in which it operates with others. Remember that it's only in the abstract that you have prejudice. Bigotry is part of the abstract process. It's right there in the 13th gate, which is a genetic role gate. It is built into the abstract process to discriminate. Now, I don't speak of that in terms that discrimination is bad. There is good discrimination and there's bad discrimination. This is mostly about discernment.

But one of the things about the 11 is that its greatest dilemma is it doesn't know who to share its ideas with. The 1/3 learns quickly you share the wrong idea with the wrong people at the wrong time and you're going to be made a fool of. One thing the 11th gate doesn't like is being made a fool of, any more than the 17th gate, by the way.

The advantages of having a 1st line Personality is that if you have the privilege of being raised in a relatively civilized society that you have opportunities for education. Those opportunities for education will give you the beginnings of this recognition that not all ideas are for everyone. Remember that this whole channel is about seeking, not finding and ideas are our way of probing. They're a way of probing the past and speculating upon the nature of the past. But as we well know intellectually that belief systems and ideas aren't necessarily something that everyone is going to link into. It's the major difference between the logical process and the abstract process.

It's very difficult with the 11th gate. It's very difficult with any abstract process. The abstract mind is like the emotional system. It's deeply influenced by the emotional system. The abstract mind operates in waves that the very idea that you think is





bad can feel good one moment and can feel terrible the next. The abstract mind is always moving. So it's very, very difficult when it's on the 3rd line level and there is all this sense of I'm not valued because my ideas are not valued. Something to realize about the people who have the 11th gate is that when they share an idea with you just to respect the idea is enough to give them a sense of well-being. In other words, interesting; you don't have to like it. But one of those things for them is that it's devastating for them when their ideas are not valued because they take that in—not-self—as if they are not valued.

The 1/4

⊙ 11	⊙ 6
⊕ 12	⊕ 36
RAC Eden 4	

When you're dealing with the 1/4 there is a dilemma and the dilemma for the 1/4 is that it's hurt by the fact that there are those who do not grasp the value of their ideas. 1/3s are interesting. They're not really sensitive to failure. They can be annoyed with it, frustrated with it, angered by it, whatever it is. But it's not like they have a sensitivity to it. But the 1/4, all 4s because of the fixedness and particularly the 1/4 when they have a strong foundation and they are ready at the unconscious level to externalize their idea they are very upset if you don't see the value of it.

Not only that, but they are carrying the traditional ideas that they grew up with. In other words, this being in the right place at the right time begins with how you're nurtured. It begins with the intellectual nurturing that they're going to receive in the home. The moment you're dealing with a 1st line Personality, the children that aren't given the opportunities to study, to learn, to expand their depth are going to be children that are really going to have problems. And they're not going to see the value of sharing their ideas.

Now, think about something. Ideas are intended to be shared in order to be assessed for whether they can lead to action. When you're dealing with the gate of ideas and you're dealing with the pursuit of knowledge you have to see that if you disenfranchise these children from education you're doing great harm, because it's the only thing that's really going to help these beings is education, because only through education are they going to learn to see what is a good idea. They're going to be able to see what isn't a good idea. They're going to be able to understand that an idea is something that has to be received. It's not just about putting it out.

And of course, when you're dealing with a lower trigram it has problems with this. The lower trigram does not understand that the idea has to be received on the other side. It has to be perceived of value by the other; not simply perceived as valued by the one who is delivering it.



The 2/4

⊙ 11	⊙ 6
⊕ 12	⊕ 36
RAC Eden 4	

You have to understand that on this cross the 2/4 is in pain early. If you're a 2/4 and God says, look, I'm throwing you out. It's like, what do you mean, I live here. This is my home here. Eden is my home. You just come and visit. I live here. I don't want to move. I've got my stuff here; I've got my favorite trees. What am I going to do?

It's like going into the home of a 2/4 and evicting them. They will stay in that house until the cranes are smashing down the building around them. I will not leave. You know these governments that try to build giant highways and expropriate houses and there's always that one little house that won't move that holds up everything, it's a 2/4. I'm not leaving here. No way am I leaving here.

So, on this cross a 2/4 is in a lot of pain. They didn't want to leave and they're born upset. These are the boredom people. This 2nd line of **Rigor** is all about boredom. It says: *The recognition that without vigilance and risk, peace can lead to stagnation and collapse. This is a sense of boredom that can be overcome by imagination, or, this is about using ideas just to be able to provoke people in order not to be bored.* And it's one of the great defenses of the 2/4. You insist on being here with me, okay, and then look out, because I am going to carve you to pieces and you're going to run away.

The 2/4 on this cross does not like the idea that it's been thrown out into the world. It does not like this. And the whole thing for it is that nothing out there. You know you're supposed to go out and pursue knowledge and the 2 says, I don't want to learn. I don't want to study. Why did you send me out here for? I could have stayed back in Eden, relaxed, have my feet up, everything would be okay; don't have to learn anything, don't have any problems. So these are deeply under stimulated people and I they don't know why. It's not because they're not intelligent, and it's not because of any number of things, the 2/4 on this cross seems to be bored to death. Nothing is stimulating. Nothing is really interesting and it's very difficult to call them out.

When you get sent out of Eden you're not told to go out and just be yourself. You're not told to go out and enjoy your natural gifts. You're sent out in pursuit of something. When we get to the left angle here we get to education, we get to the whole principle of what ideas are about. So, here you have the 2/4 and here you have this boredom and it's something to understand about all 2/4s in the genetic continuity that most of the time when they're mucking around in their environments they actually lack stimulation. It's not so much that they're bored, but they lack stimulation. And ultimately the only reason that they're finally open to somebody pounding on the door and calling them out is that they need some stimulation. It's the hermit that says after three weeks, geez I'd better go out just to be with other human beings, just have a taste of this.



The 2/5

⊙ 11	⊙ 6
⊕ 12	⊕ 36
RAC Eden 4	

Stagnation and collapse are very powerful words. When you're looking at the 2/5 this is their theme on this cross: stagnation and collapse. They don't see the point of having left the garden in the first place. Not only that, they are very paranoid about why they were thrown out. It's like, what did I do, what was it all about. And like the 2/4 there is a kind of refusal to play the game. They don't like it.

So, it's very interesting in this 2/4, 2/5 configuration that you have this enormous resistance to being in the mundane world. So what you end up with is the kind of idea people through the 2/4, 2/5 who are off somewhere in some other sort of non-mundane idea plane and they're the ones that often provide you with very stimulating concepts that lead nowhere, but they're stimulated.

These are people that cannot bear the mundane, cannot bear the demands of the mundane. So, one of the things about these people is that they would rather live in their imagination and guess where they go in their imagination, they go back to Eden. These are utopian thinkers. These are people that are always looking for 'we don't need no education; we need coconuts falling from the trees.' This is a very, very different kind of spirit. They're very imaginative.

They're also masters of factionalism. And 2/5s, to get rid of you, will do things that are terrible. They will put an idea inside of you about somebody else just to get you off their back, whether it's true or not. Again, none of these things are a fault. It's also, by the way, stimulating for them to send you on a false goose chase.

The 3/5

⊙ 11	⊙ 6
⊕ 12	⊕ 36
RAC Eden 4	

The real beauty is when you get to the 3rd line, I love this 3rd line. It's the line of **The Realist**. This is one of the essential values, one of the genuine attributes of the 3rd line: *The acknowledgment that ideas, peace is transitory*. Ideas come and go. Also, *a pleasure that ideas have no real application*. What's so interesting is that there is a genuine recognition of whether the idea itself has value or not, but no capacity still to know who should get what.

It's a real dilemma for the lower trigram. In so many gates where the real principle is collective, if you look at the lower trigram and all the collective gates you've got a problem. If you look at the lower trigram in the tribal gates you have a problem, because they don't really understand what happens in relationship to the other. And of course, there are always consequences. The 11th gate, 3rd line, a realist, recognizes the value of an idea but doesn't know who will share that recognition. So often the 3rd line will say something and it ends up being sarcasm. The fact is that



the other doesn't get it and takes it the wrong way. This is the great double entendre line, a double meaning. The 3rd line has this terrible problem in that it doesn't know how to align itself with other forces.

Ideas don't work any better than making children works when you're doing it alone. This is one of the essential things to understand about the conceptual mind, whether that is the logic mind through the 17/62 or the abstract mind through the 11/56, there is no value in any of this unless it can be shared and it is the very sharing that substantiates its value, particularly in the abstract. Remember that the abstract is much more subjective than the logic. The logic has a pretense of objectivity. In may, in fact, turn out to be subjective. We don't know, you have to investigate, but its tendency is to be more objective where the tendency in the abstract is to be more subjective.

Ideas are very personal. And in order for an idea to have collective value it has to be received. Every person who has the 11th gate can be made incredibly uncomfortable by anyone rejecting, not understanding, not being able to make sense of, and not acknowledging the value of an idea. You have these 11s all the time saying I've got this great idea. And you're going, oh yeah, really. Oh, they suffer.

The whole point for them is that if you don't operate correctly you're not going to know when. Remember we start off with the foundation being serendipity—right time, right time, otherwise, ideas don't work. As a Manifestor I learned a long time ago that you have to pit the timing to inform people. This is the other side of not being a Generator or a Projector or a Reflector. Manifestors have to be very careful about timing. If the timing isn't right, oh, the consequences are awful. It's the same thing with ideas: timing. And of course, timing isn't something that you can establish yourself. Timing is just a matter of being in the flow. It's a matter of operating correctly.

One of the real things about following your strategy is that it aligns you to your timing. So the realist is a 3/5, ideas come and go. And this is one of the dilemmas. Here's the opportunity to have a really great mind. At least a great idea mind, a universalizing mind, a mind that can go through the 3rd line experience of recognizing what ideas are of value, what ideas are not of value. And as such, this can be of enormous importance to humanity. But again 3/5s lose their potential very early in life because of their upbringing. And not all of them are going to get a chance later in life to learn about themselves in this context and begin to understand that process. Most 3/5s go through their life living out the conditioning that was established in their first seven years. A conditioning that says for every mistake you make you are personally held responsible.

The other 3s in this game, the 3/6s, 6/3s, don't have that in the same way. There is not this brand that's put on them when they make a mistake. But the 3/5 is branded for life. So, you have a 3/5 on the Cross of Eden that comes up with some cockamamie idea that they put out at the wrong time when they're six years old—I think it's a great idea to burn down the house and we'll collect the insurance, mom. And there's this immediate: he's mad, he's crazy, give him Ritalin. The reputation of



the being is immediately destroyed. It's not the idea that loses value. It's the being that loses its value.

This is what's frightening for 3/5s. If a 1/3 makes a mistake, it's like, okay, this thing didn't work. The 3/5 makes exactly the same mistake and it's, it's your fault, yes, yes, even though it was bad, you should have known better. We expect you know better—the projection on the 5. So, when an idea comes out of a 3/5s mouth and the idea is a lousy idea, it's not the idea that's condemned. It's them. Then we lose the potential of those that perhaps can teach us the most from the past, from the perspective and reflection upon the past.

The 3/6

⊙ 11	⊙ 6
⊕ 12	⊕ 36
RAC Eden 4	

The 3/6 like all 3/6s if they can get through their early part of their life they have tremendous potential, but it is the dilemma always of the first 28 years. To be a 3-3 here is not to get the ideas right. But at the same time, if the child is raised to understand the potency of its 3rd line, that is, the potency of being able to penetrate experience and learn from one's mistakes, then the 3-3 in this context can learn more about bad ideas than just about anybody else. When you're dealing with the 3/6 they don't carry the same burden as a 3/5. They're carrying the burden that a bad idea brands them for life as a bad person, that a stupid idea brands them for life as a stupid person. With the 3-3 the real advantage is that they can discern all the bad ideas, really discern literally all those bad ideas.

It is a deeply, deeply pessimistic perspective. The 3-3 is very different from the 6/3. Remember that the 6/3 is a 6 on the Personality side, who they think they are will escape pessimism; not completely, but mostly. They'll be able to go to the other side; they'll be able to go to the optimism as who they think they are. But the 3/6 never gets that advantage. They have a pessimistic Personality all their life. So, they need to very clearly, if they're not trained properly, educated properly, then they're never really going to be the kind of being—you see somebody who is on this cross with a 3/6 configuration and you're going to see somebody who will not tell you their ideas, because they're convinced every idea is a bad idea.

By the time they get up on the roof if they have been able to see that their gift is that these are great analytical minds, the kind of analytical mind that would be very impressive to anyone if you could see it at work. This is the kind of mind where you look at any reference point, any historical point, any kind of thing that's already been laid out and they will penetrate them immediately to where the problems are, where the mistakes are. This is a very, very good analytical mind.

If they get up on the roof with this so that there begins to be a balance that comes into their physical body, the frequency begins to calm down. Then they can begin to step into the possibilities of really being able to see that there are certain ideas that are truly of value. But more importantly, what's really of value is to tell people about the ideas that are not good, that are not healthy. We can dream for that one.



⊙ 11	⊙ 6
⊕ 12	⊕ 36
RAC Eden 4	

The 4/6

Let me come to the magic of the 4/6 on this cross. This is one of those extraordinary lines. It's the line of **The Teacher**. *The ability to express the essential nature of peace; that is, the essential nature of ideas.* In this we have a number of variations. That is, we've got *the sage that in the extreme can teach harmony to the tone deaf.* We've got *the ability to reach out and attract the alienated.* We've got *the guru whose most valued wisdom is intentionally limited to a few. Ideas which can only be grasped by a few.*

So when you're looking at the 4/6, and this is the teaching line, again, it says something about the influence of the 4 and the power of the network, the ability to be able to externalize. Yet, the externalization of ideas has to be carefully limited. The first thing you notice is that ideas only become potentially teachable only when they become upper trigram. The realist doesn't do a good job being a teacher. They do a good job of learning themselves.

The moment you get into the transpersonal, the moment you get to the upper trigram, the 4 says, aha, I have to be able to get the idea to that other. So, rather than being concerned about the nature of the idea they're concerned about the methodology of transferring the idea to the other person. This is what really makes them a teacher. And beyond that, in that recognition of the other—after all, it's a network—to be able to see in that network who can grasp what.

It's like every once in a while you have a situation where there's a couple of people who'd been 10 years in Human Design and a newcomer sits down at the table and the conversation that everybody was having is pointless for that person. They can't get in. There's no way that they can get in because they're not ready for those concepts packaged in that way.

One of the things that a teacher has to realize, and what we see in our institutions, is that we teach to the lowest common denominator. In other words, we teach to the level that the base intelligence grasps, which is why intelligent children or children that are different are so bored in institutions. And one of the things to see about teaching is that this is the first thing you learn. It's like me; it took me realistically 10 years to lay out a foundation in which I had to wait 10 years before I could teach things that I wanted to teach 10 years ago. And I had to wait, year by year by year slowly just releasing the information, because there's no point in putting it out when it's not time. There's no point trying to teach somebody something they're not ready for.

This is what the potential of the 4/6 is. In other words, it's the ability through recognition of a network to recognize where on the other is the opportunity—again, opportunism—the opportunity to take in the value of the idea. This is Einstein's line. And you can see in this the guru, this deeply limited—in Einstein's lifetime, how



many people understood him. They say maybe five or six. It's like it was only there a few. No point old AI standing up in front of some second-year physics class in university trying to teach them the principles of 'God doesn't throw dice,' because it just won't work. It's just blah.

My whole thing about simplification is that I realized long ago that if you can reduce things to a simple formula you can both reach the idiot and impress the genius. Again, this is all part of this mechanism. So, the 4/6 has a dilemma. The dilemma always for the 4/6 is the first 28 years of their life. They need to meet their line of opportunity in that first cycle in their life. And yet, it's confused with so many other things that are not correct. Again, that 4/3 phase is always being aligned to the wrong people. If you're an idea person and you're a natural teacher, being aligned with a bunch of bozos isn't going to increase your capacity to teach or your interest in it, for that matter. If you're in a highly educated stimulated environment growing up, then that becomes something quite interesting.

There are these two things in Design. You've got the 48th gate and the 48th gate is the black magic. It is the desire to manipulate reality. You get to the 11th gate and it's white magic, that white magic is the desire to illuminate reality, literally. In other words, bring light to the experience of living. What becomes dependent on that is what happens in this cross. You can't illuminate unless you train people to receive illumination. If you don't teach somebody mathematics from the earliest age and move them along in a mathematical track and get them into physics, only until they get to the end of that track will they then begin to have the possibility of grasping what old AI had to say. And it's a long track to train the mind to be able to conceptualize in certain ways to grasp that.

So there is a fundamental dilemma in the Cross of Eden that when you get to the transpersonal they say, hey we've got all these techniques but nobody's ready for us. What's very spooky for the 11 is this recognition that I've got this great idea and nobody can make sense of it. They don't see it. And seeing it is something they say all the time. They don't see it. They don't get it. They're not trained for it.

It'll be interesting to see the Eden 4/6 beings what they can look like when they're off the roof, and to see what kind of transition that will be for them. I think it is deeply significant. After all, these beings are here to express the essential nature of ideas, which is to express the essential nature of the past. So, they're very important to us in terms of being able to describe, for example, the tripartite six line process as an evolutionary process, as a mutative process. They're going to be great teachers of that.



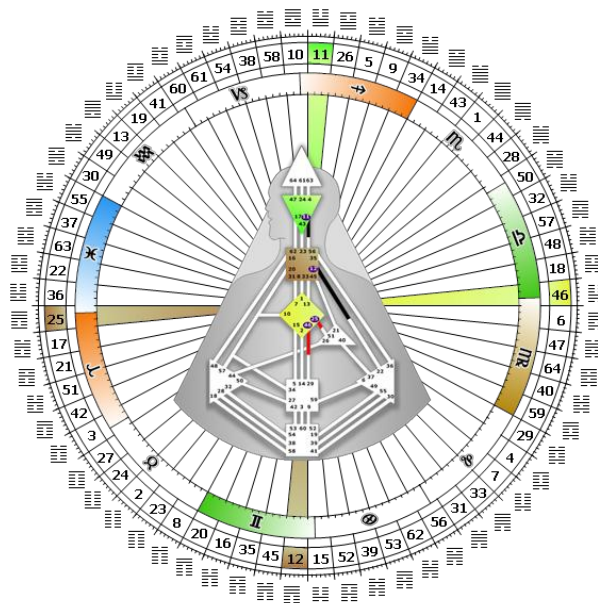
The Juxtaposition Cross of Ideas

⊙ 11 ⊙ 46
⊕ 12 ⊕ 25

The 4/1

When I was very young I was doing terrible in school and my parents sent me to some kind of psychologists testing thing and they discovered that I was a genius, at least in terms of IQ, so they decided that they were going to do something about that. They enrolled me to be a member of Mensa, which is one of these genius clubs, and I was sent off to a Mensa gathering in Boston in Massachusetts. I can't remember a more horrifying experience. It was horrifying.

I think I was around 14. I was already into being a folk singer and smoking marijuana and here were all these incredibly straight people who were incredibly narrow in their perspective. If you wanted to talk about anal microbiology they were right there. But if you wanted to talk about anything else they were basically savant gorillas. I couldn't stand it. It was horrifying. This is the 4/1. This is the Juxtaposition Cross of Ideas. And these people are down a track you don't even want to go near that. They are so spooky. It's not that they can't offer something, they do. There isn't an idea that isn't an idea, so it's okay, if you understand that absurdity, but nonetheless.



They're very, very, very fixed, deeply mentally fixed. And the dilemma in this is that they're just stuck with an idea. It can happen

when they're very young. It can happen when they go into whatever. But the thing about these beings is that one idea is going to dominate them all their lives. It's also going to mean that if you don't hook into that idea you don't even exist.

Remember that this is not the Cross of Eden anymore. We're on the juxtaposition cross which means that we've moved away from the 6-36. Eden people always feel fucked. It's like you get thrown out and there is conflict, all this inexperience that you have to get experience for, and it's a terrible pressure and you go back to your ideas in the hope that you can find some way to make sense out of it so that you can deal with it so you can teach others how to deal with it. But when you get to the



Juxtaposition Cross of Ideas you've got the beginnings of the Vessel underneath—the 25 and the 46. It's a different frequency.

These are beings that their ideas tend to be about universal concepts, the influence of the 25, and very bizarre things about the body, which comes out of the 46. But basically they're simply locked into a concept. And nothing breaks in that. They're often diagnosed as being obsessive delusional. They're the kinds of beings were you just shake their head because you can't shake them out of the idea. When you don't notice this is when the idea somehow fits into whatever the mundane world happens to be, when it appears to have some sense to it. But unfortunately in many cases it doesn't. It's just an idea.

The Left Angle Cross of Education 2

⊙ 11 ⊙ 46
⊕ 12 ⊕ 25

The 5/1

This is the Left Angle Cross of Education and of course this is the second variation. We saw the first one in Civilization with the 12. This 5th line is very beautiful. It is **The Philanthropist**. You can see that it is a basic tenet of heresy that you must in some way display philanthropy. It's my 5th line heresy to give away as much of Human Design as I can for free. At least as much as what's reasonable. This is this philanthropy; this is this essence of the 5th line experience.

You can see that the moment you get to the Left Angle of Education you see the true white path. The true white path is no idea has a right to be secret. No idea can be exclusively held and only released for reward. In other words, the 11.5 is against patents, copyrights you name it. It's these people who write me letters and say, you got it from a voice, so why should we pay for it? I say, ok; 18 years of work. Nonetheless, the 11th gate will say, hey, it's all free. Everybody has a right to it.

Now, we need those kinds of beings, because it is the bedrock of education. The bedrock of education is how does it work; no secrets. Let's get to the bottom of it, let's see how it works, this can be a very, very beautiful process. *The motiveless nurturing of the disenfranchised*. That means motiveless nurturing of the ignorant. It's about raising the level of intelligence. *Philosophic and humanitarian ideas*. It's not so much that they're philosophical humanitarian ideas as much as they are offered in the philosophical and humanitarian context. Ideas are seen to benefit humanity, and that humanity benefits from ideas.

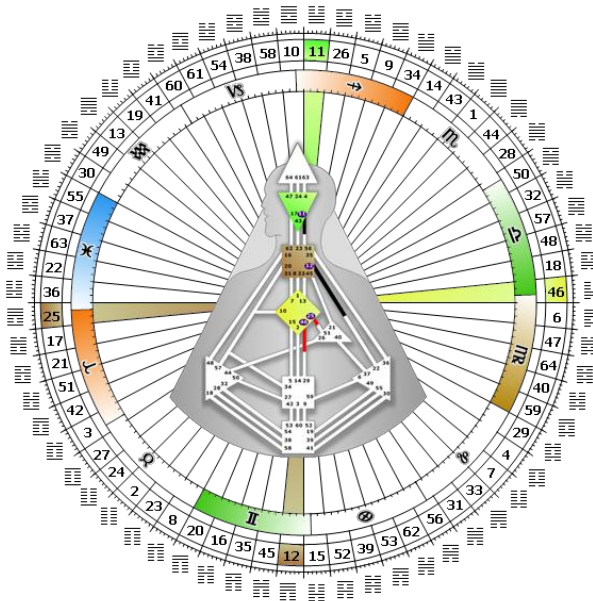
There is another side of it: *The withdrawing from direct contact where giving is a form of defense*. That is, *giving away ideas out of a sense of insecurity*. Now course, we know that. We know that for example with Human Design its very newness, and it's not so new anymore, but still, its very newness allows for this kind of 'here have a taste, see what it tastes like.' And this is a way in which ideas have to be put out



into the world. It's why we have a world of samples. You're given a sample of this and a sample of that. This is part of the 11.5 process.

This philanthropy in the hands of the 5/1 can be very, very beautiful. It can if they have a strong enough depth in that 1st line. But this is also a place where you see these kinds of people that try to get secrets out of governments from old files, the

people that want everything revealed. Modern concepts of business transparency, all of these things are rooted in this line of the philanthropist.



So, this giving away is one of the things that I always recommend to idea people. Don't live by your idea. Give it away or sell it to somebody else, because this is what outer authority truly is: Ideas of great value as outer authority. And this is an extraordinary time for people that have the 11th gate. You've got Pluto sitting there. You're being taken into a very, very unusual depth of ideas, and ideas that are in many ways the most profound ideas possible since the beginning of our process as a nine-centered being.

So this is very deep. And for those people who are 56s and don't have the 11, this is an extraordinary period, the next three years where there is going to be this very, very intense mental pressure from Pluto.

The 5/2

⊙ 11	⊙ 46
⊕ 12	⊕ 25
LAC Education 2	

The 5/2 is going to thrive on withdrawing. 5/2s are great at saying here take it and go, take the idea and go away, leave me alone. You want something from me? Here's the idea, go ahead take it away, go ahead. But they're wonderful beings to have in your life. These are the kinds of beings, unfortunately, who will give you an idea for anything. They're very, very good at this.

But this is the key to understanding that if you start at the beginning with attunement, 1st line, when you start with the fact that serendipity rules—right place, right time; whatever—but, that's the right place, right time if you need to have personally your ideas valued. The 5 doesn't care whether the idea is valued or not. It simply puts them out. Here, try this; here try that. Interesting, right? Here this one is for nothing. I will give you some advice; this is the great line of 'I'll give you some advice.' If you want wonderful advice go to an 11.5.



Any heretic, by the way, will give you advice, but some of it's scary. The 11.5 is really nice. These are people that have a certain amount of light in them. And they're always trying to give you the advice that will make your life better. Truly, it's what's interesting about them. Now, obviously when you're dealing with a 5/2 it's coming from this self-motivation business. It's very, very difficult and they tend to use ideas as a way to keep themselves protected.

Remember when you meet a 5/2 on this cross you're going to assume that they're going to educate you. And if they don't educate you, you are going to be really pissed with them. If I don't blow noise in your ear, you're annoyed with me. I'm a Clarion. You expect what somebody's cross is, literally. You expect to be educated by them. If you go up to a 5/2 and say please educate me, they say here, take this idea and piss off; go away. They're not necessarily appreciated as teachers.

What the 5/2 is really wonderful at is this philanthropic signpost. It's like these pictures like from the Caribbean, from Bermuda, where you have these cops dressed with these tall white hats and these suits and they're standing in the middle of a horrendously busy crossing and they're doing their number, with whistles blowing and white gloves pointing. This is what the philanthropist is; particularly the 5/2, because when you're coming to the 5/2 they know you want to be educated and they say the school is that way. And they'll send you to a good school or a good teacher. You meet a 5/2 who is a musician and you project that they're going to teach you music and you go up to them and they say there's a great guitar teacher right down there, over there. They very nicely protect themselves.

Again, we have to see that everything about life is an evolutionary adaptation and it's clear to me that 2/5s and 5/2s are undergoing an enormous change in their potential because of the virtual environment. I think particularly in the case of 5/2s. We don't have enough 5/2s to balance the number of 5/1s, in that sense. 5/1s are very powerful forces, for good or for bad out there. 5/2s are interesting because they bring with them a naturalness that is in some ways contrived in the 5/1. The 5/1 has to study. It has to learn all these things. For the 5/2 it's in them. And when something is just in you, how it comes out carries a special quality. I think we're going to see much more 5/2 heresies in the Internet age, in the blogging age, in the ability for a 5/2 to release an idea on the Internet and not have anything directly come back at them; just putting it out. I think that we will have a lot more of them.

The 6/2

⊙ 11	⊙ 46
⊕ 12	⊕ 25
LAC Education 2	

Adaptability: *The inner balance to accept transition. Again, this speaks so deeply for the 6th line being. The innate awareness that all forms are transitory. The realization that ideas lead to change and are changeable. The detriment is just the speculator, which I like very much, who profits at the expense of others in times of*



peace or war. The realization of what idea is of value in any situation. Adaptation is everything for the 6th line being.

Anyone who has a 6th line in their profile knows that their life is nothing but a deeply organize roller coaster. Life's a roller coaster. If you're a 6th line being you know up and down, all the stuff that you have to go through. And at the same time you have to be able to adapt to the mundane plane and its circumstances. That variability of the 6th line being to adapt gives them from the intellectual perspective an enormous capacity to see the value of ideas.

We began this process by talking about how in the Quarter of Mutation every single hexagram has to confront death, has to confront the terminality of what things are. This is the realization that all forms are transitory. The potential in the 6th being is to recognize that their form is transitory, what it is to be the 3-3, what it is to be on the roof, what it is to go through that process of coming off the roof, this is not just about the transition. It is about the need, the gift to adapt.

More than that, this is the Cross of Education and it means that this business of the innate awareness that all forms are transitory is something that must be taught. Humanity must be educated in the recognition that we come and we go. And that we, ourselves, are simply a concretized concept that comes and goes. And there is an inner balance that is achieved.

What is inner balance? For me it's quite obvious, you have a dysfunctional relationship between your Personality and your Design. It's a dysfunctional relationship that is magnetically held together by the force of the Monopole. Inner balance is when the passenger accepts the vehicle. Inner balance is when the Personality can live in peace with the design. And only when one is willing to accept that transition and that transitoriness is a law—and 11 goes to the 56, and the 56 a part of the Cross of the Laws; it's a law. Some of the most important laws we have are nurtured in the 11 and passed on to the 56 where they're concretized in the thyroid as a mechanism. Ultimately we have a great law. That great law is all things come and go. We need to accept that they come and go.

More than that, as we go through this process, despite the fact that we come and go, we have an obligation to educate our young. We have an obligation to educate the other. We have an obligation to do so. If there's ever a place where the 6 is supposed to become a trusted leader it's here. Without education we're lost. Now, if you look at the cycle over the last several thousand years you can see that we've done a remarkable job. Yes, I have my deep concerns about those that remain disenfranchised from rightful education, but in fact, we are educating an enormous number of beings on the planet. There is a level of higher education that has reached out now to a hundreds of millions of beings.

So, in fact, this movement out of Eden into Education, we've done both jobs really well. Go forth and multiply; we have. Go forth and learn; we have. We've learned so much that we've gotten to a point where we understand the game, which is really an achievement.



So, when I look at the 11th gate, I'm not an abstract person, I have no abstract gates in the mind; ideas for me were never pleasant. I never looked upon ideas as being interesting. I've never been seduced by them. In the early part of my life I was quite heavy with idea people, because I don't like things that don't have some solid basis to them. There's too much of a scientist in me. It's through these years of the knowledge that I've learned to see that this is the experiential component. It's not enough to have fact. There has to be the correlating experience and the correlating experience adds corollaries to the fact, adds anomalies to the fact.

It's only out of this process of reflection that we have the gift of education in the first place. And that education is essential. So, I've learned to look at that nice white light of the 11 and say, good for you. "I want to help you all with my idea." It always made me sick. It's like; I don't want your help. I don't need your help. Maybe they do, go talk to them. I'd rather say the facts are that everybody's fucked up. This I understand. I immediately tune into this. But this business of: "I have this wonderful idea for you." How many times I've heard people say to you, "I have this wonderful idea," and all I want to go is "save it; don't give it to me, I don't want to hear it."

The 6/3

⊙ 11	⊙ 46
⊕ 12	⊕ 25
LAC Education 2	

An interesting thing, by the way, about the 6/3 as we finish this cross, normally 6/3s have a real dilemma, they've got one foot over here and they have one foot over there and not only do they have one foot over here and one foot over there, hexagram to hexagram, they often have one foot on the roof while they have the other foot on the ground, or this way, or sometimes they're caught in between and they begin to hurt between the legs. It's very uncomfortable.

The 6/3 here is fascinating. It is the ability to be the adaptable realist. There's a special quality in the 6/3 here that rather than looking at the 10, because when the 11 looks at the 10, the 11 feels very uncomfortable, because the 10 isn't interested in ideas. It's interested in behavior, just behavior. And when the 11 with its ideas is saying "I have this wonderful idea," the 10 is saying, "I have to behave this way in order to survive. Keep your idea." There is a real conflict between the 11 and the 10. And the 6/3 on this cross doesn't like looking at the 10, because the 10 says if you don't have the right behavior you're going to die. You never get that kind of threat with an idea. Hey, it was just an idea; relax. But the moment its behavior it gets real serious, because the behavior of the 10 is all about survival.

So, the 6/3 up here says, "I'm going to stay over here at the very top of this hexagram and just ponder." So, they have difficulty coming off the roof. I've described 6/3s and 3/6s as ladder people or bouncing balls, whatever you want. Here's a 6/3 that will have a very hard time coming off the roof. Not the 6/2, but the 6/3 in this case will not like coming off the roof. It's much better to stay back there on the roof and reflect on adaptability and what it takes, and whatever, than to jump into the maelstrom of behavior. ~



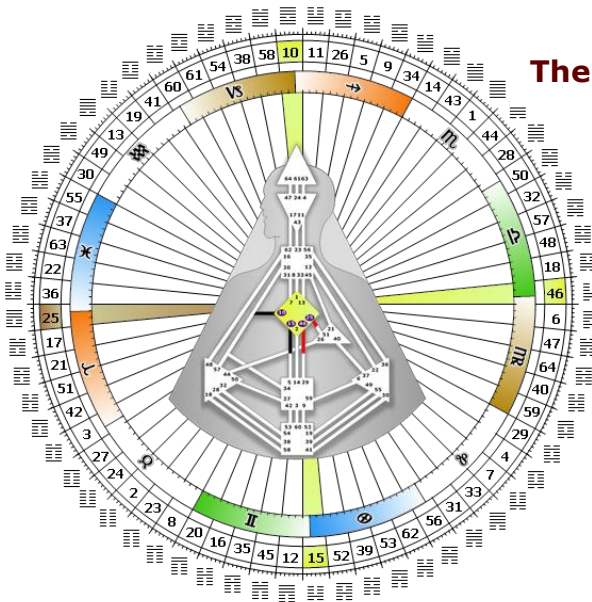
THE 10th GATE

Treading



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius



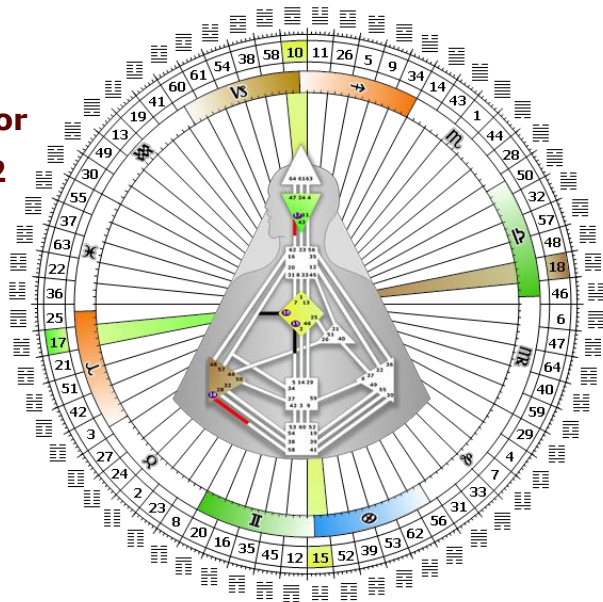
The Right Angle Cross of Vessel of Love 4

⊙ 10 ⊙ 46
 ⊕ 15 ⊕ 25

The Juxtaposition Cross of Behavior

The Left Angle Cross of Prevention 2

⊙ 10 ⊙ 18
 ⊕ 15 ⊕ 17





Introduction

The 10th gate is not well understood, I think it's just so complex it's hard to understand it sometimes. It's says: *The underlying code of behavior which ensures successful interaction despite circumstances.* It's not interaction with others; it's interaction with the world despite circumstance. It's an underlying code of behavior. **Treading** on the tail of the tiger, beware; you step on the tail of the tiger you're going to get into a lot of trouble. This is all about behavioral awareness. And the potential—after all, the 10 to the 20 is about being awake; the 10 to the 57 is the perfection of form; the 10 to the 34 is the power to follow one's convictions.

So, the 10th gate is an instrument of behavior that is very, very powerful. The other thing is that when I focused on the dilemmas in Rave Psychology of individuality and melancholy that there is a great distaste in the 10th gate for wrong behavior. If you're somebody who is a 10 it is very, very difficult to deal with any bad behavior. I know this experience so deeply. I'm a 10.1 and the 10.1s is *the innate sense to know and accept one's place.* So, I've been able to be a beggar and I've been able to sit with kings and it doesn't really make any difference, I know my place. It's very easy for my behavior to simply fit in, to know how not to step on the tail of the tiger.

My two oldest children are 10.1s and their behavior is perfect, as children. I've been able to take them anywhere in any kind of circumstances, particularly with my son Loki from the time that he was very tiny I was able to put him in all kinds of situations and his behavior was always just correct. And then I had my little one and he's got an open G and no 10th gate. The son of a bitch doesn't know how to behave. It drives me crazy. So, there's my two 10.1 children at the restaurant being very correct, they know exactly how to act according to everything and there's the little guy jumping up and down on the tables. And it's like, no this is not correct.

I went through a phase where I wouldn't go out with him. I'm a 10.1, it's embarrassing. If somebody else's kid was doing that, I'd give those parents the eye—do something with your kid. But it's mine. Can I go now? And worse than that, threats don't help. I'm going to take you home; I'm going to lock you in the car. Then you say, just sit, it's coming. The next thing you know he's gone. And you don't know where he is. He's in the kitchen.

So if you've got the 10 and the other person doesn't have the 10 most of the time you want to smack them. Learn how to behave. If you're going to jump on tables all your life late somebody's going to kill you for you for it. It's just not done.



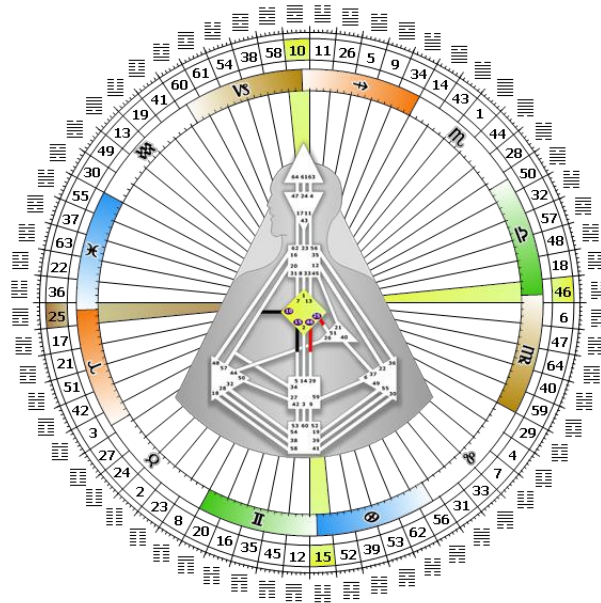
The Right Angle Cross of Vessel of Love 4

⊙ 10 ⊙ 46
⊕ 15 ⊕ 25

The 1/3

So, when you're dealing here with the Vessel of Love and you're dealing with the 10, remember something, you get nothing from these people unless you know how to behave. **Modesty:** *An innate sense to know and accept one's place. A valued sense of purpose, no matter what the position. The ability to know one's place and how to act despite circumstances.* So, when you're dealing with a 1/3 on this cross, and this is really the very foundation of this, you can see very clearly that they learn so fast what behavior punishes and what behavior doesn't. Loki, who is just hanging around out there, this is his cross. He's a 1/3 on this cross. They learn very quickly. He learned as a baby who to deal with the camarero who was always sticking his face into his crib. And you can watch it. I watched it.

It's an amazing thing about the power of the 1/3, what it means to be a 1/3. It's why they have to be so self-absorbed. They're very quick. They're all quick. They're very quick to recover. And if they're lucky—again, it's all about nurturing—they're very quick to pick up the game, they can pick it up right away. So, behaviorally speaking, they're very, very good at—I always wanted to call the first line the chameleon line. The 10.1 is really a chameleon. They'll change their spots for you. They'll change their color for you. They're not changing anything, by the way. But they're very good at letting you see what they think you need to see. These beings are quite tricky.



However, they can be very, very sensitive. I have the 10.1 and it is integration which means that whenever the Moon goes in the 34, the 57 or the 20 or the 10 I feel oversensitive. It's one of the things people don't think about in terms of integration. When you have a gate in integration look at the exalted/detriment and see very clearly that there are many ways in which that can be set off. Any one of those other gates can influence it.

So one of the things to see about this ability to be able to know how to fit in and know how to behave that there's also a real deep sensitivity if that behavior is being



conditioned too powerfully from the outside. In other words, these are beings that can't stand being disciplined because it means they failed at the right behavior. Think about that. That's the oversensitivity. I pride myself on being correct, and not just simply in the sense of Design and awareness but in the sense of being a 10 myself. It's very important to me that my behavior is correct. I'm operating out of my Spleen; I have this nice line of behavior.

And yet, when somebody tries to condition my behavior, which is not as rare as you would think because I have a family, there are always pressures conditioning that. The fact is that that's the only moment when somebody makes a comment about my behavior, it's like are you crazy? This is the oversensitivity that's there. The 1/3 learns very quickly how to disguise whatever it wants to in order to succeed in being able to have the right behavior.

The 1/4

⊖ 10	⊖ 46
⊕ 15	⊕ 25
RAC Vessel of Love 4	

The 1/4 has a dilemma. The 1/4 learns a behavioral style from the imprinting and conditioning of its parents and never gives it up. And of course that's a dilemma. They don't give it up. What is the right behavior in the jungle is the wrong behavior at a tea party. And yet, they'll take their jungle behavior right into the tea party, or vice versa.

The 2/4

⊖ 10	⊖ 46
⊕ 15	⊕ 25
RAC Vessel of Love 4	

When you get to the 2 we get to this concept that we deal with all the time with the 2 where we're talking about **The Hermit**: *the successful sidestepping of behavioral requirements through isolation, independent behavior through isolation*. These are these beings that don't study like the 1s. The 1s study behavior. They watch how other people act; they learn to see what behavior works and what behavior doesn't work. They're very clever. But the 2/4 doesn't want to do that, it's not natural for them to do that. They simply want to behave the way they behave and be left alone, because they don't want to take the heat.

These are children that are very, very difficult to discipline. It's not easy. These are the kinds of children that would rather say leave me alone, I'll go into my room and I'm going to behave the way I like in my room and if you don't see it, it shouldn't bother you. So much of the 2/4 whole thing is leave me alone because I don't want your comments. It's not about me alone because I don't want you. It's never that. No 2/4 is a hermit because they're rejecting people. They are a hermit because they're rejecting the comments. They're rejecting the inference that comes from them. They're rejecting the criticism. They're rejecting all of those things that put pressure on the 2 to learn something.



Think about how difficult it is for a 2nd line Personality that can't teach its body anything to be told that has to learn. It's a terrible position. The body, through its network, is going to be open to such opportunities, but the Personality is like—leave me alone, let me just have my behavior in isolation. 2/4s want to avoid conditioning. And that means that all 2nd lines—roles gates are so wonderful because they open up so many things we need to see. All 2nd lines try to avoid conditioning, which is why that I've had enormous success in my career working with 2/4s. It's hard to assess things fairly, I'm a 5/1 so they're a pure harmony to me, so there is a way in which I reach 2/4s differently than any other profile.

Yet, it's clear to me that there is this recognition in the 2/4 that conditioning is the enemy. Now, they may see the conditioning in different contexts, but they do understand its principal. And of course, here when you're dealing with a behavioral age they don't want their behavior being changed. No 2/4 is going to volunteer to go into the army, to go to boot camp to be turned into a killer monkey. It's a very uncomfortable thing. Imagine all the 2/4s that were drafted in the Vietnam era in America. Unless they were drafted into the tank division, I don't imagine they were very happy. They'd hide inside a tank, may be maybe they had a shot.

This is what I love about this line, there is a lot of success here, and you have it in the 4th line as well: *The successful sidestepping of behavioral requirements through isolation*. It's not something you're born with. It's something you grow into. Successful sidestepping; in other words, they're good at it and so they should be. Sometimes they're so good at it that they never get the call. The other thing is, if you're a 10 and God shows up offering you everything and you don't like her behavior, you will never make a deal. It's like I don't want to deal with you because I don't like the way you behave. It's the whole thing about 10s. They're very prejudice about behavior.

There were so many people who had such interesting thoughts that I read about until I finally saw them. When I finally saw them, right away there was this (sound). I don't like the way they act, I don't like the way they behave. For me the most difficult thing taking on this role is that I'm very, very picky about behavior. Sometimes I've had to swallow my Zen sword. I've fallen on my sword; anyway, successful sidestepping. So our deepest concern for the 2nd line being is they're so good at sidestepping conditioning we may not be able to reach them.

The 2/5

⊙ 10	⊙ 46
⊕ 15	⊕ 25
RAC Vessel of Love 4	

This is where the 2/5 is at peace. The 2/5 Vessel of Love is the master of sidestepping the behavioral conflicts in life; a true master. They're so good that they can see from miles away anything that's going to come towards them and interfere with their perfect isolated behavior. Now, in the past they suffered greatly for this. If you're a 10, you're integration, you have to go out into the world, you have to



make your way in the world. It's a demand. This is the survival mechanism. So, the 2/5s like the 5/2s this was a dilemma for them. It was a dilemma because they didn't want anybody to question their behavior. If anyone questioned their behavior they would immediately go into retreat, be very, very, very, very suspicious about them, and be very concerned that they're always being watched.

The 2/5 on this cross is very, very paranoid. But again, in this day and age, I tell you, there is a difference. These are people that are creating virtual behaviors. The behavior on the web, the behavior on the Internet, the behavior in e-mail, in e-mail you really see it. There's another quality and they can get away with it because they can stay in their isolation. I think that over the next 20 years or so, what we're going to see is this new kind of heresy emerging. It's not one that is directly connected to the relationship in the flesh. It is all just somehow out there and very different.

The 3/5

⊖ 10	⊖ 46
⊕ 15	⊕ 25
RAC Vessel of Love 4	

The 3rd line is **The Martyr**. I remember that 3s in the beginning never really liked this as their role description. You're a martyr/heretic—oh shit, really, does that mean I have to die? Yes, it's true, we all do. *The futile rejection of standards based on a just awareness*. It's the futile rejection of behavioral standards. Think about the context of gate: *The martyr as an enduring example whose behavior is ultimately enshrined*. I love that. It's like if you get nailed up on the cross don't worry. We'll make little carvings of you for centuries. It's all fine. We'll remember you. Thank you.

There are two things. There is behavior that challenges others and there is behavior that is intended to attract attention. The 3—if their behavior isn't wrong there's something wrong with them. It's a 10.3 for God's sake. It tries to do the right behavior and it doesn't work. That's how they learn. Not only how they learn for themselves, but they learn about the behavior. "I know what it's like to act like that." Wouldn't it be great to turn all these 3/5s into actors or actresses?

For a lot of people the word martyr automatically assumes punishment. And it's true. The 10 3/5 really get a whacking. But then again, they're supposed to get a whacking. It is the Vessel of Love, after all. I'm not just being funny. Well, I am. Somebody has to show us that behavioral standards change. And remember the difficulty of the 3, particularly the 3/5, is that it doesn't know the impact of its behavior. It's not its fault. It doesn't. It doesn't know what to do. It honestly doesn't know what the right behavior is. It has to find the right behavior, discover the right behavior in its journey.

What happens is that it both attracts attention and challenges standards of behavior. It just does. I love playing that game. Every once in awhile I step out of my 10.1 just to have some fun and play the 10.3 game. You don't act like other people expect



you to act in certain situations. And it has impact and effect. It can also piss people off. This is the negative attraction that can come. Sometimes you want to step on the tail of the tiger. What will the tiger do? This is a 3/5. And if the tiger bites your head off, you've learned that lesson. But you're not going to take it from somebody else saying to you, don't step on the tail of the tiger. You say that to a 3/5 and the first thing they do is step on the tail of the tiger. What's it like? Don't drink that you'll die; okay. This is so typical of them.

So, they're really good at going into situations and testing them, and every once in a while they discover a better behavioral mode. This is their gift. Every once in a while they really notice that if we just adjust this because this doesn't work we can actually do this. And remember where the 10 goes—perfected form. You're dealing with the perfected form mechanism. And even though it's a difficult one, this is the perfecting of that form. The 3rd line is a futile rejection. Think about that. Futile rejection means there's no point in rejecting it, but then you have to learn that. You only learn it's futile after you see over and over again it doesn't work.

The 3/6

⊙ 10	⊙ 46
⊕ 15	⊕ 25
RAC Vessel of Love 4	

Most 3/6s are not going to do well on this cross in this configuration because they are going to be particularly punished. And if they happen to be Manifestors, the likelihood of them surviving is another story. This line is the futile rejection of standards. The 2nd line is the successful and this is the futile. There's nothing more futile than a 3/6 on this cross.

What's so interesting about the Vessel of Love is that everybody thinks that the Vessel of Love is that these are loving people who are putting their love out. And of course there is some truth in that, but there are people who pull love to them. This cross is a G Center cross. It's a Monopole cross. It's not a Personality cross or a Design Cross; it really is a Monopole cross.

The whole thing about the 3/6 is that in their 3-3 phase they pull all kinds of people towards them who are going to try to change their behavior. They pull them. And of course, the 3/5 challenges the behavior. Most people who challenge behavior are blamed or accused of only doing it to attract attention. Now, we see that it's there.

And so often they're put in those situations where they have no other way to act. It's forced on them. And then they get punished for it. The 3/5 is much less a martyr than the 3/6. The 3/6 is really a martyr. And I think that the only way that a 3/6 gets to the roof is on its hands and knees, literally crawling up there.



⊙ 10	⊙ 46
⊕ 15	⊕ 25
RAC Vessel of Love 4	

The 4/6

When you get to the 4 you get to the theme of *the acceptance of norms until successful transformation can be engendered*; acceptance of norms. These are the people who are so good at pretending how to behave. This is a person who is an absolute screaming anarchist who is working in one of these horrendous factories of continual boredom, living out the behavioral pattern until they can finally break out of it usually with a submachine gun when they shoot everybody else in the factory. I don't mean that. I want to be nice to 4s.

This is the line of **The Opportunist**; this is the line of opportunism. This is opportunistic behavior; when in Rome do as the Romans do. This is the great line of the 4 here—when in Rome, do as the Romans do. When you're a 4/6, when you're a 4/3 you go to Rome and you act like a New Yorker and you really get into trouble. It's a good thing to learn how to fake it. And you can see this is about the outside. It's not about your natural behavior, the 10.1, the innate sense. This is the 4 that says, how do I fool them because I have to network them and I need to hold them in my network, and I'm only going to be able to do that when they're aligned to my behavior and my behavior is aligned to them, so how do I find exactly the right behavior.

It's like what I talk about the opportunist—don't leave a job until you have another job, don't leave a lover until you have another lover. That's fake behavior. It is. It's the boss comes in and you smile, and underneath is "you son of a bitch," and you do all the things you're supposed to do because you need to fit into the behavioral mode that says you're still participating and you're waiting for that magic moment when somebody is going to give you a better offer and you can go up to the boss and you can say that is my real behavior, fuck you, and leave.

So, when you're dealing with a 4 you're dealing with something else and you're dealing with a dilemma, as always with the 4/6 with a 4/3 phase, it's supposed to be a transcendence to a higher code. *The maintaining of behavioral patterns until the right moment and opportunity for transformation.* It doesn't say this is a great line of fooling people with behavior.

More than that, this is where we teach false behavior. We have to teach false behavior all the time. For example, if you're going to get a job working on a police force you have to be trained to a certain behavior. When you stop somebody you can't afford to smile. Smiling is not allowed. You have to be serious. This whole business about how we have on the transpersonal level these whole behavioral conditioning programs. You can't get a job unless you change your behavior. Just about any job you can imagine out there, you can't just go in there with your natural behavior.

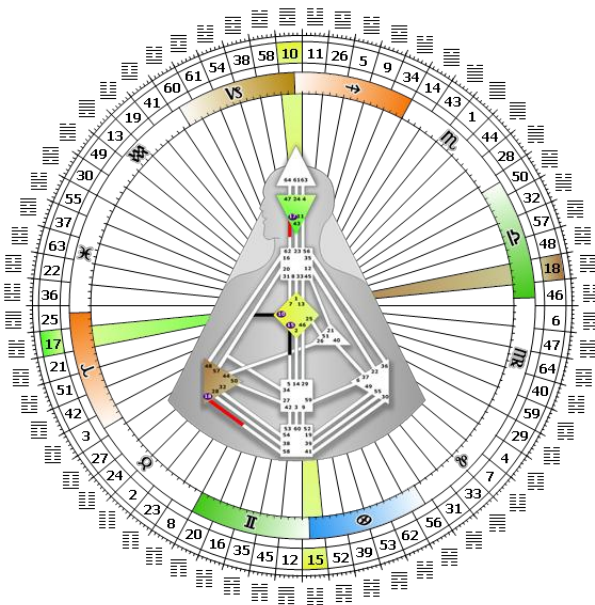


The Juxtaposition Cross of Behavior

⊙ 10 ⊙ 18
⊕ 15 ⊕ 17

The 4/1

When we moved to the Juxtaposition Cross of Behavior, obviously we're going to have a change that is going to take place at the unconscious level. Remember that these shifts from the 4/6 to the 4/1 always represent a certain amount of shock, because you have the underlying body theme that's changing underneath. We had the Vessel of Love quality underneath. That is, the 25 and the 46, and we have this shift to the 17 and the 18.



The moment that you shift into this binary it is one of the most challenging of all configurations. Both the 17th gate and the 18th gate are inherently challenging gates. They have a capacity to be able to see things, see what's wrong, try to deal with them, insist on changing them, and insist on correcting them.

They have different motivations. The 18 is trying to correct the experiment and the 17 is trying to organize people into accepting the theory. So, you have a very different kind of behavioral track here with the 10.4, that is, as a 4/1. This opportunist becomes very much the opportunist to find the right behavior. What you see about 4/1s

is that they really go in their life purely for behavior as their standard. That is, style over substance. As long as the behavior is right, as long as they can leave the right impression, then that's enough for them.

They are deeply critical, though, of others. And the whole thing about the 4 is that the 4 learns very quickly that it has to adapt to the behavioral majority. The 4/1 will find its behavioral line in that, but it will be deeply, deeply critical of that majority. It will be deeply critical of aspects of their behavior.



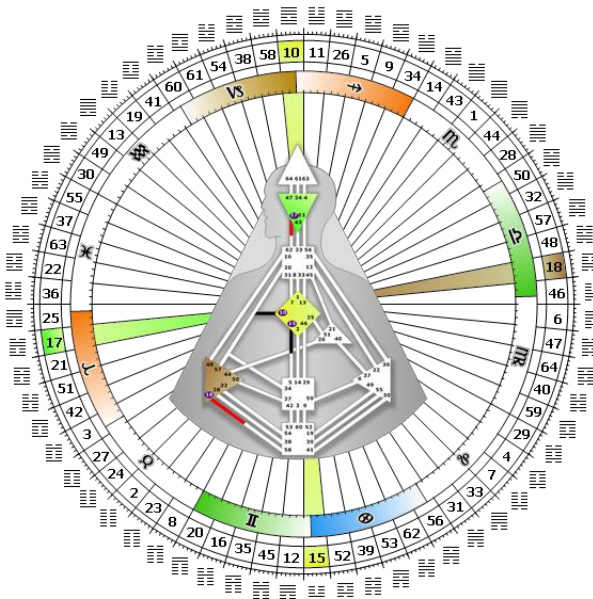
The Left Angle Cross of Prevention 2

⊖ 10 ⊕ 18
⊕ 15 ⊖ 17

The 5/1

You really get to see the importance of this polarity, the 17/18, when you get to the Left Angle Cross of Prevention. The only way you can save people is often by explaining to them the kind of behavior that is self-destructive. That is, the kind of behavior that can really hurt them.

The other thing is that because we are designed as not-self to be emerged in the homogenized environment, that this Left Angle Cross of Prevention is the ultimate heretical position for a 5th line. This is the 5th line of the 10, **The Heretic: overt challenge to norms**, and the challenge is rooted in the 17 and the 18 on this cross.



There is an enormous power to challenge the norms, and it's an ability to succeed in doing so through understanding and expression of higher principles. It's also to see that they may get punished for all that. Challenging norms is a dangerous business. It's always dangerous. There is not a heretic that brings a challenge to norms that is not threatened in one way or another eventually.

There is a great comfort in behavioral norms. You can see how confusing it can be the first time you go to a foreign country and you don't understand the behavior. I can remember my very first week in Ibiza and suddenly being very distracted by what appeared to me

to be voices that were angry, loud, and yelling at each other only to realize it was normal. It was just a loud place with people who deal with each other that way. And until you understand the behavioral norms it's often very uncomfortable. You misread it.

The thing is that we're conditioned into these behavioral norms and in terms of the individual—after all, the 10th gate is an individual gate—in terms of the individual it's like, it's not for me. I see that's the norm out there, but that's not for me and that's not for you either, it says in its transpersonal capacity. So what we get to see on this Left Angle Cross of Prevention is the ability to prevent people from being trapped in the conditioned norm. And to try to help them get out of that, which is what



heresy is all about; heresy is always about breaking the mold. It's always about changing the rules. It's changing the perception. It's changing the way you see.

But the criteria here is that you cannot be a heretic unless you're operating out of higher principles. Without the higher principles you have no protection. In other words, just to tell somebody that they're behavioral mode doesn't have to copy everybody else's is not enough unless what you're really telling them is a way in which they can find a truer quality out of life through a changed behavior.

Both the 5/1 and the 5/2, because of the changing conditions of our times, particularly about the virtual condition, you're going to find that there are more 5/2 heretics on the web now than there's ever been 5/1 heretics running around screaming on the planet, live, in color. In other words, there's less risk. Every 5 knows the price they pay if they're wrong. Every 5 knows the price they pay if they don't fulfill somebody else's expectation. How quickly they're ready to cut you down to size. So, when you're dealing with a heretic you have to see that if you're going to be able to draw people away from the behavioral norm you'd better be operating on very, very fine principles.

Now, most of the cases it's just seduction. And it's in the seduction that they end up being punished. It's very difficult to understand the Left Angle Cross of Prevention through the 10th gate. In other words, if you're looking at the cross, you can really see it, because it's not the 10s job to question behavior. It isn't. But the 17/18 questions everything. And so, what you get out of this 5th line heretic is that it never can accept the norm as being an absolute and correct. And this is an understanding of all 5th line beings.

A 5th line being will never trust what's the norm, never. It can't trust the norm, which is why they're so suspicious, because they know that when you have a behavioral norm that all the true behavior is hidden. You never really get to see the true behavior because everybody is acting the same. It's like going into a Japanese office building. All behavior is identical. It's a heresy to behave differently. Everybody's under pressure. And you see that's not just in their society, obviously, you see this in every society on the planet. So, when the 5 looks at that and looks at this conditioned norm of behavior, they're immediately upset. They're 10s after all, they're individuals. It makes them feel really sad that everybody is caught in that same old same old same old.

There's a sidebar to this, and the sidebar to this is that in my investigations of homosexuality over many, many years of looking at both male and female homosexuals, clients of mine, groups that I worked with in the early years when I was working in Germany, it was very common for them to have the 10.5. It showed up more often than it should have. And by the way, that was always in combination with things. The most common configuration was a 10.5 with an open emotional system. Right away you get to see somebody who in the normal sense of pleasure and pain, in the normal sense of sexuality, they were either abused or they were made terribly uncomfortable.



And out of the potential of love of the 10 they develop a heretical approach to love. And a great many of them that I know had perfected form with the 10.5. And it's interesting for me, I never experimented with bisexuality. I was always very deeply heterosexual. Yet at the same time, throughout my life I've had gay friends and throughout my life I have had, particularly when I was younger, I was often propositioned by gay men. And it never bothered me. I said no, but it never bothered me, which was always curious for me.

As a matter of fact, I enjoyed it with the same vanity that you enjoy somebody of the opposite sex saying they're attracted to you. It was very easy for me. Now, that's very much my 5 tuning into this frequency, this frequency where normal behavior is conditioned behavior. The modes of normal behavior are conditioned. And so, in the heretic is also this possibility for living different kinds of love, finding a different kind of perfected form, a different way of achieving a relationship with others. That's just something interesting to keep in mind.

The 5/2

⊙ 10	⊙ 18
⊕ 15	⊕ 17
LAC Prevention 2	

The 5/2 heretic on the Cross of Prevention is without given the changes of this age you would never really see them at work. They would never put themselves in a position where they would be destroyed. The paranoia over the consequences of defined normal behavior is something that their unconscious body is not interested in, even though their Personality is screaming to do it. So, the moment you're dealing with the 2 underneath, again, this resistance, particularly when you're dealing with heresy, this is the Buddha that gets beaten up because they refuse to prevent you from entering into an unproductive behavioral structure. They just won't help you. They won't show you the way. And as I said, I think this age is really going to benefit the 2/5s and the 5/2s. I think that they're going to find their voice this way.

The 6/2

⊙ 10	⊙ 18
⊕ 15	⊕ 17
LAC Prevention 2	

The 6th line of the 10th gate is a line that you could spend a lifetime dealing with. Particularly in this time when we're dealing with 6th line mutation and 6th line mutation in the profile, what it means to be a 6. **The Role Model:** *The perfect expression—obviously it's a blue line—of norms through action rather than words.* Here you get to see the whole process. The 6th line in the first 28 years lives an action that is punished. It's punished by failure. So it can't see itself as an example of anything other than failure. It goes up onto the roof and through its object vision it begins to tell people about what behavior will work for them, or not, but it doesn't live it themselves because they are withdrawn from that world; the hypocrisy. Then finally, there is the potential of coming back off the roof and somehow being able to live as a true example.



This expression of norms through action rather than words is the only thing that you can judge a 6th line being by when they get to their post-Kiron phase. In other words, when you meet somebody with a 6th line profile who has had their Kiron return, what they say has very little value in judging them. Don't listen to what they say; see what they do. It is the action. That's why you go from the action of the first 28 years, which is fraught with failure, to the non-action of the roof, which is observational and then finally back into the action. And of course going back into the action is full of risk unless your behavior is absolutely perfect. It doesn't say, the almost perfect perfection, or the almost perfect expression, it's the perfect expression of your norm in action, no words, words aren't necessary.

This is the difference between 5 and the 6. The 5 has to sell you. The 6 only needs to show you. They're very different things. The moment that the 6 is trying to tell you, you know they're on the roof. And the moment that you see that they are too old to be on the roof and there's still telling you, you tell them what you think of them—you're full of shit, you're a hypocrite. You're telling me all this stuff, but that's not what you're doing. You're sitting there with a cigarette in your mouth and you're telling me not to smoke. Are you crazy? Do you think I'm going to listen to you?

So this is a very, very important thing to understand about the role model: action, inaction, action. These are the three phases. They're in learning process in the action to learn how to be the consistent example. *The constant example that refocuses the complacent on the basic integrity of set behavior.* To know how to behave changes people's lives, to be an example of correct behavior saves people's lives. It's like you're in an elevator with four people. And you're on the 72nd floor and it gets stuck. This is a great opportunity for a 6 to go, yeah, it will come, it's all right. But if you've got somebody in there going (yelling) Help! Everybody in there gets that, they all start going crazy. They start banging the wall. Instantly in these kinds of situations I say calm down, don't jump up and down, don't bang, it's all right.

The potential wisdom of the 6 and you can see that before the mutative process the 6 ultimately was all about: do as I say, not as I do. And you have to see that in our genetic history we're still suspicious of them. It's like, what do you mean, you're telling me what to do, but I don't see you doing it. I don't see you living it. It's like the Generator rushing up to you and saying I'm going to you what you need, live your design. Yeah, right, you're crazy; you're not living yours. So one of the most important things about this prevention is to see that basically this is all about getting to the point where you finally can just live who you are.



⊙ 10	⊙ 18
⊕ 15	⊕ 17
LAC Prevention 2	

The 6/3

I don't know what the 6/3 does here, because the 6/3 is looking at the 58th gate. You're looking at the 58th gate and you know right away that you're about to enter into one of the most collective processes. It's a very collective cross that's coming. And then you look at that and you're the 10th gate and you come back to this realization that over and over again you always have live within the collective environment. And that behavior is ultimately either condoned or repressed by the collective.

So, the 6/3, when it comes of the roof, has to be an example in the collective world. That's not necessarily easy, because the collective says all behavior is set. This is what the collective wants to do, set behavior. It's like this, this is behavior, this is an old formula with the teacher/student, you're sitting there, and you're not jumping up and down and screaming. There is a behavior in all of this.

You can see the different experimentations over the years about teachers and students and how you interact and what behavior works. We have these norms that are established. The 6/3 looks at all of that and say, wait a minute, wait a minute, this is all hypocrisy. You're all doing what somebody else is telling you to do and none of you are doing what's right for you. This is saving humanity from itself. And I think that the 6/3s on the Cross of Prevention are the ones that get more martyred that the 3/5s on the Vessel of Love.

In other words, there is a real punishment for them because they step right into it. This is the whole thing about the 6/3 role model, they will blunder right into it. And there they are right in the middle of some collective traditional standardized norm of behavior and they come in and it's that kind of thing where everybody turns around and stares at them all at the same time. They're not happy in the collective world. They love being on the roof. They hate coming off.

You see that we have come to a place where—we're dealing with death in mutation, always dealing with death as the end result. Why bother to come off the roof. Think about it. If you're a 6 and you could really control it, you would not come off the roof. You wouldn't. The most productive time economically for a 6 is when they're on the roof. The most peaceful time in their life is when they're on the roof. That aloofness, the power that comes, the fool on the hill, you can dispense your wisdom, whether it's hypocritical or not, nobody gives a shit. You get paid for your hypocrisy: do as I say, not as I do; put the check in the mail. Why would they want to come off the roof and give up that?

So, what you get in mutation is most of the 6/3s throughout mutation all have this kind of (sound) do I have to? And of course, it's not a choice. They're ripped off the roof. And for them, it's the beginning of death. They see coming off the roof as going downhill. They typical 6 that has some kind of a practice, and they struggle



and then they finally go up on the roof and slowly but surely their reputation builds, they get more and more clients, they get this reputation and they write scholarly books, and whatever. Then all of a sudden they have to come off the roof and everything notices that all those years they were on the roof they were being hypocrites. Oh, it's devastating. It's like everything goes into decline. People say, I'm not going to go to that person anymore, they're full of shit. They don't live what they were teaching me, this is terrible.

You have these people that wrote the great vegetarian diet book and then they go into a steak house and they're sitting there eating a steak. They're off the roof. They have a different frequency. You say, do you know what you did to me? Twenty years of broccoli; you're going to die for this, twenty years of broccoli. You set me up. Look at you, you're eating beef.

And they have nothing to save them in that because underneath is this martyr. They get punished for it. So, 6/3s when there is this time to come off the roof you always see them hanging by the eaves. They've got their fingers holding on. It's like life is—I don't want to go. They can get very depressed. The first time that they get their hypocritical comeuppance is the first moment that they think, oh, this is awful. It's better to be dead. You see them trying to crawl back up onto the roof again.

~





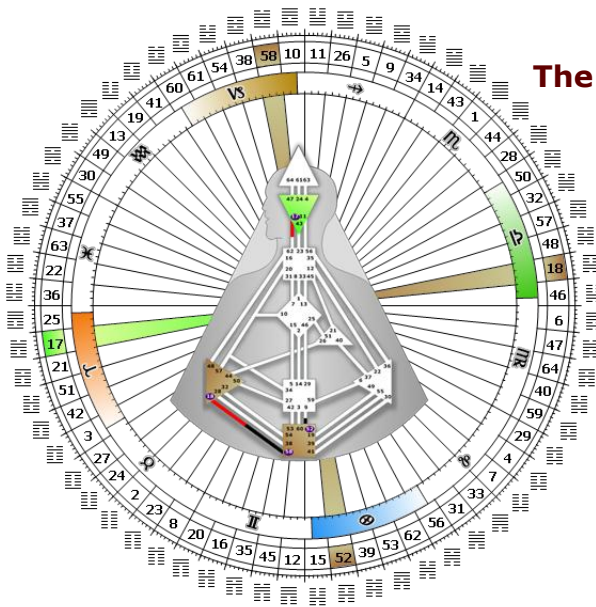
THE 58th GATE

The Joyous



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius



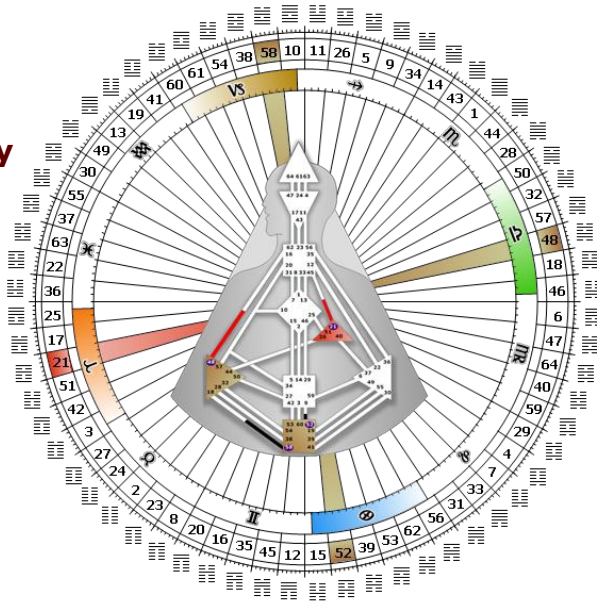
The Right Angle Cross of Service 4

- ⊙ 58 ⊙ 18
- ⊕ 52 ⊕ 17

The Juxtaposition Cross of Vitality

The Left Angle Cross of Demands 2

- ⊙ 58 ⊙ 48
- ⊕ 52 ⊕ 21





Introduction

This is the gate of aliveness, **The Joyous**; the Right Angle Cross of Service. If there was ever a cross that could give you a pain in the neck, this is it. Whenever you see a cross that has a definition you know that this is a deeply dynamic theme. Obviously, everyone who has this cross has the definition. And this definition is the 18/58. We know what the 18/58 is. This is the cross of dissatisfaction. We can call it what we like. We can call it the cross of service, but it is only of service if you're born with it.

This is one of the most fascinating hexagrams there is not a single line here that you grow into. You're either born with it or not; no development; it's there. You look at the hexagrams; you'll see that it's very, very rare to see there's not a single blue introduction in the whole thing. So, there's something very unique about the 58th gate. The description of *The Joyous* is: *Stimulation is the key to joy.* Basta; nothing else.

You can see that this is the gate that seeks life. I think the 58th gate is beautiful; it's just unfortunate it's married to the 18. It's like these couples that you meet where you meet one and then one day you meet the other one and you go, oh my God, I like this one over here. How did you two get together? I look at the 58 and say are you crazy? How could you fall for that 18? It doesn't make sense. You're full of this joy and life and wonder and you have the 18 on the other side saying no, no, no, no. It's one of those relationships I simply do not understand.

The Right Angle Cross of Service 4

⊙ 58 ⊙ 18
⊕ 52 ⊕ 17

The 1/3

Look at that 1st line: **Love of Life**. The 18 is on the other side going, it's not enough. How can I love life when my father is such a jerk? How can I love life when I still have my mother telling me what to do? The 18 sort of jumps in there and it puts its thumb on this joyousness. And the 58 doesn't care because it's not aware. It keeps on pumping out the joy like a puppy. For me, the 58th gate is this wonderful puppy. It's full of love and joy and laughter and there is this mean bitch that keeps on beating it because it's shitting on the carpet. And the puppy doesn't care that it's shitting on the carpet. It enjoyed the shit. It was wonderful; it felt good. And then whack, whack and all of a sudden this little puppy goes, what did I do; the 58 puppy.

The Love of Life: The very stimulation of the world is the basis of an aesthetic appreciation, blah, blah, blah. However, in the blah, blah business this is the channel. So you can see what happens to the 58. It is a blessing that this thing is

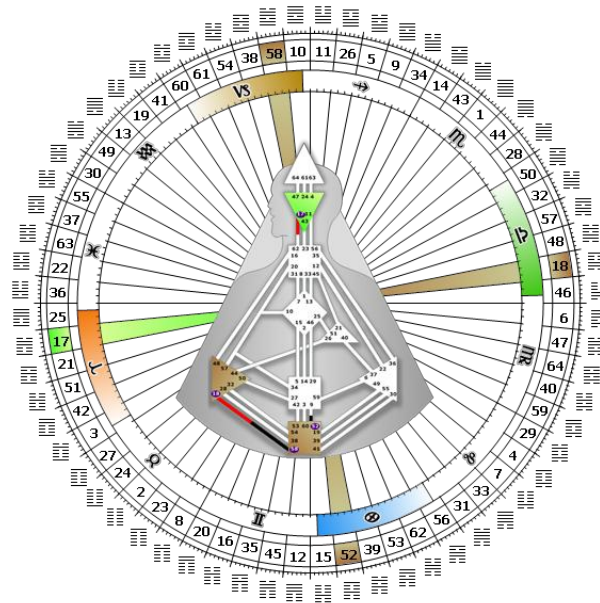


not conscious, not aware, because if it really was, it would be so depressed. And it isn't. It's this endless font of this energy, but you can't see this cross without seeing the 18 with it. You just can't.

So, love of life feeds the zealot. Life would be wonderful if all you idiots would just straighten up. That's what it becomes. Life would be full of joy it wasn't for all you stupid people. And it's true. If you meet one of these that's exactly what they're like. Judgment—this is the channel of Judgment. And only the collective has a right to judge, and it does. No matter how much the individual rails against collective judgment, it's there. The collective has a responsibility. We do not perfect our patterns without critical attack. We don't protect our patterns without challenge. We don't. The very Oedipus/Electra nature of the 18th gate has shown us that in most civilized societies, as we have progressed, the relationship between parent and child has changed. And it's changed through those challenges, generation after generation after generation.

But for me, when I look at the 58 by itself, I look at this gate and I think wow that is such an amazing energy. In the same way that the 41, because they're mirrors, the 41 says there are so many things we can do. And the 58 says yeah, and we'll like all of it. It's wonderful. I always want the 58 and the 41 to get together and create a new channel. The channel is every fantasy is joy in reality. It would be a great channel. But instead, they both go to jerks. The 41 ends up with a 30 that says na na na na na naa. And the 58 goes over to the 18 and the 18 says, what are you, a stupid puppy? It's not so easy.

It's like here in Ibiza, the locals. Not so much anymore, but in the past when you go into a Latin country, these southern countries and rural countries, you get to see the children are treated in a way that's really remarkable. They are exalted, loved, they are given as much as the relative economics will allow, but all of that is, by the time you get to a certain age you're going to have to work hard for the rest of your life. You're going to have to work so hard. And you see these kids by the time they're 18 or younger in the old days, you suddenly seem them in the family business, they're behind the counter, they're making the coffee, they're doing the work. They're immediately into the burden and the relationship is different, instantly. You get your little time for joy. You can be a puppy and we'll pat you as a puppy, but just remember something; the time is coming when being a puppy doesn't work anymore.





So, when you're dealing with this cross you're dealing with people who love life and hate people for fucking it up. It really is what it is. They love life, and they see that life is ruined because people are incompetent or stupid or whatever the case may be. And they want to fix it. It usually starts with: I could have a wonderful life if it wasn't for my parents. It always starts with the dysfunctional Penta, it starts with this, you come into the world and immediately you meet all of these forces that control you, impact you.

What you get to see out of this Cross of Service is an old joke in that to be of service for the other is rooted in being of service for oneself first. They want to be able to love life, but from the collective perspective, you can only love life if everybody loves life so you can share loving life. And of course, that's not the way of the world. So, these beings are very judgmental and they try to bring an essential service. That service is to awaken humanity to the potential of loving life if they get the pattern right.

And there you get to the part of the collective that makes individual shiver, because the collective says the love of life works this way. And you're going to do everything we tell you to do. You're going to work the way we tell you to do. You're going to live the way we tell you to do. You're going to behave the way we tell you to do. You're going to do all of these things and if you follow the pattern that we give you, you will end up being satisfied and you will love life. It doesn't always work that way, obviously.

The 1/4

⊙ 58	⊙ 18
⊕ 52	⊕ 17
RAC Service 4	

When you're dealing with the 1/3 and the 1/4 here you're dealing with real dilemmas. The 58 that is a 1/3 gets to see that the only joy it's going to get out of life is correcting other people. Think about that. The smile on a 18/58s face when they're describing how stupid you are—it doesn't even have to be a smile, because the smile is always there. They love telling you. They love it. They walk into your really clean house and they see that one place where there is dust and they just love to tell you. You want to strangle them because you know that they're enjoying it.

Now, the 1/4 doesn't enjoy it, but sees it as a burden. It's a burden. In other words, I can't love life because you're the problem and so we're going to have to fix you and it's a real burden. They get no joy out of correcting the other; they only get joy at seeing results. And they don't always see results.



⊖ 58 ⊖ 18
⊕ 52 ⊕ 17
RAC Service 4

The 2/4

Now we come to my favorite line: **Perversion**. What a great name for a line. It's the kind of thing that makes you feel really good when you see it in your design. There's no polarity, no exaltation: *A genius for perversion*. It's one of the best lines I wrote. *A genius for perverse stimulation that afflicts oneself and others by promoting degeneracy and reducing joy to indulgence and decadence*. The 1st line has to study and in the study the 1st line realizes that joy is dependent on the quality of the pattern, the nature of the pattern. If you have a pattern that eliminates resistance it's easier to find joy in this life. There's no question about that.

But again, that's something that is natural to them because they will investigate naturally. But when you're dealing with a 2nd line here they are born this way. And for them the point is simply trying to find somebody to share joy with. That's the perversion. Most people don't get that. It's perverse in terms of the way in which collective judgment is supposed to work. The collective judgmental process is that you judge the collective, change the collective by challenging them and in that way, they will ultimately, in the logic sense, through the pattern find the joy.

The 2nd line says, I don't want to do all that work. All I want to do is find somebody that enjoys what I enjoy and will share with me what I enjoy and does not want to be of service. 2/4s never want to be of service. But every 2/4 wants to be able to share their process with someone. This is the thing never to forget about them. No matter how much it appears that on the surface they're trying to lock themselves or cut themselves off, understand that they have a deeper need for the other than any other profile.

They're waiting for the call. It's very important for them. Yet, it's so specific what that call can be. And the real perversion is that you're not going to give this incredible energy, this joyous energy to the collective as a whole. You're going to keep this joy as energy for what you like and what you can share with those who like with you.

The 2/4s on this cross or deeply resented. As much as we don't like the 18/58 we're useless without them. After all, life is built on logical patterns. It just is. And somebody better be watching the store. You really have to see that these patterns are shifting in time with the evolutionary mutative process. There's always somebody who has to keep their eye on the ball. We need these beings to be there.

I find that the perversion line is interesting because the 58.2 is the only collective judgmental aspect that I like, because it is almost individual. It's like: I get a lot of joy out of sniffing shoes. I'm not going to teach the collective about this, but I'm going to get a lot of shoes and if I ever run into anybody who likes sniffing shoes we can sniff together and we'll really get off on that. Because they realize right away as



a natural not everybody is going to understand this. Not everybody is going to appreciate this is a pattern. I will just have my personal joy in this.

And the collective resents when the collective acts freaky. It's why I like the 2/4. With the 2/4 you never know what's going to happen to them. That's why perversion is so important to understand as a theme. It's not perverse in the way in which it's used in the language. It's perverse collectively, because it's not there to serve the larger collective at all. It's there to serve itself and share that with somebody else. That's why the collective thinks this is perverse.

It's like people who have a lot of money. Logic is always looking for money. It's always endlessly looking for money, money, money, money, money, money because to get from theory to practice is very expensive. To be able to support research is very expensive. Then you have this huge font of money. Remember that energy is just another form. Money is a form of energy.

Think about the 58 as if it were a bank. There is this enormous resource here in this bank. And the collective expects this money to be spent on good things. It expects you to invest in theories that are going to benefit and be of service to humanity as a whole. And that 58.2 says, yes, I do have a lot of money, but I'm putting my money into shoes. What do you mean you're putting your money into shoes? I need your money to save all these babies that are dying over here in Africa. No, no, no, I'm into shoes. Oh, the collective do not like this at all; no good, nada, out.

The 2/5

⊖ 58	⊖ 18
⊕ 52	⊕ 17
RAC Service 4	

The 2/5 is allowed to be seriously perverse of this cross. I mean, seriously perverse. You do not want to see what they do behind closed doors. You don't want to know what turns these people on at all. You don't. Just the idea of it makes you shiver. You really don't. You come to the 2/4, the 2/5 here and it's like they don't have any real service for you unless you're particularly kinky and there may be something.

The other side of that humorous side is that this is a very healthy strain to be running through the collective process. One of the things to recognize is that every once in a while these perversities are not perversities at all, that it actually turns out that that unique thing that was bringing that person pleasure is actually something that can bring pleasure to the larger collective; not shoe smelling; but it could be something.

The 3/5

⊖ 58	⊖ 18
⊕ 52	⊕ 17
RAC Service 4	

Electricity. You think about 3rd line beings and here is a wonderful description of the 3rd line being: *electric vitality*. It sounds like a good name for a rock 'n roll



album: electric vitality. This is the 3rd line. This is 3rd line beings. You really see this. There is this incredible vitality in the 3rd line being. They need it. They need more vitality than anybody else, because they meet more resistance than anyone else. *The individual whose electric vitality creates its own stimulation and is not dependent on others; the energy to fuel independent stimulation.* In other words, it's the ability to infuse in other the potential for joy. And one of the things that the collective tries to do is create collective joy experiences.

So, we have amusement parks, and we have the kinds of environments where you try to bring the whole collectively in to have a pleasant experience. Disneyland is the ultimate 3rd line service. You bring a little bit of joy into everybody's life. And you get paid for it, which is a good 3rd line way. *The quality of fire is dependent on its fuel and subject to its influence good or bad. The energy for aliveness that is dependent on others for stimulation.* Now, everything about the 3rd line electricity is about if you stimulate people they might find joy.

Think about the therapy that's in the 18 and you can see shock therapy through the 58. It would be nice always have the time to do zillions of little sidebars for you. I always loved footnotes. I could put hundreds of footnotes to these things because they're there. The deeper you meditate on any of these things; it's exactly what really made a difference for me. I went to very long periods of just reading hexagrams, just going into a hexagram and just wondering what's really there. The superficial formula leads you in so many directions because it's an overview. We already know that, the moment you see Color and Tone and Base you see that everything is just a surface overview and to see the directions it goes in.

But one of the things to understand is that the shocking and stimulating of others is also a way of trying to bring joy and to stimulate people and give them something exciting to do is to bring back aliveness into their life. The one thing that I'll say about 18/58s is that they may be critical, but they do at one time or another in any given day look for a good time. When you know 18/58s you really know that about them. As critical as they are, they're also looking for a good time in life. They need the stimulation. When it becomes a problem is when the only good time they have in life is giving somebody else a bad time, which is something they're quite good at when they're not clear.

But it's very important for this cross to recognize that they are of real service when they themselves are stimulated and feel alive. The 18 is afraid. It's a fear gate. It's afraid of authority. It's afraid that patterns will close it off from the joy of life and its opportunity to be satisfied. And everything for the collective logic is that the only reward in life is to be satisfied. The 18 is afraid it'll never be satisfied because it sees that it's so hard to make anything perfect. So, it needs to find ways to enjoy itself in life. It needs to find ways beyond its capacity to see the lack of joy in life.

If you're going to be a 3/5 on this cross, your sense of aliveness can become deeply, deeply depressed. The difficulty with the 18/58, like with most things that are logical, is that timing is everything. I've lived with an 18/58 for 22 years. So I've heard every kind of criticism that is possible. And there are certain things that I can be criticized for that if I'm criticized at the wrong time I don't listen and I can get to



a point of resenting it. It can take joy out of my life. But there's also times where exactly the same criticism delivered at exactly the right time in the right tone works.

This is the whole thing about correction; the collective, particularly logical collective, needs to be so aware of timing. And as we know, timing is not a construct that one can control or set up. That the right timing for a collective being is simply operating out of their strategy and authority. So, if you're a Generator with the 18/58, the only time you can criticize is in response and then you'll see how powerful it is. And there is no there is no struggle against that, no fight against that, no resistance. It may not be light, but it will be taken. But the Generator that lives as a Manifestor, which is most Generators, who will impose that 18/58 service on you all you want to do is kill them. It's the wrong thing at the wrong time.

So, one of the keys in logic—we're dealing with the 5/15, we're dealing with being in the flow, we're dealing with the timing, the rhythm to see that without the right rhythm you lose the joy of life. I think that's one of the deepest things that we can say about the Cross of Service is that it reminds us about something very profound, that if we're in the right timing, if we're in the right rhythm, joy will be there for us because we're all born with joy for living within us. And all that ever distorts that joy is patterns that are not for us, rhythms that are not for us, timings that are not for us, and so we never get to our place of perfection.

The 3/6

⊙ 58	⊙ 18
⊕ 52	⊕ 17
RAC Service 4	

This line is really something incredible because in the detriment of the 3, electricity, remember that's where we were, it says the quality of fire is dependent on the fuel. And when you think about 3s, you begin to understand something very profound about them is that their diet is so important. Something to recognize about this electricity that one of the main conditioning factors is what are you putting in. It's not just about food, because this is the surface. It's what you're putting it in terms of the auras that you're taking in. Remember this is fundamentally collective. So it's not just that it's what you eat in terms of food, it's what you eat in terms of people, what you're bringing into your body in that way through your aura openness.

One of the real dilemmas for the 3/6 is that it can easily have its fingers burnt, and it can end up with a great many problems in terms of their ability to maintain the energy to love life. You know these people. They start off with this wonderful love of life and then life punishes them so much that it's not that they hate life, they just don't have the energy to even try to love life anymore. And that's very different. There is a despair, a deep despair that's possible here in the 3/6.

Being of service—it is clear to me that part of what is to be of service is to make sure that the fuel is always correct. If the fuel isn't correct, the work never really gets done properly. It's also about movement in life. The kind of fuel that you need determines where you go. If you need diesel you have to go to a certain place, if you need gas you go to a different place. As with vegetarian or carnivore or any of



these many variations; the difference between what aisle you walk down when you're looking for coffee or you're looking for tea, you're going to meet different people in different auras on the way.

One of the interesting things to think about in terms of that we are always at risk of being negatively conditioned all the time. And if you want to understand why the 18/58 is always so damn vigilant is because they know this better than anyone else. The one thing that I've noticed in my own process with this channel is that I have gone from a kind of dislike and annoyance to a great deal of respect and annoyance. I can't get rid of the annoyance, but the respect is there. And it's clear to me why. It's clear to me that inherent in the 18/58 is the only energy that the collective offers that is truly beautiful. The 58 energy is so beautiful.

No matter what you look at here, you look at the detriment, it doesn't make any difference, the energy out of the 58 is really so special. It's beautiful. And then you have to see that at the very source of this long movement in the collective logic, to get to a pattern that really works is fueled by this deep love of the process itself. But the process is life. And it's always the 58 saying to the 18, lighten up. It's okay. Don't take it so serious. Yes, we'll correct it, we'll fix it; relax. And this is the constant tension.

3/6s always have dilemmas. It's the 3-3 phase. It's like the 6/3. But again, for the 2/6 they're really all alone in their process. Nothing is like that, because they never get to escape the Personality pessimism. They don't. And the thing about the 3s and you see it here in this context, is that in that 3-3 phase, what you're most likely to do is put the wrong things into your body. And whether that is what you eat or who you live with or who you make love to and on and on, this is going to be the dilemma. What that does is it takes away your electric vitality.

It's this electric vitality that is the core of the collective life process. In the same way that you don't want to kill the 41s fantasy, because it would take away all the beauty of the life experience you don't want to take away this vitality, this electric vitality of the 58 because it will take—logic is boring. It's boring work. Everybody knows that. If you're into detail you know that the only thing that holds you to the detail is the love of the subject. And if you didn't have a love of the subject you could never tolerate doing all that detail work. And without this deep electric vitality there isn't the energy to pursue the detail, the perfection.

It's like music for me. As an ego Manifestor when my mother would say to me, practice the piano, I would just refuse on principle. I realized at a very early age that I couldn't do with my fingers what I wanted to hear. And I lost the vitality. Then you get to see something, that when I found something else that I loved—years later the guitar and I played it every day for over 40 years I got to see the magic of what that means to play the same song every day.

Some songs I played every day for about 20 years. When you play the same damn song for 20 years in essence this is a boring ritual. It's the same thing. And yet, it isn't. Because there is this vitality, this love of the process, the love of making the music that you eventually see that this is the thing that powers that boring part, that



pattern part, that structured part, until you get to a point where it's a grace. So, this 3rd line, electric vitality, tells you so much about 3rd line beings and what gives them the power to go through their process.

The 4/6

⊖ 58	⊖ 18
⊕ 52	⊕ 17
RAC Service 4	

I love the relationship between the 1/3 and the 4/6. In the same way that I talk about the 2/4 because I have a connection through harmony, I'm a 5/1 that whenever I look at the 4/6 I see this extraordinary book end to the 1/3. The 1/3, the only profile that's lower trigram, the 4/6 the only profile that's all upper trigram and then you look at that you think oh, they have a problem. They have a real problem.

When you look at the 1/3, the only problem that they have is that they've got a deal with being alone in life. The deepest moment for a 1/3 is the sudden recognition that they are totally alone. The biggest dilemma for the 4/6 is that they'll never be left alone. And they're never left alone. They never left alone and they do not have the left angle advantage. They don't know why certain forces never leave them alone. They don't even know why they're there in their network. They don't even know if they'll ever be an opportunity out of those forces.

Here you have one of these keys because remember genetic continuity is one of the most important things to grasp in Human Design. It means that wherever you look you learn something about everything related to it. It's the magic. It's the magic of being one synthesized chemistry. And when you're looking at this 4th line and you see the line of **Focusing**, when you look at its exaltation it's says: *the natural specialization*. We'll just stop there. This is really the 4. They are the natural specialists—in what? The natural specialists in externalizing. And how? They externalize with their networks. This is their theme.

You can see right away that because they're put into a position where they don't get to play out the lower trigram self-absorption, learn something from your personal destiny even though they have personal destiny. They don't see their life in terms of personal destiny. They see their lives as a transpersonal phenomenon. *The natural specialization that when confronted with a multiplicity of stimulations will have no inner difficulty in focusing on the appropriate influence. The energy to fuel recognition of which stimulation is of value.*

The other side is *impressionability; energy which becomes unstable when over stimulated*. Right away you understand the dilemma of any 4th line being. It's why I talk about this "don't leave a lover until you have another lover." Well, you don't have the energy to do both. You don't have the energy to leave the lover and then go looking for one. You don't have the energy for it. You've got to wait, you wait; don't leave a lover until you have another lover, because you don't have the energy to do both.



Where you really see this is not so much in that, because that's not the biggest commonality for them. The biggest commonality is don't leave a job until you have another job. And here is where you see real dysfunction on the mundane plane because they will leave the job, and then they don't understand how they can't get another one, or they don't understand how they can't get another one that was as least as good as the last one. It's a very, very specialized energy.

The other thing is that you have to understand something about their network. The reason that you have to wait is that a new network has opened up before you can shut down an old one, otherwise, you don't have the energy. So, if you leave your job and you don't have another job and you finally manage, if you can, to get another job, you have this enormous effort to create a new network. It just doesn't work as well.

So, everything about the 4 is the focusing. Now of course, the end result of this is it comes back always to the simple in Design, you follow your authority, you follow your strategy, whatever that happens to be, because it's the only way in which you're going to develop this natural specialization that will avoid being over stimulated, and will not have this ability to be able to focus. Remember, this is, after all, the 58/18. It's the whole channel. This is the fueling force of this. But it says something about the completion of the right angle process. The completion of the right angle process is this electric vitality, this love of life, this perverseness. It's very important, this perverseness.

Remember that there is no real development in the collective if all the energy is put to the same task. If everybody who was interested in finding a cure for cancer was working in the same factory we wouldn't get a cure. You have to have those little perverse corners where somebody says I've just discovered that melted snowflakes—whatever the case may be. The 4/3s have the tendency to invest in the wrong networks when they're young. And then they abandon those networks at their roof phase and then they struggled deeply to establish a new network. It's a constant dilemma for them.

The Juxtaposition Cross of Vitality

⊖ 58 ⊕ 48
⊕ 52 ⊖ 21

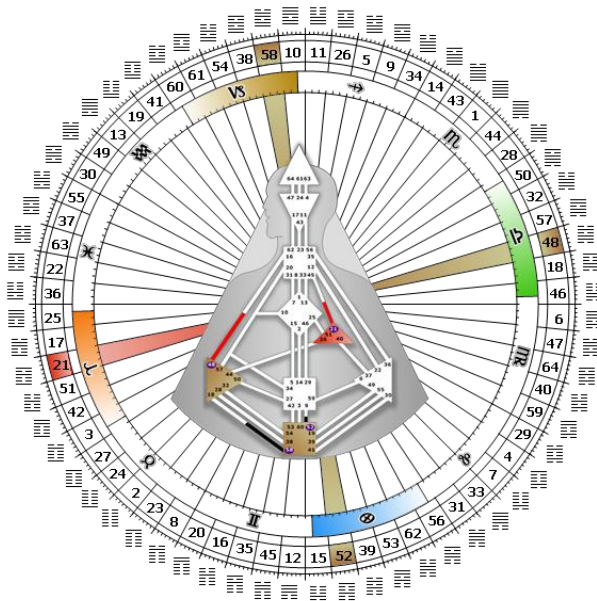
The 4/1

In the 4/1 you have the Juxtaposition Cross of Vitality, and basically what you have with these people is that they're ready to put energy into anything, which means that nothing ever really works for them. These are the kinds of forces that are always being tapped into. They just have this vitality available; vitality available. And they will pump that out anywhere.



Of course, the thing about 4/1s is that normally they have such a narrow tunnel. But the 4/1 here is over stimulated. It's just over stimulated, and I assume that it has to do with a much deeper problem. This is a transition profile. It's going to have the Design 1st Color, which means that they're going to be open to a lot of different maladies. And many of the problems that they will confront are problems that are going to tap into their vitality control mechanism.

Remember, the 4 is very good at controlling energy. They have to be. Most of us never have to maintain the networks that a 4 maintains. I couldn't imagine how to do that. It's why I have a lot of 4s in my life who maintain networks relative to me. As a 1 I understand it. I respect the process. But I also recognize that they have a tremendous gift of being able to parcel out their energy.



Why do you think that they're not available to you as anything other than a brother or a sister? They've parceled out so much energy in maintaining their network that they can't give you everything of themselves. They can't. It's not their fault. It's not like they wouldn't like to get rid of that brother/sister barrier and focus all their energy into being your lover, your friend, whatever the case may be. They're not built that way. If they did that they would lose everything.

You see this, not-self, watch the 4s, they're hanging out with the crowd—high school, teenagers—they've got their crowd, they've got their network and all of a sudden they fall in love and they abandon their network. The consequences of that are terrible for them. And the network they left behind really resents it. They don't invite you to anything, they don't want you to participate in anything, you've left them, and you've abandoned them.

Some of them you wouldn't even consider friends that you would have cared about, but 4s never recognize, because they're not left angle, how deep their network goes and how many people at the secondary tertiary levels are impacted by that network and need that network to be in place.

Obviously, that when we're dealing with vitality you also have to see that the underlying thematic has moved away from the 17 and the 18 so you don't have this definition and it has moved into what is part of ultimately will be the Cross of Tension. That is, the 21 and the 48. And you can see that this is a very powerful controlling mechanism. The 21 tries to control everything because that's its job. Most people resent that about 21s. But after all, they were put on Earth to be God's



servants. They're here to control everything including whether you breathe or not. That's their job.

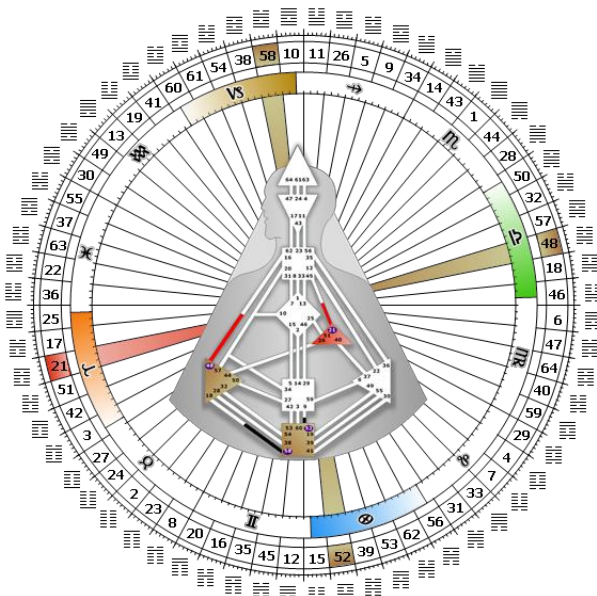
So, the moment that you get this underlying 21 here you have this energy being applied all over the place and this vitally turns out to be people who just collapse. Again, this is one of the things to see about the whole thing about the 4 process is that you have to be very, very careful with the 4 process. You have to see that the network is everything and you have to use the energy very carefully and you have to really know how to invest your energy properly. And when you're going to change anything wait, let change come.

The Left Angle Cross of Demands 2

⊙ 58 ⊙ 48
⊕ 52 ⊕ 21

The 5/1

The Left Angle Cross of Demands—any cross that has the 21st gate you've got to deal with demands in one way or another. If they would ask me what kind of conditions I would accept to go to heaven, I would insist that there are no 21s there. My idea of heaven is no 21s. My idea of hell is everybody's got the 21. Anyway, so **Defense**: *The natural and practical instinct to protect oneself regardless of temptations. The fuel for self-defense regardless of simulations.*



This has the potential of turning this very, very vital energy into something that is very angry and able to give deep punishment. The 48th gate is the gate of black magic. It's a gate of darkness. It's the well. You look into a well and you see nothing. This is the well. It's a very, very dark place and you never know what's bubbling underneath. The 21st gate is a gate of deep control. And on this cross it is hidden underneath this Sun in *The Joyous*, and this can be very deceptive.

The detriment is: *The best defense is a good offense.* And sometimes that's a preemptive offense. You're not even waiting to defend yourself, you're just assuming that you're going to have to, so you might as

well deal with them beforehand. The other thing is, the left angle looks at the right angle experience through the 58th gate and says that this has really been a waste of



our time. It's looks at a right angle process and says, this business of sharing and all of this stuff and it's so complex and it takes so long for us and we're always tapping into our vitality and they don't really listen and we've got to correct them and we've got to go through that whole process; the 5 says, do what I say. Just do what I say and shut up. It's like; I thought you were the joy of life. Yeah, it would be if you did what I told you to do and everything would be fine. And if you don't do—threats.

Everything about the 5th line of the 58 is threats. I've a 5th line Personality. Oh, do I understand this. If you don't follow your authority and your strategy, you go to hell in this life. What a threat. That's happy business, right? If you're a Generator, if you never respond you're never going to find love. Whoa, heavy threat. And it works. It's the nice thing about it. And this is called defense. It's all a lie.

This is defending yourself against the stupidity of others that won't listen to reason. I'm telling you, if you want to enjoy life it's so simple. Do what I tell you to do and then everything is going to be terrific. And you'll leave me alone at the same time. Not only that, if you don't do what I tell you to do, I don't have anybody to share with, which is my favorite.

The 5/2

⊙ 58	⊙ 48
⊕ 52	⊕ 21
RAC Demands 2	

The 5/2 walks around their flat yelling at the wall. They yell at the television. It's very, very difficult for them. This is very much an offensive line. They're heretics, after all. And this is not your typical collective. The thing I respect about the collective is that it doesn't tell you what to do until it's explained and gone through things and you understand. It corrects your mistake and explains why it's a mistake. It's sharing. It may be annoying, but they go to an effort to fill you in. And the 5th line is not interested in all that work. It takes up so much energy.

The defense here is that they're trying to protect their energy. If you've got the energy for the love of life, the last thing on earth you want to do is waste it on a lot of dreary, dull, sad, messy people. For the 5th line it's not possible. And with this 21-48 underneath, can they ever put the buzz in you and not only that, it's left angle. They know you. But the 5/2, what to do with 5/2s; these are the kind of people now that can write blogs on the Internet and insult people at will.

The 6/2

⊙ 58	⊙ 48
⊕ 52	⊕ 21
RAC Demands 2	

There is a caution for the 6th line: getting **Carried Away**. It's one of the things about the 6. I always have this image of these people where you have these very funny old movies of people who try to invent ways to fly. You always see them on these buildings where they've got fake wings on and they're on little bicycles or things, and



they launch off and sink like a stone. The tendency of the 6 is the assumption that on the roof, that the roof is leading them to heaven. It's like their goal at the end of the roof stage is that suddenly an elevator appears and they have to go up, not down, getting further aloof. I know how to get beyond objectivity. I'll get beyond everything up here in the sky overlooking things. Everything 6th line being wants to be God and they have a great deal of difficulty admitting it. But they do tend to get carried away.

This is about integrity. *The instinct to draw back when its independent integrity is threaten.* Now, what is the integrity here? The integrity is the resource of the fuel in this pressure center; the fuel for life, the fuel of vitality. Now, the whole thing about them is that they don't want to give anybody that. Basically they don't want to give it to anybody. They go through the 3-3 stage, they see that getting carried away, because they do when they're young, getting carried away costs them so much. And they don't want to come off the roof.

Now remember for a 6 not coming off the roof is death. They don't want to die. I hope you got that. For the 6s when they reach their Kiron a lot of them have problems, particularly in the early years right after the Kiron, because they see that it's all going to deteriorate now. They have to go back into the world; they have to go back into the form principle. And the form principle is decaying. While they're on the roof they have this illusion that they're above everything. And they do. And they can get carried away with this "I am above everything," only to discover that the forces are going to drag them down to the earth.

It reminds me of one of the strangest dreams ever had—and I don't remember them—it was a dream that I had when I was young in my 20s. I had wings and I was flying. I was flying about some beach somewhere, and all of a sudden I realized that there was a drag on me. And I was working harder and harder to fly. Then I looked down and there was a rope around my feet and it was going down to the beach and there were all these little ant-like—they were humans but from that height were all these people pulling me back down to the earth. It was a very frightening dream to wake up from. I did not like that. And this is a 58.6 dream. They don't want to be pulled down to the earth.

Underneath the role model potential of any 6 is the fear of what it means to take on the responsibility of being a role model. Most 6s would rather be hypocrites. It's safer. To be a living example of anything is an enormous challenge. And the 58.6 knows what that costs in energy, the vitality to live your uniqueness, the requirements are enormous. It's so easy for them to lose their identity. This is the whole thing about the 58.6. In the first 28 years of their life they can so easily lose their identity and not have that vitality for their own unique process.



The 6/3

⊖ 58	⊖ 48
⊕ 52	⊕ 21
RAC Demands 2	

It's particularly true for the 6/3. Again, in always having to do with the 3/6 or the 6/3 it's a mountain to get over this the first 28 years, to deal with Saturn. Saturn's heavy. For the 3/6 and the 6/3 this is an enormous task just to get there. And so many of them, given that they're here to be vital, that it's their vitality that is tapped into when they're young, the basic energy that they need for their growth and maturation and all these other things are lost when they're young.

I have this interesting feeling about this gate. It's a Capricorn gate, and it is a gate of the most essential vital fuel—the fire. And I always think of the 58th gate as a volcano, because that's really what it is for me, it's a volcano. It's a volcano that can comfortably release its steam without creating any problems. Or it's constantly spewing lava and killing people and destroying land and whatever. It's this very, very powerful force. It's a mechanism for the release of the deepest energy in a human being. There is no deeper force in a human than what's coming out of the 58th gate.

~



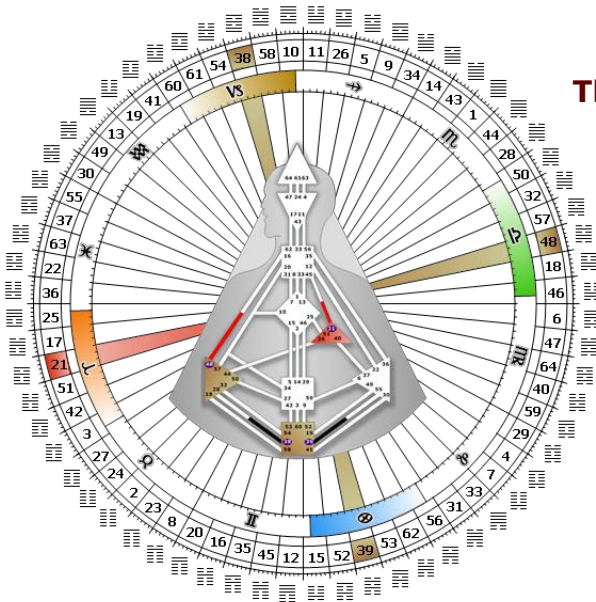
THE 38th GATE

Opposition



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius

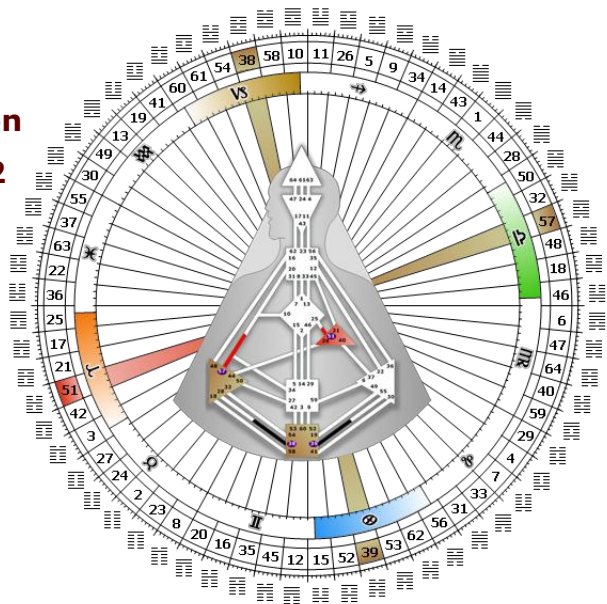


The Right Angle Cross of Tension 4

- ⊙ 38 ⊙ 48
- ⊕ 39 ⊕ 21

The Juxtaposition Cross of Opposition The Left Angle Cross of Individualism 2

- ⊙ 38 ⊙ 57
- ⊕ 39 ⊕ 51





Introduction

The 38, the gate of the fighter, **Opposition**: *The ability to preserve individual integrity through opposition to detrimental forces.* So you know right away what a 38 will fight for, it will fight for its way, it won't fight for anything else. It's not going to fight for you. It's not going to fight for its country. It's not going to fight for its species. It fights for itself and only for itself. And it fights for its own unique integrity.

What's the integrity of the 38? What is that really all about? In the 1st line, all 1st lines teach us the essential truth; the line of *Qualification*. What is it fighting for? It's fighting for *the attunement that guarantees proper action*. It's the only thing individuality ever seeks. After all, the collective will manipulate behavior where individuality can't. Behavior is built into the individual process, this demand for uniqueness.

The other thing is that the 38th gate is one of the best of all gates. Most people fight with 38s to get their attention, not that they're fighting about something. It's just "hey I'm here" trying to knock on their heads. Psychic is a funny word and you certainly don't see this in lines. And here you have it in the 38th gate. At the very basis of the fight you have: *A psychic attunement that guarantees proper action*. A psychic attunement? What the hell is that?

And here you begin to see that the 28/38 has a magical power. Nothing else can make integration human. Somebody like me who's integration, the moment the 28s or 38s or 28/38s are in my life they bring out my humanity. Integration always looks forward and for itself. And the moment a 28 or 38 is present, integration is forced to turn around and say "you okay?" It's just forced to; psychic attunement.

It is all about something basic that the 38 understands that integration has. It's not afraid of tomorrow. And if it's not afraid of tomorrow, how does it do that? It does that by finding its archetype of perfected form in the now. And the 38 wants in. "I want some of that, too." And it has the power to do it, which is why it has this amazing base. It knows what integration to hook into, and the advantage is that it doesn't lose its unique identity because it is linking into something that's even more selfish and unique than it is and pulling it around.

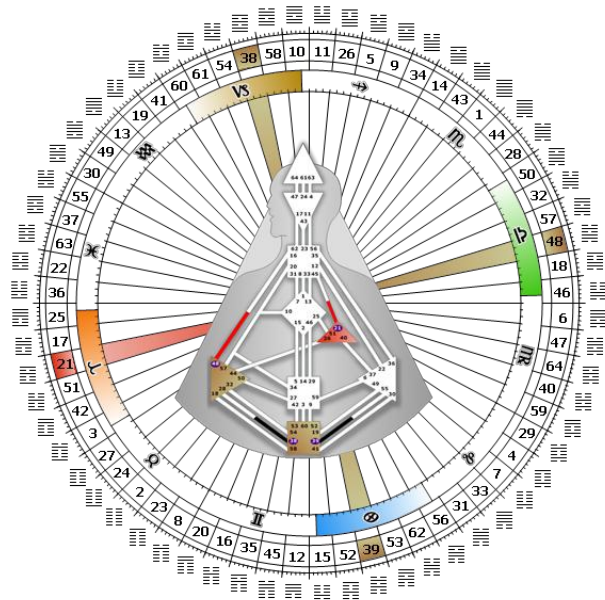


The Right Angle Cross of Tension 4

⊙ 38 ⊙ 48
⊕ 39 ⊕ 21

The 1/3

This tension, we're on the Cross of Tension, I love this cross. I love it because this is the only cross that's really of service. We've already seen what the Cross of Service is about. This is really a cross of service. It pumps up so many things because that is what it's intended to do. The 21 says to the 45, you do your job. The 48 says to the 16, you do your job. The 38 says to the 28, you do your job. And that's the big one here, find my purpose, find my purpose because we're dying, you idiot. Really, the 28 knows that. The 28 is the gate of the fear of death. It's the deepest fear of death gate we have. And the 38 says, stop worrying about dying, let's have something worthwhile to live for. And the 28 says, I can throw it this way, we can try this. And it's only when they align to integration they say, hey they seem to know what it's about because they're not afraid. Why aren't they afraid?



So, when you're dealing with a 38.1 this is all about deep, deep inside the 38, all it wants to be able to do is find right action. In the Martian detriment, this *tendency to oppose as a general rule*, you can tell me to do hundred things and I might listen to one. This is the nature of individuality. The 38 will oppose as a general rule. It will. The whole thing about it is that it's only interested in one thing: Where's the right action. And it is the source of the power of intuition. So there is something in the 38 always knows, no that's not the way, no that's not the way, no that's not the way. The Cross of Tension is dependent on what they bring tension to to resolve their lives. That 38 waits for the 28 to get the movie right; bless the 28.

⊙ 38 ⊙ 48
⊕ 39 ⊕ 21
RAC Tension 4

The 1/4

The 1/4s are deeply conditioned, so they tend to have a lock, they tend to get locked into just simply being opposed to things. Remember that the channel is a channel of stubbornness. But the stubbornness is not really from the 28. A channel is a



channel is a channel, but the 38 will stick with things, they'll stick with their resistance to things. They don't like to listen.

It was my old joke about a 38. You're standing on a street corner, a 38 steps into the street and you see a car is coming and it's going to hit them, and you pull them away and they turn around and they say, don't you ever do that again, who the hell are you. I just saved your life. Don't do that again. Whoa, they are not here to take just anything from anyone. They aren't. They're waiting for something special. They're waiting to see if there's a way to get the purpose.

The 28/38s are very fortunate when they have the definition, regardless of how other people feel about that; and them, because they have to go through this struggle aspect in life which on the mundane plane seems to be quite annoying. But the fact is, at least when they have the whole thing there is—any 28/38 that you ever meet you will see that they have worked all their life on right action. You listen to their life story and you will see all their life they have struggled with trying to find right action. It is their deepest theme. But when you're 38 alone and you're waiting for 28s to empower you, that's quite a journey because it's a risk, they're a risk. On the other side you get everything from not being able to take a risk to taking the dumbest risks.

The 2/4

⊙ 38	⊙ 48
⊕ 39	⊕ 21
RAC Tension 4	

Politeness: *Opposition that does not transgress normal codes of behavior. The value of discretion, or the energy for over politeness. What is that old expression—discretion is the better part of valor. Basically the 38.2 when they're at their most polite is informing you of how useless you are to them. Understand that. This is not niceness, this is not humanistic, it's not any of those things. The 38s attract violence. And I don't just mean physical violence, but verbal violence. They do. It is clear when you feel their aura that you know that they are fighters. It doesn't have this name for nothing.*

So you must be very suspicious about a 2/4 on this cross, or any 2/4. Think about the 2nd line theme and recognize that built into the 2nd line theme is politeness. Now, politeness is a strategy. It's a strategy for protecting your integrity. It's a strategy for being able to preserve your energy for the right action. So when you have somebody who has this line and they are being polite, what's really going on inside of them is "I'd like to take this son of a bitch by the throat and hang them." But what they're really saying is, "could you please pay your bill." They don't want to waste their energy on what happens if they let go of what they really have inside. It's not worth the fight. It's not.

As a matter of fact, the interesting thing about the 38.2 is that it will completely lose this the moment that right action is there. In other words, if right action truly demands that they shed their politeness they actually will, but they have to be in the right action. The deepest concern of the root gates pointed at the Spleen is not misusing the energy, not wasting the energy. That's why when you see people that



have all three channels defined, and it's surprising how many times you get to see that, is that these beings need to exercise, because they repress so much energy waiting for the right action that they end up with enormous problems, usually water retention, and need to have the exercise to get this energy out.

In other words, when you're looking at the 58 or you're looking at the 38 or you're looking at the 54 understand something, this is energy being restrained waiting for the right thing. And this 2/4 is a classic example, because when the fighter is polite you really know that they're just trying to be left alone. They don't want to engage in the struggle. 2/4s don't like the struggle. We know that, they don't want to learn. It's a bitch when they're called out. They have to be responsible for all that; the whole movie.

I had that for many years, particularly with 28/38s and you get the not-self 28/38 and if they're 2nd line and you ask them about the struggle in their life they basically tell you that it really hasn't been a struggle. The wasting of energy is what is so depressing for the 28/38. When you see these beings they waste so much energy in their struggle. "Where are the keys? Where the hell did I put the keys?" And then they get upset that they can't remember the keys. Well, maybe they've got Alzheimer's or Alzheimer's is coming and then they go looking for the keys and they can't find the keys and they get really angry or frustrated or bitter or disappointed and on and on. In the meantime, that whole business of trying to find the damn keys has taken up an enormous amount of energy.

Anytime you end up wasting energy, if you're coming out of these root gates then the consequences is that you don't get to the right action. You don't. It always amazes me that struggle people don't have their mundane things organized in such a way that they remember where everything is. If you know that you always misplace the keys and you go through the horrible struggle of dealing with that, why don't you just invent a place in your house were you always put the keys. It's so fucking simple. It is. And then you always know where they are. And they don't do that. It's really incredible because the not-self of that is that at least it seems that they're trying to find their purpose in a very perverse way. And remember, 2nd lines carry perversion as an underlying theme.

The 2/5

⊙ 38	⊙ 48
⊕ 39	⊕ 21
RAC Tension 4	

2/5s are very polite. They're incredibly polite. And their politeness is so vicious that you don't want to deal with them; it's vicious. They make people want to fight with them out of being so polite. It's so difficult to deal with these people because not only are they so polite but there is this smile on their face. It doesn't even have to be visible. It's this smile that you know that this politeness means nothing. It's infuriating to the other person. And for the 2/5 it's this great protection, enormous protection. They're suspicious of why you're there anyway. They don't want to waste their energy of you. They sure as hell don't want to engage in a fight with you. And they're really, really, really good at being so polite. And people get so angry with them.



The typical 2/5 reaction to all of that is that you go deep into your retreat; your passenger retreats deeply and your body just becomes paranoid. You always get what you don't have; you always meet what you're pointed at. The 38 is always going to meet the 28, it's always going to be there. The 28/38 is always going to meet integration; it's built in. After all, it's good for them and good for integration, it's part of the process. So, one of the things about the nature of this whole politeness business is that the more polite they are, the worse it gets for them.

It's the confusion of the not-self that purpose is the same as right action. And it isn't. In other words, the behavior code, that if you can find the right behavior, this is right action so to be polite, for example, becomes the right action, but it's not. It's not a right action at all. It's just a way of being deaf. It's one of the many ways that the 38 is deaf.

The 3/5

⊙ 38	⊙ 48
⊕ 39	⊕ 21
RAC Tension 4	

My favorite is the 3. This is one of those individual lines in a deeply individual gate that is odd. **Alliance:** *The ability to sustain through integration with similar forces, thus ensuring the vitality to persevere. The energy to integrate with others in times of struggle, or selfish alliance that saps the energy of one's partners in order to ensure personal vitality. The energy to selfishly use others in times of struggle.* It is rare that you find in individuality a line that is so deeply concerned at a lower trigram level about dealing with and working with the other. And it's the similar force that's a real key here.

You have to understand something about the 38 and ultimately the 28/38 process. Remember something that when you're talking about the Cross of Tension, you cannot talk about it unless you talk about the four gates that the tension is being brought to, because that's their fulfillment in life, their proper fulfillment in life. What you're dealing with here is the need and the recognition that the 38 needs the 28 to begin the process of discovering right action and once the 28/38 is at work to find the integration process to form the relationship that works one for the other.

After all, when the 28/38 turns the head of integration, it does take their energy for their own benefit. It does. These things do not have to be grasped in the context of positive and negative. It's very unhealthy, as a matter of fact, to see them that way. It's not about that. The negative here, the detriment, the selfish alliance, any 28/38 hooking up with integration is a selfish alliance. But then again, they're both selfish anyway. And the fact that you turn integration's head that it gives you that line to the Throat doesn't mean that it loses its selfishness. It's being pressured. The tension is being pressured to do that. And yes, the 28/38 takes its advantage, but that's the deal.

By the way, it doesn't hurt integration. For integration to know something about humanness is an advantage. The other thing is that it brings a heightened intuition to the whole process. So this alliance in the 3 also says a great deal about the way



3s meet life. They will take advantage of the other. Again, that's not a negative. It's how you learn. It's how experience is discovered. It's how you move through the plane. Not only that, when you discover what's wrong you can take advantage of that knowledge and gain materially from the other who doesn't know and save them from their struggle.

By the way, this is one of those Sun/Earth lines—Sun exalted, Earth in detriment. It's always interesting because you know it really fixes the cross. This particular variation as a 3/5 you're going to have a fixed exaltation of the Sun so this whole energy to integrate with others is going to be the dynamic force of the line of this cross. 3/5s get burnt in their connection to the other. This is really dangerous for an individual, and remember something about all of this process, individuality is melancholic. You've got a difficult chemistry that's at work here. Struggle that doesn't lead to right action, that doesn't lead to the elimination of the fear of tomorrow, becomes deeply depressive.

With the 3/5 because of the projection on the 5, they learn very early in life that alliances are dangerous. They are. I'm a real deep integration person and one of the great teachings of my role as a messenger in Design was to give up on judging my allies. This was an enormous step for me to stop seeing alliances in the context of good and bad, but simply seeing them as alliances; nothing else. That's quite a step for the 3/5 to make. They learn very early in life that their alliances are negative processes. They do; they make mistakes and the projection field that comes back on them is you're a struggler and you cause problems for me and I don't want to work with you ever again and you really messed up my time and they really get a lot of abuse.

Every 3/5 we lose is the potential of somebody that can change the world. And I've said this over and over and over again. I am so astonished by their potential and so amazed by how of all the profiles they're the most disadvantaged. I don't know more disadvantaged profile on the mundane plane of ignorance. So much potential is lost. It's very difficult. And here you can see that the alliances that could be universalized, alliances that will allow for the ability to overcome the detriments that are there in life to find a way in which one illuminates the fears of life, to find the form, the perfection. It's great stuff. We don't get it from them.

What we get is their pain. All 3s live with pain. It doesn't matter whether they're awake or not, you cannot be a 3 and be without pain in your life. You can't. There is always this sadness that life is full of things that are so displeasing, whether they're personal or not you get to see them. You see the difficulty of the mundane plane, you see where other people see hope, you see hopelessness. And it's always there. It doesn't mean that you're lost in that, we know that, but that's your starting point. And 3/5s on this kind of configuration where they cannot empower the other to take them to that place, oh is that ever depressing. This is Don Quixote, you end up fighting windmills. You end up fighting things that don't matter that you fight them, you fight ghosts of the past and all kinds of stuff.



⊙ 38 ⊙ 48
 ⊕ 39 ⊕ 21
 RAC Tension 4

The 3/6

If the alliances that they form when they're young don't kill them, these are tough beings. But the 6th line being has an advantage that other beings that don't have the 6th line can't ever have. There is a natural progression in life that is self evident. That is, there is this tripartite process in life that carries with it an inherent transition in behavioral patterns. You're very different when you're in the world in your first Saturn cycle and you're on the roof in the interregnum before Kiron. And one of the things about that is that it gives you a kind of transition in action that seems like this may be finally your purpose unfolding. Anyone who escapes the first Saturn cycle as a 6, the very escape seems to be a reward. Just the (releasing air sound), and for the first 10 years that (releasing air sound) means everything. It's like that's the reward, that's what it was all about. I got out of the shit, it's okay. But it's not the reward. It's just the beginning of a process.

So, the 3/6 will always have that opportunity sometime in its process, if it gets in any healthy way through that first part, the very going up on the roof even if it's temporary—3/6s will bounce back and forth—even if it's temporary will give them the sense of okay, I'm going to be better now. It's going to be better. It can't get worse. That is the mantra of the 3/6 on this cross. It can't get worse. When they get to be 30 it's like (releasing air sound), it can't get worse. It can only get better. But they don't say, by the way, it can only get better, it's inferred. It can't get worse. And then they're open to that possibility, they always are.

After all, the 38 on the Cross of Tension waits for that very, very special mutative experience. The being satisfied, being without struggle, being transformed, these are the themes of the Root to the Spleen they're all very mystical, by the way. They carry with them their own quality of transcendence. And every 38 is waiting for that potential transcendence and the transcendence for them is at least there's something to struggle for. At least there's something to work at that will give me what I need—freedom from the fear of tomorrow. You cannot imagine how deep that is in their psyche.

⊙ 38 ⊙ 48
 ⊕ 39 ⊕ 21
 RAC Tension 4

The 4/6

Investigation. These 4s, they're always ripping off us 1s. That was a joke. Investigation is a 1 theme, it was a joke. Should I do that again? Maybe I won't have a career as a standup. **Investigation:** *Analysis which strengthens your opposition.* In other words, analysis that strengthens your readiness to fight for right action. The detective—now we know why we don't like 4s. These snopy bastards always show up at the right moment to lean over your shoulder and pick up something that doesn't belong to them. They're really good at that. *The detective who develops or the insider who accepts a joint opposition whose success can only*



be based on trust. Thank you. *The energy to recognize who can be of value in times of struggle.* Here is where you see their networking, who can help me get to my purpose. Who can help me get to the opportunity? It's the same thing. This is the 4 and they are detectives.

It's not like you can just be part of their network. It seems like that, but not everybody gets into their network. After all, they're not for strangers. They build their very, very select network. There is an aggressiveness, this is the Martian detriment. This is a very interesting one because it's a Pluto/Mars, Pluto exalted and Mars in detriment. *The aggressiveness in opposition that prejudices investigation and limits trustworthiness. The power of adrenaline to provoke aggressiveness.*

Strugglers have a tendency of making mistakes and not in the 3rd line sense. If they were 3rd line it would be okay, because that's their nature. But the dilemma for the 4/6 because they live out that 3 theme is that when they make that mistake, when their analysis says this force is the force that is going to help me and it doesn't work, aggressiveness is what comes out. And for me, the 4/6, this cross, the end of this Cross of Tension, this is the ultimate blaming line. Oh, blame, blame, blame, blame, blame, blame, blame, always blame. They know; so they think. They know who's to blame. The reason they're still afraid of tomorrow is because you couldn't do your shit, you couldn't do your thing. You couldn't get me to this place; you couldn't get me to that place.

This is not a natural thing for individuality. I hope you sense that. It's very unnatural. But the 38 has a difficult situation. It has to maintain its unique integrity and you can see the pressure is there. But at the same time, it can't do it alone. And it's not enough to get to the 28. That's only the beginning. They have to be able to provoke the 28 to find some 57. It's really quite a thing. So it's like the 38 has this very confused—it's why there's a lot of funny energy in them because it's a confused thing. "I'm an individual, I'm a freak, don't tell me anything, I don't want to hear anything, but help me." That just doesn't seem to make sense.

So, when you're dealing with a 38.4, particularly a 4/6, it's like, "okay I'm going to try this and when it doesn't work I hate you, you're stupid, I want to kill you. It's your fault." Of course, they're really angry with themselves. "I wasted my energy, I trusted these people, this was a terrible thing, and they never should have been in my network." But instead, they put it out. And they put it out very powerfully because it's a very powerful adrenal gate and they put that energy out. Whenever we think about the 4/6s we always assume that networking is something that's natural and always works. Well, these are beings that can really destroy their own networks. They get so angry.

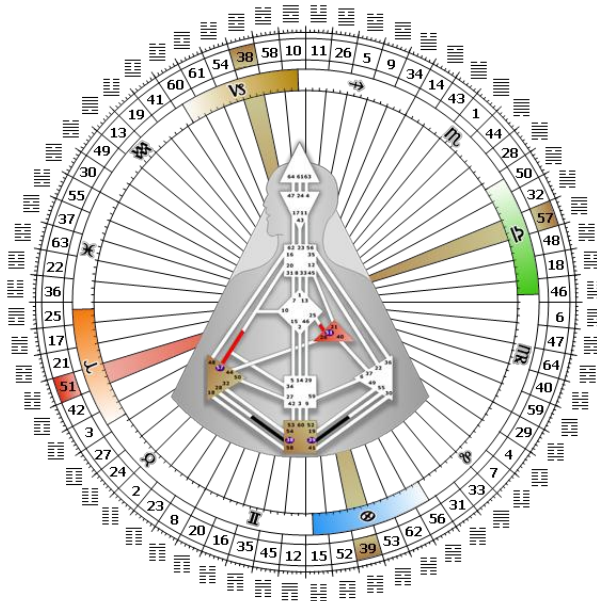


The Juxtaposition Cross of Opposition

⊙ 38 ⊙ 57
 ⊕ 39 ⊕ 51

The 4/1

The power of adrenaline; when you get to the juxtaposition cross and you leave behind the 48-21, you end up with the 51 and the 57. So, you end up with the gate of shock, but you end up the miracle gate that the 38 is actually looking for. The 57th gate is the potential awareness to deal with the fear in the now. And the only thing missing is that 28.



So when you get to this Juxtaposition Cross of Opposition there is this tendency in the 4/1 to always try to skip the 28. Now, think about if you have this as a definition. If you're a 28/38 and you're on the Juxtaposition Cross of Opposition, your 38 doesn't like your 28. And of course, the 57 is going to be there. What happens is that there is an internal struggle whether or not to accept the intuition. It's a totally different ball of wax, but that goes into individual analysis, so we'll leave that for a moment.

But, nonetheless just keep in mind what's underneath here—the 51 and the 57. This is a very shocking force. And because this 38 can be aggressive, whoa; and they can be aggressive in very subtle ways, because the 57, The Gentle, is the very gentle breeze that sneaks in behind your neck and gives you pneumonia. You have to be very, very careful with the 57. There's nothing sneakier in the way in which power can be used. That's why you have that special arrangement that the 57 has with the 34. This is the only splenic gate that can really handle power.



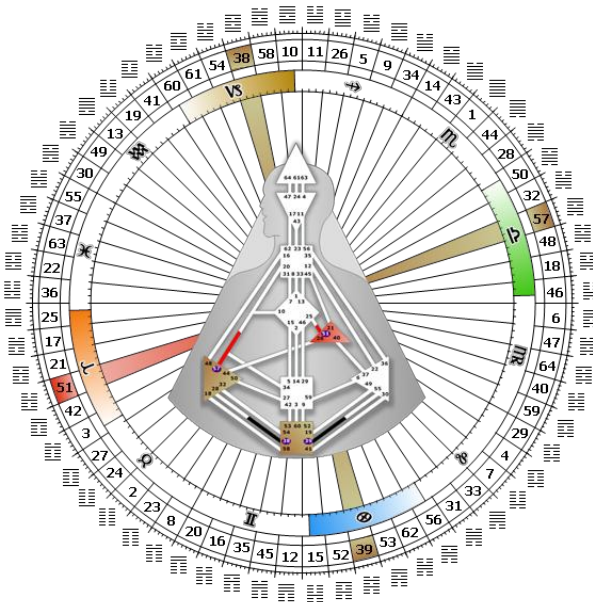
The Left Angle Cross of the Individualism 2

⊖ 38 ⊖ 57
⊕ 39 ⊕ 51

The 5/1

This is one of my favorite bizarre delicious crosses and we get to the Left Angle Cross of Individualism, this is the ultimate freak cross: *The ability to preserve individual integrity*. Well, when you're dealing with the Left Angle Cross of Individualism they have their own maya. They have their own maya, you don't belong to it; you really don't. Nobody belongs to it. As a matter of fact, they are so individual that they assume that everyone should be like them. They are impossible. This is the line of

Alienation. It's like me, a freak, you come into the world and you sit in front of all these straight people and you say, look, give it up, be freaky, give it up. It's really good to be freaky. And they say, well, I'm straight. And you say, I know, be freaky. And they say, yeah, I'm straight and I can't help it. And they say that's a real problem you have there.



The Left Angle Cross of Individualism is so funny because they're wandering around in the world and they wonder what happened evolution because the world doesn't operate the way they should and it's very frightening because these beings don't just come with a cross, they come with a design. So, whatever

their design is, that's supposed to be the pattern of the world. And everybody is supposed to be like this, and then they wonder why they're alienated. Nobody is like them; nobody in their right mind would want to be like them.

That stage in opposition when one is totally isolated. What underlies the heretic is that the heretic is always totally alone. You are isolated as a heretic. You have to be isolated as a heretic; otherwise, you bring nothing different. The thing about these beings is that many of them will incarnate and not have enough individuality in their characteristics, and they end up being very disturbed people because their cross is so freaky. This is a very old line. If you go from the 39 in Cancer to the 38 in Capricorn, you're actually following the trajectory of our solar system in space towards the center of our galaxy. Cancer represents the past. Capricorn represents the future. The pure line of individuality, like the line that runs through the center of the bodygraph, runs from Cancer to Capricorn.



So here we're looking at a kind of central individual theme that holds to the center that is going along for the ride into the future. But alienation is their theme and from the outside it's one thing, from the inside it can be very, very uncomfortable. On one side is *ambition and the concentration to endure*. That is, *the energy to stubbornly fight alone*. Now isn't this cute? You go from the right angle, individual gate, the right angle says, oh I need others, I need others. You get to the left angle that is transpersonal and it says I don't want anybody, I don't want anybody.

You can understand how confused this gate is. It's important to recognize that. This is an enormous adrenal energy and it doesn't know what to do. It doesn't know what it's about. It doesn't know whether it should reach out to others. It doesn't know whether it should just try to go it alone. It doesn't know what to do. It's not aware.

The Plutonian side is not nice: *Alienation experienced as painful confinement that by its very nature blinds one to the possibility that there those at some point who may come to one's aid*. What a criteria—the possibility that there are those at some point who may come. It's like, dream on baby, you're going to be alienated forever. You're alone. You're fucked up, you're alone, stay there. Nobody over here notices. What to do.

Imagine that you're a 5/1 on this cross and this is what you're putting out and are you suspicious of people. Everybody is weird. It's like they're all crazy, everybody. The straightest, cleanest—they're really weird, they're all weird. They're all weird because they're not like me. Why aren't you like me? If you were like me everything would be perfect. And the fact that you're not like me means that you have a problem, you're sick and stay away. So they don't make a lot of friends. It's just not the way that it works.

The 5/2

⊙ 38	⊙ 57
⊕ 39	⊕ 51
LAC Individualism 2	

Total isolation for a 5/2 is a gift from the gods, thank you very much; see you in the next life. This life, I'm just checking into a hotel and that's it. Not only that, I'm checking into a hotel that only has one room because all the other rooms are bad. They really isolate themselves. These are children you can't get out of the womb, let alone out of their room. I'm not joking. These are the kind of children where you're inducing birth after the 12th month. "Come out now." "No, no, no I don't want to come out." "Come of your room." "No, don't come in here. Leave me alone."

I don't even know how you would possible nurture—I've never met one of these, so I don't know. I know a few 5/1s. I know a 6/2 on this cross, but I've never met a 5/2. I don't know how you would bring them out as a child. Imagine how scary—freaks already know what. If you've got freaky characteristics, if there is definition in your design, you already know how funny it is that you're different from them.



But the fact that they're all different from you is a totally different perspective. There is this great fear that not only can you not fit in there, nor do you want to, but that they may never fit in for you and what you want. And we're still dealing with the 38th gate that says, where's my purpose.

The 6/2

⊙ 38	⊙ 57
⊕ 39	⊕ 51
LAC Individualism 2	

I love the 6 of this. It's all been a **Misunderstanding**. I love that. I really do. It has nothing to do with individuality. No individual would ever say that. It's all been a misunderstanding; *opposition without basis*. Eventual—I like that—*eventual crystallization which clears up misunderstandings*. Now, if you're on the Left Angle Cross of Individualism, basically the only way that crystallization takes place is that the world behaves like you.

Don't ever think that this misunderstanding is your misunderstanding if you're carrying the 38.6. It's their misunderstanding. It has nothing to do with you. You can't tell these people that they didn't get it. They'll kill you. You can't do that with them. They see that it's all about misunderstanding and it's all about you misunderstanding them. "You don't understand my example. You haven't followed my example and therefore you just misunderstood. Everything should be like me, not like you." It's spooky.

The other thing is to understand that this is a quality that's in every 6th line being. After all, this is the deepest strain of individuality. And in every 6th line being is this: "My example, you're going to question my example? I am the example. You misunderstood." And it's always the other, always. The 38th gate has so many mixed up themes. It has all these mixed up themes because the 38th gate never really—because it's not awareness—never gets to understand that it has to have others to find its purpose. It can't get there by itself no matter how much pressure it can put anywhere.

By the way, when you leave tension all of that disappears. You're just dealing with freakiness, the 38, the 39, the 57, the 51, four individual gates, shocking, obstructive, talk about the button pusher of butter pushers. And the thing is they push everything's button and then they're surprised at the impact that other people say you're crazy. And they say, "Oh, it's all a misunderstanding." And the other person says, "Yes, that's right." And they say, "But it's your misunderstanding. You don't get it; everybody is supposed to be like me."



The 6/3

⊙ 38	⊙ 57
⊕ 39	⊕ 51
LAC Individualism 2	

The 6/3 is going to look here at the 54 and when it looks at the 54, remember that it looks from this position of individualism to the biggest potential kiss ass gate in the tribe. It's like it's standing over there on its 38, 6/3, there's only me, there's only me, and the next thing is you better kiss ass or nothing happens. Oh my God. And the last thing that a 6/3 wants to do is kiss ass. You mean I have to go down there? I have to start from the bottom?

When these beings come into the world, these individualisms, they assume that everything is given. They're correct, they're perfect. Other people have problems, but they're okay. They assume entitlement that nobody in their right mind could ever assume. And they're always surprised when everything isn't perfect for them. For everybody else they understand because everybody else is inferior. And then the 6/3 looks over to the 54 and goes, oh.

Remember, when you get to the end of any of these hexagrams in this quarter that coming off the roof is death. It's like, oh God; you mean I have to live in that world? Yes, you have to live in that world. They don't want to go. And you see that each and every one of the gates out of the Root pointed to the Spleen, when you get to the 6/3s they don't want to come off the roof. They don't.

It also means that throughout the 6th line profile experience there is in all 6th line beings this fear. It's a mutation; after all, it's new. So, there is this transition that is taking place. It is frightening because they don't know what to expect. There are risks which are physical, which they're going to recognize at some deep level within themselves. And so here you see this real resistance. To go down there means I'm in the last third of my life. It means that if I don't get it now, I'm never going to get it and Jesus Christ, look at the way I have to get it. What a journey.

~



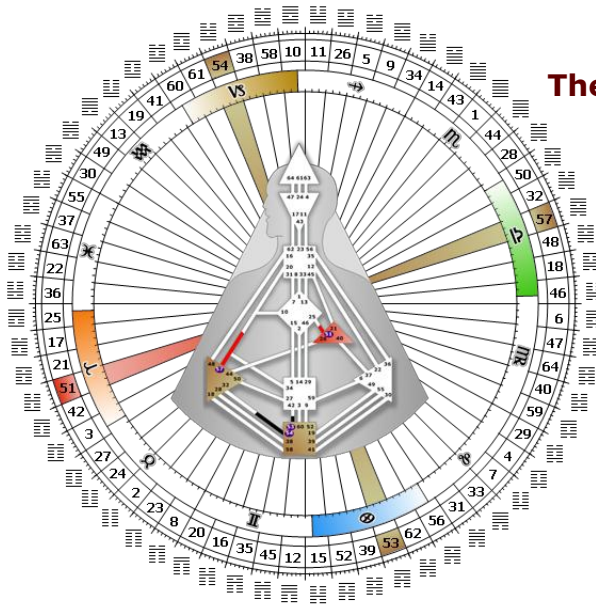
THE 54th GATE

The Marrying Maiden



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius



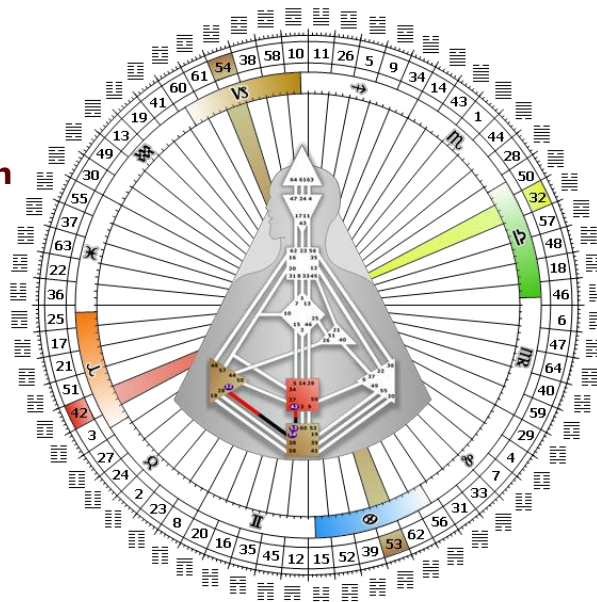
The Right Angle Cross of Penetration 4

- ⊙ 54 ⊙ 57
- ⊕ 53 ⊕ 51

The Juxtaposition Cross of Ambition

The Left Angle Cross of Cycles 2

- ⊙ 54 ⊙ 32
- ⊕ 53 ⊕ 42



Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2006 Jovian Archive Corporation



Introduction

The 54th gate has a mixed allegiance. On one side it says the only thing that makes being in form worthwhile is collecting material. Let's get rich. It's better to be rich. This is one philosophy. The other side of it is heaven, of all things, heaven. The 54 says, no matter how bad it is here, when it's over I'm going to be rewarded in heaven; funny thing.

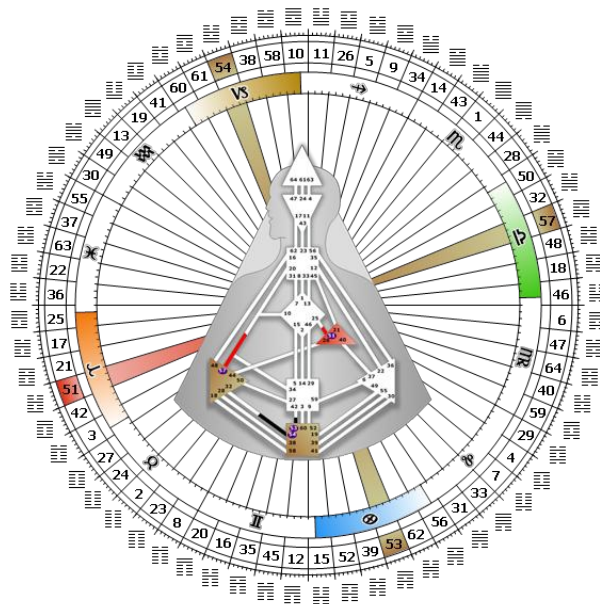
The Marrying Maiden; obviously, the I'Ching was deeply sexist, it was written out of a patriarchal perspective. And the Marrying Maiden in a society where women were not honored, the Marrying Maiden was actually a pejorative. It's not all nice and rosy, the sweet virgin. This is the Marrying Maiden. This is the conniving, find your way, get the right connection, and move up the ladder. And everything about the 54 is this moving up the ladder.

The Right Angle Cross of the Penetration 4

⊙ 53 ⊙ 51
 ⊕ 54 ⊕ 57

The 1/3

Let's take a look at the Right Angle Cross of Penetration; ouch. It is a cross that has the extraordinary power to pierce you. That is, in the same way that we see the 59.6 has the ability to be able to penetrate an aura that what you're looking at on the Cross of Penetration is the ability to be able to reach the passenger. Think about a limo and think about the kind of limbo in which you've got some kind of barrier between the driver and the passenger. They usually have an intercom system so that you can get through to the driver. And instead of the Cross of Penetration banging on the glass—stalk, stalk—it actually yells at the driver.



What's interesting about Penetration is that these people have a very deep impact on the personalities that they meet. And you're dealing with a very powerful configuration. Penetration is all these



50s—51, 57, 53, 54—you're dealing with this ability to shock, the intuitive capacity to penetrate. After all the 57 is the capacity of intuition to go through anything. So these are beings that have a feel for breaking through to your personality, which doesn't necessarily mean that they go any further. They don't.

It's like talking about being a seeker. Being a seeker never means being a finder. It just means being a seeker. And being a penetrator doesn't mean that once you've penetrated you have something to do. As a matter of fact, the thing about penetrators is that the moment they penetrate they're lost. "What am I doing here?" After all, these are helpless beings like everyone else. And in ignorance they do not know or recognize their very gift. So, they penetrate the surface, which is what they're good at, and then they don't want to do. So they back away.

The Marrying Maiden is deeply, deeply, deeply tribal. It's about as tribal as you get because it's in the belly of instinct and smell. It is really tribal. And everything about the 54th gate is that this is the font of what the tribe needs. Look needs. Look at its mirror. The mirror is the 19th gate in the 19th gate is all about need. But it's personal need, the need for resources that you can get through the support from the other. But the 54 is something else. The tribe needs the 54s, the tribe needs those that are going to be ambitious, that are going to be driven, and that are going to move the material wheel.

The 1st line, 1/3 **Influence**: *The ability to achieve influence through secret relationships anywhere from the private adviser to the Satanist.* That's the 1st line. Now, if you don't think that these are conniving people you've missed the point. They really are. This 54, particularly the 1/3 here, this is where you begin to get the dark side of the 1/3. Most 1/3s, when they go through an experience and it doesn't work out their pessimism is increased. If they're lucky, if they're really lucky, they might discover something of value.

These 1/3s are always looking for the weakness in the other. They're always looking for who above them they can take advantage of. And they're not looking at their own mistakes, they're always watching for someone else's. It makes 54s as a 1/3 very different. They learn from seeing other people make mistakes and then instead of correcting them what they discover they use as power to climb up the ladder. It doesn't make it sound very nice, but then again, the tribe isn't nice.

When you're dealing with this side of the tribe you're dealing with capitalism. You're dealing with dog-eat-dog, you're dealing with step on the hand that helped you, and you're dealing with all this climb up the ladder. The tribe breeds this. The tribe doesn't work on authority based on voting. You look at all the great tribal leaders and you'll see that they rose from poverty—the little Joe Stalin in the middle of nowhere, the little Fidel in the middle of nowhere, the Mao out there in the middle of nowhere—and climbing that ladder gives you enormous power. You learn how to use, gain and manipulate influence.

Now of course, when you look at the detriment here you're actually looking at what we would consider to be a positive. In other words, in that sense misguided that you don't use this power and that you need formal recognition of your value in order to



rise up. In other words, that on the detriment here you actually have to earn your way up the ladder. The exalted says any means, baby. It doesn't matter what it is. You make a deal with the devil to be the king of the world, you go ahead. Any means; if the devil shows up.

I talked to you that the 54s go to heaven. When you're in the 1st line you have Satan, when you get to the 4th line you may even sit on the right hand of God. It's deeply, deeply mystical in here. It's a very, very strange hexagram. And you can see that there are these two divergent paths. There is triumph on the mundane plane in the form of material, but there's a greater triumph, I hope, in the same way that the 58 dreams of perfection that may never be reached, that the 38 struggles for purpose that may never be found, that the 54 labors in the minds of materialism and may never find the dream of a higher reward.

The 1/4

⊙ 54	⊙ 57
⊕ 53	⊕ 51
RAC Penetration 4	

The 1/3 in its ambition is clever; the 1/4 is stuck, because what happens to the 1/4 here is they're only really going to go in one way or the other. And it's going to be dependent on the way in which they are raised and in what kind of an environment they are raised. If you're raised in an entrepreneurial household where the father brags about being able to pull off a deal and pull the wool over somebody's eyes, you know which way the 1/4 is going to go. If you grow up in the house of a wage slave who dreams of the day that they're recognized by the foreman so that they can get a bit of an increase and then they get it and you see how excited and wonderful they feel that they have this little recognition then you know which way the 1/4 is going to go.

In other words, it's not so much that it has the capacity within it like anyone, other than if it's fixed, to live out either side of this variation, but the tendency in the 1/4 is to accept the conditioning because for the 1/4 the important thing is build a network to get noticed so that you can go to that rung.

The 2/4

⊙ 54	⊙ 57
⊕ 53	⊕ 51
RAC Penetration 4	

This is about restraining ambition. It tells us so much about the 2, that they hold back so much energy. One of things about the 54.2 is that they can have a lot of problems with water retention. In Rave biology, the stream of the 54 to the 26 is about water, it's about liquids. And one of the things about the 54 is that it holds back a lot of its potential, and it does waiting for the right call. The 54th gate is the ultimate gate for a 2nd line to be in. Whether you're the 2/4, the 2/5, the 5/2 or the 6/2, this is a great place to be because this is the great calling gate. Just as the 19 is going to flirt to find its resources, the 54 does its own kind of flirting. It's always



looking for someone to call it. The difference is it concretely tries to attract that attention. 'Look at me how good a worker I am, give me a raise.'

So here when you're looking at the 2nd line, the 2nd line is different. It says 'I'm waiting for the right call.' It also means that they can be perceived as being incredibly disloyal. This is the detriment. The 2/4 is wait for the call all as an opportunist, which means you wait for the call while you're it is something that you don't want to be in anymore because you're looking to move on. And disloyalty is a funny thing. Think about the person working on the shop room floor with all their buddies. They've worked together for five or six years and you've got one of them who is very ambitious who is always try to go up the ladder and suddenly he gets promoted to being the foreman for his buddies. They think he's disloyal. The relationship between him and them is going to deteriorate rapidly. He is going to have to find his buddies amongst his own peers. And this is one of the prices that is paid for ambition.

When you go up the ladder you're always leaving people behind. We all know in our societies the level of jealousy that exists when somebody on your plane suddenly spikes up above you. Jealousy in the tribe is one of the most natural things. The other thing is that when you get promoted and they don't, they lose a sense of worth—"why him, why you?" So, the 2nd line is tricky here, and it tells you something about the psychology of the 2/4. Not only is it not really open easily to the call, but the consequences of the call. The consequences of being called to that promotion are much more than the 2 thinks about, it's absorbed in its own thing. It just wants to be able to move up the ladder. It doesn't realize it's about to lose its friends. And the consequences of what that means to a 4 when your network breaks down.

Most people when they see the 2nd line and they see the detriment that says *lack of loyalty* they truly misunderstand that. It is a perception on the 54. The 54 is always being looked at, because that's what this gate pulls. If you've got a 54 and you've got a job and you're not good at it, the boss knows. You can't hide it. 54s are the source of people who will rise up. And it is almost expected that you're going to be able to rise up when somebody feels that energy, but if they see that you cannot do the job, you will really suffer from that. There's nothing worse than a Marrying Maiden who can't find a husband.

The 2/5

⊙ 54	⊙ 57
⊕ 53	⊕ 51
RAC Penetration 4	

Discretion: *The wisdom once a relationship is formally recognized—you've been promoting now to foreman—to restrain the temptation to take advantage of past informal interaction.* That means that you know that the buddies that you work with sneak off time, they punch in each others' cards. You have to see the risk of what ambition brings within the tribe and the kindness/meanness that is part of the 4. When you get to the 2/5 that disappears, but when you get to the 2/5, the 2/5 realizes the consequences. It's always the 2/5 that says, 'no, I can't take this



promotion.’ And then they go home and their husband or wife screams at them forever. “It was another five hundred dollars a month; what do you mean you can’t do?” “No, I can’t do it because they’re all going to hate me.”

The 2/5 recognizes. And the 2/5 uses that recognition as a rationalization to stay withdrawn. What happens is that that inner ambition—this is an adrenaline motor. It's a killer if you don't use it. It really is. Adrenaline is not to be played with. It needs to be moved correctly. As I've been mentioning in relationship to 2/5s and 5/2s is this transition that is taking place in our technologies. It makes it a lot easier for hermits to be able to have their externalized and universalized field available to them without the consequences. To be an outsourced employee who gets promoted to some higher position in a virtual environment doesn't bring the same consequences as being promoted off the factory floor to being a foreman. It just doesn't. So, one of the things in terms of the financial stability and the financial well-being is that the 2/5s and 5/2s are going to do much better in this era than they did in the last, as an example.

The 3/5

⊖ 54 ⊖ 57
 ⊕ 53 ⊕ 51
 RAC Penetration 4

It's such a sneaky gate. The 3rd line: **Covert Interaction**. It sounds like a God damn CIA. Ok, we're going to black off this one. Talk about nasty ambitions. *The ability to be stymied*—stymied simply means that you're stuck. So there you are, you want to be the foreman and you just don't get the recognition. *When stymied in formal relationships to use secret or purely informal channels when it is the only resort. The drive when blocked to use secret means to fuel ambition.* Now, that can get really nasty, including greenmail, blackmail.

It's astonishing what a 54 will do to get up the ladder. So if they see that their way is being blocked, they see that there's somebody else that is getting the eye of the manager, they'll find a way to put out disinformation, go into the to the manager and say “Joe really isn't doing his thing, he just didn't punch in his card, Harry had to do if for him” and this is the exaltation. Isn't that sweet?

Any 3 has more experience than anybody else. They're experiential and they learn how to use disinformation and not when they're on the job. They learn it in school. “Harry spit at me.” Harry did nothing; Harry is fucked. For the rest of the class the teacher is eyeing Harry. It starts in the crib. You should see what they do with their teddy bears—never mind.

The other side of this is sex. People always ask me where prostitution is. I don't know why that's interesting to people, but nonetheless, it's the 54.3 in detriment. This is the person that either asks for or offers their body in exchange for a promotion. “I want to be a starlet.” “Yes, dear go sit on my sofa,” whatever the case may be. *The insistence that formal channels no matter how frustrating can be overcome by the power of attraction. The energy of ambition when blocked will fuel the power of attraction to overcome the obstacle.*



What you're dealing with is that attraction can operate at many levels. Often it is another form of flirtation, but flirtation that carries with it a sexual innuendo. The 54 and the 19 often have confusing goals. This is the secretary in the 54 who marries the boss and goes from being the secretary to the partner in the business. You have to see that there is sex mixed up in the 54 that doesn't belong there, but this power of attraction says, "Hey, I'm going to make sure they notice me."

When you're dealing with a 3/5 you have to see that because they are always at risk at losing their reputation, they know how to try anyway to destroy the reputation of others. It's not the nicest trait of the 3/5 and it's rooted here. You can understand that. That is, I know that from my 5 perspective that sometimes it's tempting to carve somebody to pieces. The 3/5 has this capacity simply out of pain. The moment they fail at something they get blamed personally. Their reputation is at risk. And it's very difficult for them in the workplace because it's so easy for them to take the heat. So, here within this context, there is a defense mechanism for the 3/5; nice defense mechanism.

It's amazing how many people have sex in the office. I've seen recent statistics on this. It's absolutely incredible. One out of every three working people claims to have had sex in their office. This is all this side of the track. And it's all mixed up with ambition and recognition that has nothing to do with sexuality. Of course, it leads to enormous problems. It's the warning my father gave me when I was young: Don't shit on your own doorstep. This is really what you have in this kind of a context.

The 3/6

⊙ 54	⊙ 57
⊕ 53	⊕ 51
RAC Penetration 4	

The 3/6 is always dealing with dilemmas. You're dealing with an early phase in which vindictiveness tends to be what their pessimism comes out as. Understand that if you're a 3/6 on this cross and all you want to do is rise up, every time you step on the ladder the rung breaks. There may be somebody up there with their hand waiting for you and you still don't get there because every step you take the rung breaks. And there is this anger, if I can describe it that way, this deep tribal annoyance. It stinks for these people. It really does.

It's going to be very, very difficult if you come in on this cross is a 3/6 to be able to find something in this life that you can do in the context of a larger grouping. You may succeed as a loner. You may succeed independently on the material plane. But the tendency in the 3/6 here is to look to the 4. It's almost as if by the time they get on the roof they realize that the only thing worth doing is praying. If you want to see the true source of prayer, the true source of prayer comes out of the 3/6, and you can understand why. It doesn't make sense. They're given a really hard time and it doesn't make sense. And they see that others who are less talented, less capable, less gifted rise up before them. And that they go easily up the ladder and here they are breaking the wrong one after the other. At their very best if they



survive the first phase you can find them, they're in churches and synagogues and mosques. They're bowing down to God and they're praying for another kind of reward, because they realized this one is not going to work.

The other thing is that the 3/6 is a kind of covert interaction with God. It's like, hey, I need money, like God gives a shit, please Lord could you help me win the lottery. Nobody else recognizes me; maybe you recognize me. Please. I think that everybody that has a 3 in their design somewhere inside of them is a prayer. It's there. It's a prayer. It says this is ridiculous, let's change the movie; help me out here.

The 4/6

⊙ 54 ⊙ 57
⊕ 53 ⊕ 51
RAC Penetration 4

Then you get to the 4th line. It was one of the most interesting experiences for me. I had a friend who actually ended up living here on the island. He owed a very famous esoteric bookstore in Amsterdam. I was a guest of his because he was a friend of a friend of mine here on the island. I had just written or had written in me or however you want to describe that the original Rave I'Ching. He introduced me to a group of Dutch I'Ching specialists. The group as a whole there was about 150 years of experience working with the traditional Chinese I'Ching. I had four or five evenings with them. It was really a delight. They were fascinated. It was very difficult for them to take it incredibly seriously. I was quite a freak and this was before anything had been published, but they were taken by the positioning of the hexagrams in the body and all this kind of stuff.

They did an analysis of my lines because the miracle of the Rave I'Ching is that I had no reference. I just wrote it. So, they were very interested in parallels. If you do that yourself it's an interesting meditation, by the way. I've done it. I did it years later. You can see the correlation between every line in the Rave I'Ching with the original I'Ching except the 54.4. And that was a clear, direct instruction of the Voice. It came long before I ever even wrote the book because he told me about this gate, this line and what it meant in much different terms.

So anyway we come to the 4th line of **Enlightenment/Endarkenment** which means absolutely nothing. This line means absolutely nothing. Even when you read it you realize it means absolutely nothing, because it tells you absolutely nothing. What it tells us you is that there is no more perfect place to be called by anything than here. That's what it says. And it means that that call could be mundane, it could be so mundane it's spooky, and it can be so exalted that it will fry your brain. In other words, there is this vast spectrum of being recognized.

The advantage is that the 4s have the network. What they don't understand is that if you could see a 4 and their network, there's also another way to see that. They're not creating the network. The fractal lines are already there. They've always been there. They just happen to run along certain fractal lines. It's not like they're creating them. The lines of geometry are already there. And those lines of



geometry have places in which they are open to anything—God or the devil, it doesn't make a difference, demons and angels. But the whole point is that this line is the deepest resolution that you get to when you come from the opposition in civilization and you come over here. It's like the 4th line says my network tells me that there is a stairway to Heaven. Don't worry, we will take you up.

You could see the beauty of that when John Paul died and they read his will and he had nothing. Yet, everybody is convinced that right now he's sitting beside God. Well, not everyone, but Catholics anyway. The very first thing that was said with his last breath was that he's now sitting with his father. This is a 54.4 piece of work.

Only the 54.4 has the nerve to be able to say, maybe what I need to do is build a temple for God to recognize me. Only the 54.4 has the chutzpah to mix money and God. And either it's no money and only God—the joke of John Paul is that yes, yes, yes he had nothing, but let me sell the artwork that was in his room. He lived like a prince; a prince of princes. After all, he's the head of a country, servants and pope mobiles and private doctors. Yeah, he left nothing, give me a fucking break. He never had to have anything. Yes, we all should be so poor. We should all have that kind of job. Only the 54.4 will get into this business.

And of course, you can see why they're a 4/6. They see that you can go from pessimism to optimism. This is a wonderful leap of faith. And they really find God on the roof. They find religion on the roof. You have all these people that have found God in their midlife crisis. These are roof people going, "I don't want to go down, can I go up? Down there I do very poorly. Maybe up there everything is going to be fine." You know the meek shall inherit the earth; yeah.

The Juxtaposition Cross of Ambition

⊖ 54 ⊖ 32
⊕ 53 ⊕ 42

The 4/1

When you get to the juxtaposition, to the 4/1, you have the Juxtaposition Cross of Ambition. We have moved away from the 51-57 so that we are in the 42-32. The moment that you see the 32 you know that we have a cross that has the channel of Transformation defined. It's very powerful. This is a very, very powerful left angle figuration because of the built-in definition that is there. And whenever we see that remember that the interpretation of the gate has to give consideration to the quantum. In other words, we can't think about this juxtaposition cross as the Sun in 54 even though that's what it is. It is a definition.

Everything about transformation is so deeply material. This is one of the most material of all channels. The 32nd gate has a deep, deep fear, this fear of failure and a fear of failure that can only be ameliorated by having the potential within the tribe to maintain the material momentum in the material direction. My thing about 32s is

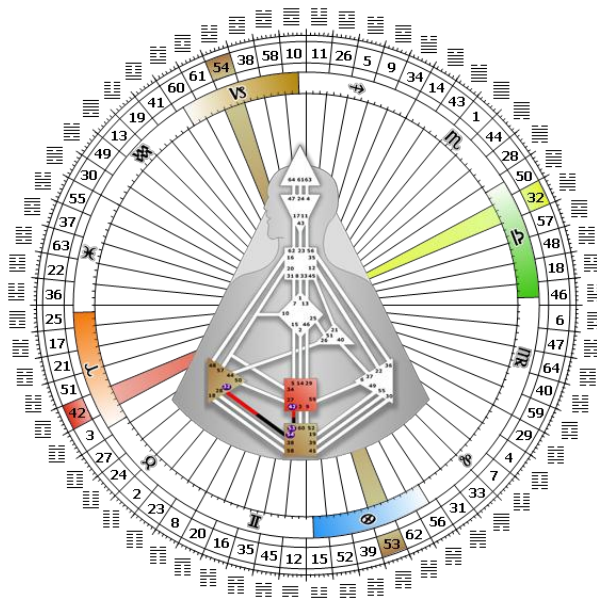


that they're ready to commit suicide when they find out the pair of shoes they bought on sale they could've bought cheaper. In the worst they'll go and kill the person that told him it was the best price they could have.

So, when you're dealing with this particular configuration, you're dealing with an obsessiveness on the material plane. And you're dealing with a force that is rigidly afraid of failure. Transformation is their theme. It's the only theme. The difficulty for them is the 54.4 gives them no guidance. You notice that about this line. This line doesn't give you a kind of blueprint of what's going to happen or what you should do, nothing. It's like well, you never know, it could be this plan, it could be that plan, it could be any plan. You don't know what it is. It could be this, it could be that. Don't know how it's going to happen, don't know why.

So, you can see that this is what we call blind ambition. And these are beings that no matter how successful they become, they're never successful enough. It's like

anything else with crosses you have to see whatever the individual configuration is going to be in terms of the characteristics or whatever, but in most cases this is something that is not easily received. They are so ambitious.



Again, the advantage is that they have a fixed line in life and it's possible for them depending on their nurturing, depending on the environment they grew up in, how successful they'll be able to be. As tribal beings their greatest success comes in family businesses. This is where that blind ambition is something that is tolerated because it's your own child or mother or father or brother or sister or whatever. In other words, you put

up with it simply because it's blood. And most businesses on earth are family business. Most of the economy of the world is run by Ma and Pa operations at every level, particularly in the Third World.

Whenever you bring the 42 into the game you have to see something. This gate locks you into things for a very long time. It just does. If you don't have the 53, if you don't have access to the conditioning of the 53, it's very, very difficult to get out of things. You get stuck in them. I used to tell women who would come and see me who would have the 42nd gate and I would say them—they would tell me that they've been married 20 years and I'd say the last 15 years you wanted out but couldn't get out. And they know that. You can't get out. The 42 says 'till death do us part.' And it says 'till death do us part,' whether it's a business or it's something you enter into.



By the way, it doesn't have to be a lifetime. If it's something that has a short cycle, you're supposed to do something for a week, and then you do it for that week. It's very, very difficult to break that because that 42 is what hold you to that. So, when you bring the 42 into this configuration, into this cross, you have to see that with that ambition they get locked into that thing that they want to rise up to, and don't let go.

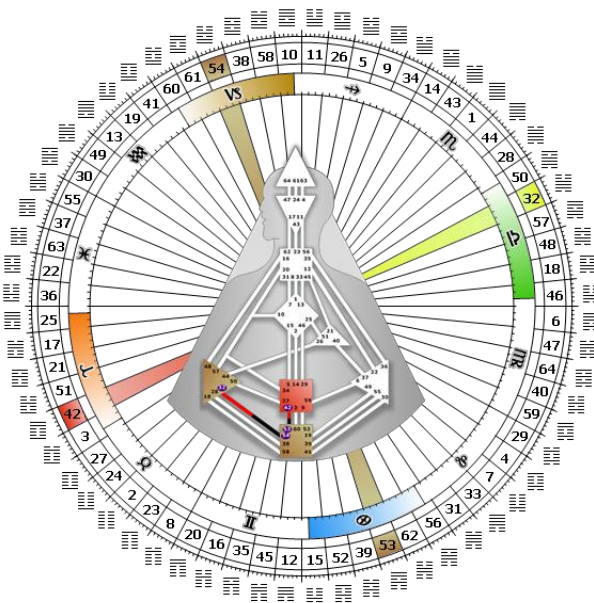
The Left Angle Cross of Cycles 2

⊙ 54 ⊙ 32
⊕ 53 ⊕ 42

The 5/1

When you get to the left angle cross you have the Left Angle Cross of Cycles. It's cycles. And of course, it's getting its name from the 53 at the other end. And we have this double definition that is here. Not only do we have the 32/54, but we have the 53 and the 42. The 5th line is **Magnanimity**, largess. These beings can transform entire community's lives, but their own is a real problem. My favorite is

Richard Nixon, the much scanded former president of the United States. This was his double definition on his cross. You can see that this enormous power to take people through a very ambitious cycle, huge ambitious cycle. But his own process and how messy it was, and then you get to see that 54s connive. They go in and rob psychiatrists' offices and they bug the opposition to find out how to beat them in the election. This is all 54 shit.



So, one of the things about these beings on the Left Angle Cross of Cycles is that they give you a cycle. They start you on a path of transformation. They're format beings; very, very powerful beings.

And they're the ones that will set you on this track. So, the interesting thing about the Marrying Maiden is that when you're dealing with the penetration this is the real 'I'm looking to rise up.' And when you get to the left angle, the left angle is saying 'I am going to help you rise up.' Now, it doesn't say what they want in return. It's very different. This is not in any way my ambition. It's about "I am only ambitious so that I can raise you all up. I don't really want to be president, but I know that I can help you. And if I'm your president then your lives will be better. So I'm willing



to sacrifice myself with great magnanimity and be available to you to help you rise up. And by the way, I'm going to steal and cheat. I'm going to enrich myself at your expense, nonetheless."

The natural authority and actualizing spirit that in a position of power can have genuine and fruitful relationships with the less advantaged as long as they are in service and make no demands. Isn't that great? You have to have a black sense of humor to appreciate that. I'm a 5, I think that's hilarious. There's no detriment. The energy for actualizing that despite this power fuels fruitful relationships with others. So, this is the underlying power of the true heretic. The true heretic says "I have the energy to change your life, whether you like it or not."

We tend to assume at this point that people want to abandon their not-self. They don't. They have no idea what it means. They have no idea what could possibly replace it. And that's something that's quite frightening. One of the things about tribal ambition is that tribal ambition is driven by these kinds of forces. These left angle crosses of cycles, this enormous power to get the other going tribally. And it's not like they do it for nothing. They don't do it for nothing. And they have very simple rules: I will help you rise up; do what I say.

Now, this is the classic of how tribal materialism began in the 12th or 13th century when we have the beginnings of what would become guilds, craftsmen. And you would have a guild master. Let's say that he made furniture and the guild master would take in local children. Now, those local children are empowered by this master. The master will take these children through a cycle of transformation that will turn them into craftspeople. They will have to do everything the master demands, including cooking and cleaning and working 12 hours a day and on and on and on and on and on. But at the end when they are able to present their masterpiece, when they're finally free of the hand of the master, there is great joy in these beings that they rose up and they forget that the master was cruel or nasty or hard.

This is this quality; this is the beginning of this process. And you can see that the tribe has to take responsibility for training its own. And it's here in this 5th line. Obviously, the 5/1 is very powerful in this configuration. If they have enough basic understanding at the 1st line level, then given this definition, where you immediately can bring people into a transforming cycle where you could immediately condition them to see themselves as being able to transform, you get a lot of things. This is great for recruiting soldiers. It's great for recruiting priests. It's great for recruiting recruiters. You name it. *Fruitful relationships with the less advantaged*, this is a wonderful line; *natural authority and actualizing spirit*.

The 5/2

⊙ 54	⊙ 32
⊕ 53	⊕ 42
LAC Cycles 2	

It's probably one of the few places where a 5/2 can be fairly easily motivated, because this is the kind of configuration where you're pushing people away from you,



rather than pulling them to you in the sense that you want them to stand on their own two feet, you want them to get things going, you want them to go through a specific process. You want to initiate in them a cycle. Remember that when you're talking about the abstract format, you're talking about the experiential cycle. It's about life. It's about living it. It's about living through the transformation. It's about growth in transformation.

The 5/2 has a potential to be called and as I mentioned, if you have a 2nd line with the 54 automatically you're going to get more calls than if you have a 2nd line someplace else. It is a place to get called. The only thing that comes close is the 19.2 and it's not quite as powerful. But the 54s with a 2 is something where you know there's going to be a powerful call. That call can be strong enough for the 5 to define its motivation. So it is possible here that the 5/2 can be physically involved, directly involved if they're properly motivated. Again, it's out of this position that 5s love to be on the second floor. The most difficult thing for me to deal with in my life was getting off my high hat, this 5 position of looking down at the world and saying, they're all lesser beings. It's natural to the not-self 5.

So, for the 5/2 this magnanimity to the less advantaged is kind of a fulfillment of its own imagined ego trip. "I am better than them. I was always suspicious of the fact that they're useless and I'm not. And by empowering them and giving them something worthy to do, not only am I going to get a reward for that, because there is a reward for that, this is the 54th gate, it is material, you are going to get your reward. But one of the by-products of that reward is that they will leave me alone because I can really give them something to do out there."

The secret for 5/2s is to never allow anyone to know you for too long at a personal level. We know that the 2s don't like people coming into their space and mucking around, particularly the 2/4. But it's one of the things with the 2 with a 5 is that the 5 has its greatest impact on strangers. Familiarity breeds contempt. This is the great rule. And it is very, very important for them to see that as somebody that is capable of reaching out to the stranger, empowering the stranger, that that's really their role.

One of the most interesting things about the 5 not just on this cross, but in the Marrying Maiden, is that it is a bridge outwards into the collective world. It's like a tribal business that grows big enough to become a world business. And there are many you can track now over the last 40 or 50 years that went from being little village operations. I think of the big bankruptcy that just happened—Parmalat from northern Italy. Here was this small village dairy farm 75 years ago. It turned into a multi-billion-dollar worldwide organization. This is a 54.5 realm.

In other words, the ability to be able to bring to the tribe the capacity to be able to actualize at a much higher level, at a much broader level than just within the tribal context. It's one of the things that made in many cases tribal peace possible because the 5th and 6th lines represent trade; in other words, to be able to trade with the other tribe over there. And when you're trading with the other tribe, if you become dependent on the goods that you both receive from each other it's hard to go to war. It's one of the most difficult things. You see this in our modern



globalization. It would be very, very tricky. Everything is so interconnected. The cost of conflict now is enormous because of the ripple effect that it has in this integrated world of globalized economy.

As I've been mentioning in relationship to 2/5s and 5/2s is this transition that is taking place in our technologies. It makes it a lot easier for hermits to be able to have their externalized and universalized field available to them without the consequences to being an outsourced employee who gets promoted to some higher position. A virtual environment doesn't bring the same consequences as being promoted off the factory floor to being the foreman. It just doesn't. So, one of the things in terms of the financial stability and the financial well-being is that the 2/5s and 5/2s are going to do much better in this era than they did in the last, as an example.

The 6/2

⊙ 54	⊙ 32
⊕ 53	⊕ 42
LAC Cycles 2	

Selectivity: *The ingrained responsibility—a Saturnian line—in terms of maintaining security and personal identity that will naturally restrict its relationships to ones that are mutually beneficial. The detriment is: A generally benefic and expansive nature that it assumes that it can instill what is otherwise missing in its partners. It's called a waste of energy in maintaining relationships which hinder ambition. It's all about what is beneficial. I'm a 5. I will teach anything. That's been my experience. I will teach idiots and I will teach geniuses, because 5s are stupid that way. 6s don't do that. At least they're not supposed to do that. In other words, the nature of the 6 is that the 6 is only here when it's beneficial and mutually beneficial.*

The role model, the example, the trusted leader, they will only be that for you if it is beneficial to them. Otherwise, what's the point? When you see the 6 in the 59.6 you get the whole story. You're always looking for that incredible soul mate at any level. You want the person at the counter at the supermarket to be your supermarket-counter-person soul mate. You want them all to be your soul mates. It's perfect for you; perfect beings to give and take with. You step into their aura and there is no pollution, there's no disease, there's no problem, it's clean. You get to pull in and pull out. If they ask you for something they're not taking anything from you, on and on.

6s have their thing. After all, they have better vision than any of the rest of us. They see differently. First they see inside the forest so that they meet all the trees and the rot and the garbage and all this stuff. And then they climb up on the hill and then they watch the top of the forest. They see a world that the others don't see. And in seeing that world that the others don't see they begin to recognize that most of interaction with the other is a waste of energy.

I can't tell you how much energy I've saved in giving up chitchat in the last 18 years of my life. It's amazing what chitchat costs. I don't mind very casual, very quick "hello, how are you." It's normal, it's polite. But this business of chatting about



nonsense, just filling up the air, that what you get to notice about these conversations is that there's always a place in those conversations where you get into something or the other gets into something that takes away energy into a whole direction that isn't worthwhile.

The 6 clearly recognizes this. The 6/2 on this cross is *Selectivity*. It says 'I am not a role model for everyone. You cannot just tap into me. I'm only going to be an ambition role model for those that I can work with where it is mutually beneficial.' And what's so interesting is the 5 says 'I am here to help the less advantaged' and the 6 says 'I only want to help those who can be my equal.' And here you see the whole transition in the way in which humanity is destined to be educated.

This 5, as an example, at the end of its time and the emergence of the 6 coming is where this whole business of teaching the other is a mutually beneficial process. In other words, the 6 is only going to teach those that can teach it. Otherwise, what's the point? So, there is a great lesson to be seen here about the nature of the 6 and particularly what their time off the roof means. Their time off the roof is about selectivity, and it's probably one of the most important keynotes we can have for 6s when they're off the roof.

The 6/3

⊙ 54	⊙ 32
⊕ 53	⊕ 42
LAC Cycles 2	

The 6/3 with the 54 is very excited. It says 'what have I seen in my life? I've seen that you can find purpose in life by being rich. Life's a bitch, it's better to be rich.' That's one philosophy. The other philosophy is that you can be holy, you can be a devotee, you can be a spiritual being, and you can be somebody who dedicates their life to a higher value, a higher purpose, a higher importance. The 6/3 looks at all of that and looks across and it sees the 61.1. And it says 'can we hold on for a moment? Maybe there's some truth out there and then we can really see what it's all about.'

It's the dream of the 6/3 that they're not stuck with this or that, because they're not good at either. They're not good at the material; they're not good at the spiritual. They're too damn pessimistic. That not-self pessimism is so deep; I'm never going to be rich, so I'm always going to have to deal with the trial and error difficulties of what this life represents. I'm never going to really reach God because I see that it doesn't seem to be working. I've been praying every day, I go and do my thing every week, I'm a good person and I'm holy and look at the world and it's ugly and Uncle Joe just died and he was only 46. The 6/3 says, maybe over there. So, one of the things you notice on the 6/3s on this cross is that the only ambition that they have is truth. That's it, just truth. That's their ambition.

~





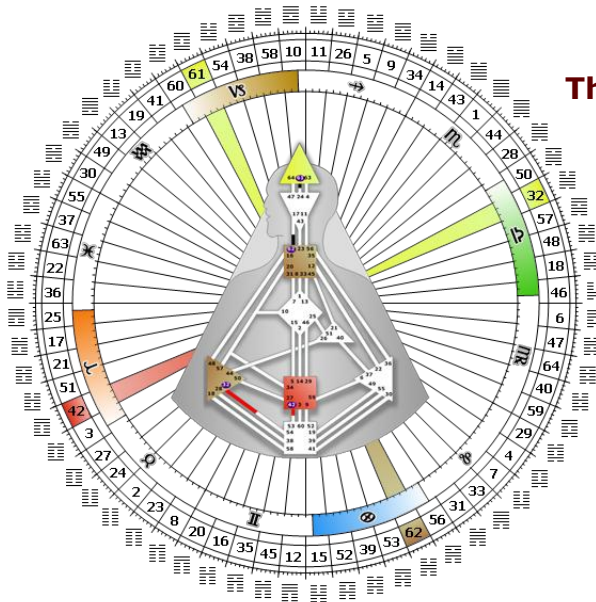
THE 61st GATE

Inner Truth



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius

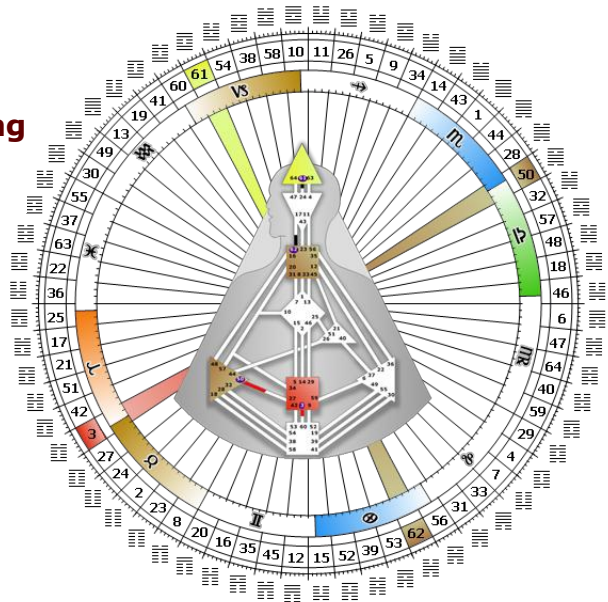


The Right Angle Cross of Maya 4

- ⊙ 61 ⊙ 32
- ⊕ 62 ⊕ 42

The Juxtaposition Cross of Thinking The Left Angle Cross of Obscuration 2

- ⊙ 61 ⊙ 50
- ⊕ 62 ⊕ 3



Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2006 Jovian Archive Corporation



Introduction

The polarity to the 61 is the 62 and it's the 62nd Gate in Civilization that actually creates the framework of the maya that we live in—the giving of names. When you get to the 61 and remember that in Mutation we're supposed to come up with some *raison d'être*, some reason that makes sense out of the life process. The 61 says very clearly, it's just maya. As a matter of fact, within the context of maya are we actually even alive that we have to be concerned about death? There are wonderful thinkers in the maya that say this is just somebody's dream. Who's to say it's not? It gets really spooky when you get into maya concepts, because with the maya concept you can write any kind of story you like, you can create any kind of explanation, any kind of truth to satisfy any kind of need.

Understand that the 61.1's goal is a universal truth. In other words, that the resolution to the question of how do we live a life based on fact is that we get to a universal truth. I have met people in my life who have said to me, I've waited all my life to know this, I can die now. It wasn't that I waited all my life for this that I can live correctly; no, it's I've waited all my life, I can die now. For some people just the knowledge, the recognition and acknowledgment of a universal principle—after all, Human Design is an absolute, but an absolute of the maya. And you get to see that the goal of humanity is to find a universal truth that represents the maya and in that sense, that is this way of being able to accept life and death.

My understanding of mechanics has really changed my whole perception of death; totally. This is not the great bogeyman. And for most people death is frightening, not because it's the end, nobody in the end minds the end. It's about what life is like while you're getting there. And it helps to know the truth.

The Right Cross of the Maya 4

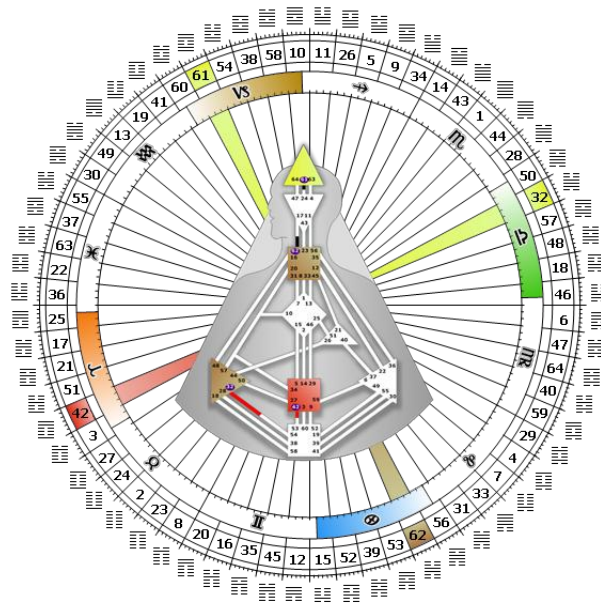
⊙ 61 ⊙ 32
⊕ 62 ⊕ 42

The 1/3

The basis of the 61, the 1/3, the **Occult Knowledge**, here we go with psychic again: *A natural psychic awareness that empowers principles of universalization. The pressure to know the mysteries through esoterics.* I have my Design Sun in 61.1, and it's so obvious to me that it simply does that and you don't know how it does it. I have no idea what psychic means in that sense, but I do recognize that it is a pressure system. And as a pressure system there is this incredible pressure to get to the inner truth. When you look at the chop it's wonderful because the truth is in the form. You have the yin line stuck in the middle between the yang sandwich. And you know that true truth is in there, it's in the form principle.



1/3s on this cross can be quite disturbed. They have a natural inclination to want to know the truth, and as 1/3s will end up wandering down many, many paths. And of course, truth is elusive, universal truths are even more elusive. Obviously, all 1/3s have a deep potential intellectually. They all do. They're thinkers and this is a thinker's gate. So here you get a tremendous amount of absorbed thought. I have a wonderful painting in my bathroom. It's a museum and in the museum is a man sitting on a toilet and it is called *The Stinker* and it's it is a wonderful painting with a great deal of humor. There's a lot of stinky stuff in this kind of thinking. You can really feel it on the Venusian side because this is the side that gets so damn obscure. You later see it leads, the 61 can lead to obscurity, the obscure: *Where a reliance on secret knowledge increasingly demands ascetic withdrawal and leads eventually to obscurity. Where the pressure to know the mysteries can be so strong that one can be eventually incapable of handling exoteric realities.* And don't we all know these people, the fuzzy bunnies that can barely land; the people that spend their whole life waiting for the UFO to come.



You have a lot of weirdoes out there who simply are so lost in the maya. I talk about how much I love the maya, but that's only because I understand it. The maya is not something lovable if you don't understand it. It is deeply, deeply confusing and it has tentacles like nothing you can imagine that are stuck right in you. And if you can't pierce that maya, if you're lost on some obscure track, wow, it's very hard to come down to earth. That Head Center—it's my joke about thinking about the Personality Crystal, always look at the bodygraph and always remember the Head Center is outside the body, at least part of it. That Personality Crystal is up there and the 61 is up there, and it's a pulse. It doesn't mean it's always there. They can get really nuts.

Whenever you see a line that has Neptune exalted, you hold up a cross—Neptune exalted, back off, I don't want to go crazy. We have a whole generation of children that were born about 10 years ago with Neptune in 61.1. I love these babies, they keep the light cooking, but it's also Neptune fuzzy-wuzzy business. It also says something very funny. If you see Neptune and you see this psychic awareness that empowers universalization, Neptune has a 165 year cycle. I don't know if you can ever penetrate a Neptunian activation. It's like you really have to be blessed by the gods for the veil to be dropped for you to see that, or the veil to be shattered. It was one of my first reactions when I came to Ibiza, I first deconstructed and lived up in a tree, I use to look out over the sea and I used to talk to Neptune. This is Neptune's bathtub.



The 1/4

⊙ 61	⊙ 32
⊕ 62	⊕ 42
RAC Maya 4	

1/4s on the Cross of Maya are the kind of people that can make others insane. They're nuts, but it's not the point. They will make others insane because they are so fixed on some occult thing, so fixed. These are the kind of people that get obsessed with the Da Vinci Code and spend their whole lives following the track.

The 2/4

⊙ 61	⊙ 32
⊕ 62	⊕ 42
RAC Maya 4	

Here you can see in the continuity of things what is so impressive about the 2. This is **Natural Brilliance**. They are deeply gifted. All 2s have a special gift, they all do, but it has to be called out of them. And of course, it's not just being called out, it's the consequences, the circumstances, all those things, but the natural brilliance is there. If you're dealing with a 2/4 and you're dealing with this theme of brilliance, it's brilliance within the construct of the maya. Remember, everything about this is about penetrating through the maya, figure it out.

The Moon exalted and so gifted by this position a far-reaching, a nourishing influence, free of guile and powerfully attractive. A gift for inspiration that is attractive and beneficial. Now of course, the only negative of this line is line is that if natural brilliance is discovered to young it ends up distorting that person's capacity. That in early recognition of its influence becomes ego obsessed with maximizing its effects. A delusion that any inspiration deserves recognition; any inspiration.

I'll never forget one of my very first lectures in Berlin, I had a guy come up after the lecture and he brought me a photograph, a blowup of a photograph of a Mariner 4 image of the surface of Mars, and he put it down in front of me and he said, "Do you see the picture of Jesus?" Do you see the parking lot at the hotel? No, no I couldn't. I find this line more interesting as a genetic continuity theme for what the 2 is and why it's so important to bring them out of their shell, that there is this special gift and these special gifts needs to be brought out.

In this context, by the way, this is a 2/4 that really can be beneficial, but remember it's beneficial only in the sense of the pressure that it can apply to others mentally. It's up here. There's no guarantee there is a 24 or anything else that's going to pull that down. It's just something that will pop in and out. It's not like before when we were dealing with a fixed definition. I know that myself. My 61 just hangs there in an open Head Center and most of the time the only way I get it is through 63s. It goes sideways through a logic system. I don't like 24s. I don't like the frequency. It's not that I don't like 24s; I just don't like the frequency. It's like having your head between two cymbals. If you're a 61 and you're a 43/23 on the other side, that's what it feels like. It feels like (sound).



The beauty of the 61.2 is that as a 2/4 it can network its brilliance out, which means they will have those it can respond to that. And they can be very powerful, very influential forces. The dilemma for them is that we don't own our inspiration. What comes through and appears to be a great idea for many, the next thing that comes through can be absolutely ridiculous. And this of course is one of the things about the obscura that's built into the 61. So, one moment you have this incredible idea—there are scientists out there who are famous for something really realistic who have idiot theories that they been trying to—"don't pay any attention to that, I was young and I really thought that you"—there are many like that. It's like Einstein.

You can see very clearly that 1904, 1905, something happened to this guy. I think it was the 56th gate because he was a powerful 11. Something happened to him, a tremendous amount of inspiration, very, very unique. It was gone the rest of his life. This is one of those things. So here when you're dealing with this natural brilliance it is very important to see something. It's not always brilliant, but it can be. And when it is brilliant, it's a mutation after all, it has the capacity to mutate others and to impact others. But it can also be seen as you're nuts. And 61s get that a lot. This is a crazy gate. You know they're crazy when they want to know something that you know is out of common sense nobody will ever know. And you can tell they're crazy.

I saw that myself very early in life. There are some things you cannot know; let go, because if you don't let go you're going to go nuts. I'm very, very accepting of the Ring Past Not. This is the beauty of knowing that the 61 leads to the 60. I look over there and I see yes, there are limitations, okay, I'm lucky, I have it at the bottom and the top so I have this sense of if I can't know it, I can't know. I'm not going to go crazy. What happens here is that these people can go crazy. "I want to know it. I need to know how that works." Now of course, sometimes if the mutation is there, that's a wonder. Everybody goes, yeah, wow, right and life changes in some way for others. But most of the time doesn't have that value.

The 2/5

⊙ 61	⊙ 32
⊕ 62	⊕ 42
RAC Maya 4	

Again, this age is a benefit for them. And by the way, because I keep on repeating this I'm trying to put this into so that when you meet 2/5s and 5/2s that you remember it immediately, recommendations for them about their material work, for them to get in those positions because you can do it now. About 25 to 30% of American businesses now allow employees to work exclusively at home through networks. So it's a real change in the way in which these kind of beings who need their solitude, and that goes by the way for any other 2, but particularly for them, because they are so concerned about the interrelationship with the other that this age is a great time for them to be able to get their power out, but to get their power out from their secure environment.



This is the opportunity for them to have a venue for their inspiration, have a venue for their particular brilliance and to be able to either in the 2/4 sense externalize it or in the 2/5 sense put it out there as a universal principle and throw it on the web. It's amazing how many people are just putting their inspiration on the web. And they're doing it. Again, these again for these beings this is something wonderful. It's a way in which they can stay in their position where they can be protected; they can wait for the right opportunity from a distance. This is something very beneficial for them, particularly for the 2/5.

The 3/5

⊙ 61	⊙ 32
⊕ 62	⊕ 42
RAC Maya 4	

Every time you get to a 3rd line you always get to reality. Remember we saw that 3rd line realism. You get to reality. The 3rd line doesn't do well with nonsense, it doesn't. Life is full of too many problems to get sidetracked by nonsense because they want answers to basic questions that arise out of the dilemma of living that life of a 3rd line being. **Interdependence** is this line: *It is exceedingly difficult for truth to stand alone.* What's so interesting is that it's the only one that has a blue introduction. All the others are natural mental states. And this isn't. To learn that it's difficult for truth to stand alone.

It was one of my favorite things in the early years. I would say truth crawls and rumors fly. Human Design, man, it's an incredible truth. I've been here 18 1/2 years on this road. I know what it takes. One of the things that realism brings is that truth cannot stand alone. No mutation can stand alone and be given its place. It must move and it must move through others.

The ability to establish relationships for the actualization of truths. A lot of you wonder why I keep on talking about the potential of the 3/5 to be a great scientist, to be a great explorer. That potential is always there in them. That is, you can see that they will be at their best when they can *establish relationships for the actualization of truths and through their nurturing and protective power to ensure a stable environment in which they can continue to grow. The pressure to know to enhanced through collaboration.* When you get to the mental level of the 3, the mental level of the 3 is hey, we need help here to figure things out, and the only way we're going to do—that what you see out of the 61.3 is the beginning of organized science think tanks and all of these collaborative truth seeking adventures.

The detriment is: *Impatience with others and the forsaking of relationships.* So many people who have the 61 abandon people who can't keep up. Teaching has been a wonderful thing for me. It's taught me tolerance, it's given me grace. I used to get infuriated with people who couldn't keep up. It's so typical of the 61. It is this: we've got to work on knowing this and you're holding everything up. I don't want to go through all that again; can't you just keep up so that we can know this and collaborate on this? And the other person is saying I can't elaborate unless I catch up. And the 61 says that you're the wrong person for me. I'll collaborate with somebody that can keep up.



Remember we've seen here in mutation how the 3/5 can turn the normal process around. In other words, rather than being they're the ones who suffer from their reputation, they will affect the reputation of the other. In other words, here the 3/5 says you're not smart enough to work with me. You can't keep up with me. How does an individual collaborate? It's such a bizarre thing. All they can do is empowered with inspiration. Their social skills are a minimal.

So if they can empower the right kind of mental quality or response or however you want to look at it, they find something they can be allied with. You see this in physics labs where you have a lot of people that basically don't like each other. But they love the fact that without each other they could never get to where they are. It's like when you see these beings that put these little machines on Mars, the vast teams of people. And in those vast teams of people there are people that hate each other and people who want to stick each other in the back and people who want to move up in the hierarchy, there are people who don't think that the other is smart enough, there is all of this stuff, and yet it's only the collaboration that makes the whole process possible. In this sense, the individual recognizes that mutation needs collaborators, that is, it needs victims to be empowered with the mutation to drive the process forward.

The 3/6

⊙ 61	⊙ 32
⊕ 62	⊕ 42
RAC Maya 4	

I think that these are the kinds of beings that surrender very early to the maya and see clearly that a great truth, that truth in of itself is subjective and that without some kind of breakthrough at another plane of consciousness that there is no way of penetrating to an absolute. There is a resignation here. And the collaboration is a way of releasing pressure rather than a hope for the future. They're often people that get stuck in working on very old things, when in fact they're supposed to be a new mutative force.

What's interesting about these beings is that I'm certain that when they get off the roof, if they get that far, that that's probably when they're going to be their most inspiring and inspired. In other words, I think that these are the late bloomers, the ones that find their inspiration much, much later in life, disillusioned most of their life in not so much that they haven't been able to collaborate and not because they haven't been able to work on things that are interesting, is that their inherent pessimism keeps on telling them that this is not what it's about. And only the fact that the 3rd line is material keeps them integrated long enough in the process that if they get to far end their very intelligence can flower.

The age of a Mozart is over. I think that we're looking at a change in the sense that what we would call the child prodigy is going to be the post-Kiron prodigy. In other words, I think it is a whole thing that is being reversed. Because of the Saturn cycle early genius was a definite requirement and most of the early genius—when people were only living 25 years approximately getting it when you're really young was



important because you weren't going to have a lifetime to flesh it out. Now, we have this enormous input, a huge level of input. And it's clear to me that the Kironian phase is an opportunity for a very different kind of inspiration. The inspiration that comes out of examples rather than the inspiration comes out of the conditioned process, the inspiration that is about mutually beneficial mutation, which is very different than trying to figure out how to mutate everybody. That's typical of the 6 underneath.

The 4/6

⊙ 61	⊙ 32
⊕ 62	⊕ 42
RAC Maya 4	

Every 4th line you read adds to the richness of this aspect. Here's **Research** and when we see the trickle-down to the 4th Color and what we know about transference, it's through transference that research is possible. It is the 4 that is able to dabble in all these things and look at all these things; otherwise, they couldn't build their networks. So this research is something that is very, very powerful and it is one of the things that the 4/6 does best. Researching the maya is a vast occupation. What I like very much is that in having the matrix of Design the maya is simplified. In other words, you can see all of the basic constructs that are there.

This is a capacity for concentration to explore the depths of inner truth and maximize the application for fundamental principles; to maximize them and to know fundamental principles. It's also about being careful about collaboration, because it may ruin the inspiration or the mutation. 4s are very good at influencing and they're terrible when taking advice. They're not good at taking advice. They're here to be influences. They don't like being told. They don't like being advised. Remember, they're not 1s. Their theme is not learning; their theme is transmission. It's getting it out; it's getting it into the network.

The moment that an opportunity comes to a 4 and they have to turn to somebody in their network to ask advice that opportunity is not for them. And this is one of the things about the 4. They're in charge of the research. As long as they're in charge of the network and they can put out their influence then it's correct. But the moment that they're asking somebody else what kind of influence to put out, when to put out the influence, who to put the influence out to, they've lost their power. The whole problem with collaboration starts in the 4/3 phase. You end up in relationships which you have people telling you what to do. And the moment you get into the inner truth business there are always mentors.

If you're attracted to the maya, if you're attracted to the intelligence of the maya, then you're going to end up with masters and teachers and mentors and whatever. This is one of the things for the 4 that at some point they have to release themselves from that to establish their network and operate according to their rules. Now, that is something that comes when they go up on the roof. That's why for the roof phase is so important to 6s because this is where they actually can find their security, their financial stability, their well-being stability in life.



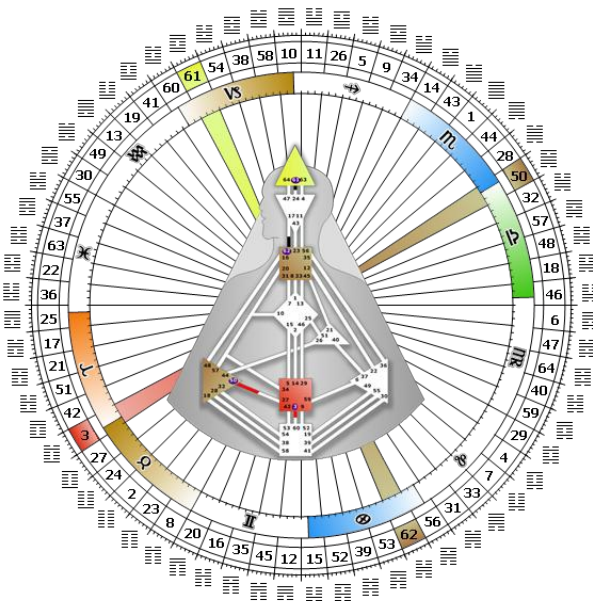
The Juxtaposition Cross of Thinking

⊖ 61 ⊖ 50
⊕ 62 ⊕ 3

The 4/1

We're going to move into the 3 and we're going to move into the 50. Remember that the 3 and the 50 are one of the arms of the Cross of the Laws. It is always a good thing to keep in mind where polarities belong in various configurations because it gives you a real insight. In other words, this is the kind of thinking that in many ways is trying to work at what the underlying codes or laws happen to be. And we

know that this is a research line, so what we're dealing with here is with research, but we're dealing with the dilemma and the dilemma is the 3rd gate. These beings are highly intelligent.



The 50th gate is the source of human intelligence, the source of our judgmental, instinctive, intuitive intelligence. So these are beings that can be very, very bright, and yet at the same time there is a deep confusion within them and the confusion comes from the 3rd gate. So, they tend to get stuck in thinking that has no application. And what I mean has no application there is no drive to inspire the other. In other words, this is a very singular line.

They're going down a very narrow

track and along this track the real thing for them is simply the pursuit of knowledge, nothing else. They're thinkers. It's not very productive. I mean, they don't tend to be very productive. They don't put enough energy into their networking, they get really stuck in thinking and they run into this dilemma of the confusion ruling their lives.



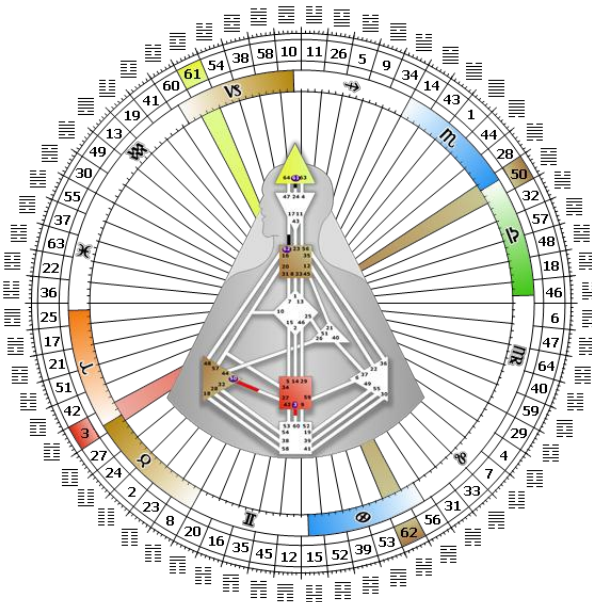
The Left Angle Cross of Obscuration 2

⊖ 61 ⊖ 50
 ⊕ 62 ⊕ 3

The 5/1

And this becomes evident when you move to the Left Angle Cross of Obscuration. It's this 3-50 underneath that brings all of this discomfort, misunderstanding, confusion to the 61-62 polarity, which in fact is very straightforward. What are the inner truths of the facts? What are the inner truths through the details? When you bring the 3 and the 50 underneath it's that the laws are all confusing. How do I

penetrate these confusing laws? How do we find the absolute laws? Well, we know that there have been thinkers thinking about that forever and the fact of the matter is that they've haven't done a hell of a good job. It is not an easy thing to think out what the underlying code is.



It's my experience with Design. I'm often accused of having an enormous ego, which I do indeed have; otherwise I couldn't do this job. As smart as I am, I never could have even come close to figuring this out, let alone wanting to. And it's one of the things that you recognize with the whole business here of the 61 is that the absolute is not something that you can attain just by thinking, you can't. What you end up in is all

kinds of obscure paths, because it's so obvious when you look at the history of humanity that the greatest inspirations humanity have received have been mystical. The breakthroughs have all been mystical; these flashes of voices, dreams. Things happened in Einstein's dreams. There is this magic that brings these very unique themes into the world.

But just thinking? It has, as the eventual 6/3 of this gate recognizes, its limitations. It also says something interesting. We may never know God because God may not exist. And we don't know it. There is a limit to what we can literally know; there is a limit. So far, no further. I was not capable of knowing what I have displayed over the last 18 years. I'm not capable of this. If I had not been through my process and manipulated in my process, I can't imagine it being possible that I know so much. Where does it come from? This is part of what the 61 has to meet in the 60. It's like, so this isn't going to be the answer to solve the death question. No matter how



much we try to figure out what the thematics of all this, it's still isn't going to stop us from dying.

The Left Angle Cross of Obscuration, the 5th line, the 5/1 **Influence**: *The enlightened Father/Mother figure whose recognized wisdom and powerful assertion can mold a generation by its influence. The pressure to know that may result in influence and wisdom.* It may result. But remember, this is the Cross of Obscuration. Think about what this actually says—molding a generation by its influence. It is the molding that is the point. And one of the things that you see is that obscure thought is more likely to mold a generation than the truth. And it's everywhere you look. It's every kind of this path, that path. It's all there, it's all over. And it is these obscure and obscure only in the sense that it never allows you to really get to the truth. It takes you to a relative truth, a subjective truth. And yet, it's powerful enough to mold a generation.

When I did the very first readings, my very first readings, I heard some scuttlebutt, the kind of stuff you hear other people say. This was told to me, one person has said to another person, I really don't know whether it's accurate or it's just Ra's power. Is it Ra's power to get me to believe this? You all know I'm—this is why it was so important to me in the early years to teach other people so it could be transferred so people could see it's not just because I can overwhelm you with my aura and pull you in.

This is the thing about the obscure is that the obscure carries this kind of power. In other words, let's say Human Design was nonsense, I would still have students. I know that. There isn't anything you can't sell; there isn't anything you can't teach that people will think is valuable. If I had known all of this when I was young I would have made my billions first. It's so easy to do. And then you think these beings are enlightened. It says "enlightened." Ah yes, I followed this obscure path and now I have my obscure truth. And shit, I don't fit in society anymore. What happened to my life, I'm over here. And of course, it takes people away. Beware of 61.5s.

A tendency in power to want to enforce compliance to ensure lasting influence. The pressure in knowing to resent challenges and demand acceptance. As good a description as the Catholic Church is obscura or the mullah is obscura or any radical fundamentalism booboo from any religion. And you can see how obscurism so powerful. And remember it's not that the knowledge that they present is obscure, it isn't, they flesh it out, every sect, every religion. They all have their way of presenting you with their truth. It obscures THE truth and then it says something about this death process.

When you leave the maya behind at the 4/6 and you go up here into the left angle, there is this: there is no absolute truth; let's take one anyway. At least one; you've got to have truth to take to the grave. If you're a 61 you've got to have some truth to take to the grave. It doesn't matter whether it's the universal truth, any truth will do. And then you have all these people that out of the deep fear that their life is coming to an end they look for these very obscure or they bring it to others and



impose it on them. As a 5, this is the Jim Jones' business. Death is easy, there's no point.

The 5/2

⊙ 61	⊙ 50
⊕ 62	⊕ 3
LAC Obscuration 2	

The 5/2 in what we have seen up here in Mutation is that the 5/2 has certain advantages. One of the advantages that it has is that to be an isolated father/mother figure is the way it's done. If you see somebody who is an obscure teacher, take any swami, master, teacher, guru, what you'll see is somebody in isolation. It's the only way it works. If you see your master 24 hours a day, you're going to question who they are, because to be awake 24 hours a day means you really have to be awake. And if you're presenting a truth in the world and you cannot present it 24 hours a day, you cannot fool people. You can't. So, they go into isolation. They have their little cadre around them that protects them. And they go into isolation in order to have this influence and the 5 loves to look down.

So you have the 5/2 father/mother figure looking down and patting the heads of the children. You do what you're told. You follow this and you have the truth. To listen to people who are into Scientology talk about this thing it's like wow, this is a great 5/2 joke in all this. Old L. Ron, I liked it when he was writing science fiction. He was a good science fiction writer, sort of. As far as I know, he and Elvis run a gas station in southern Arizona. Bless their hearts.

So the 5/2 has the capacity to be able to influence on this cross. But to be able to influence in the way in which it's best, a heretical perversion, that 2nd line perversity quality, to be able to take people down a very strange track and at the same time be able to give them the sense that this is the track of truth. The Atlantians; have you ever met an Atlantian? Oh, shit, talk about obscure. And these people, their whole thing is that this is where the truth is. There is no other truth. And whether it's the Atlantians or the Pleiadians—it goes on and on and on and on.

The sad thing is that when you come from a position of synthesis you can see that everything is truth. I've got nothing against Atlantians and Pleiadians, as long as they're within the context of the way in which everything can be understood. But the moment it's just that way, the moment that it's just this way, right away you've got a problem because what you're seeing is that you're having people who are aligned to a truth in order to avoid the ultimate truth; the pointlessness of their lives.

You can also see something else about the 5 that is deeply limiting. It's a parental figure. The heretic is a parental figure. I'm so aware of that in the role that you play. It is this authority role. I'm a 5/1; you work out of your authority. The very power to be a heretic is rooted in the depth of your authority and you can see the limitation of the 5. It's always "I'm telling you and you'd better get it or you don't get it all."



It is something that even though it is coming to an end it's still all around wherever you look. And not just the way I describe it mystically or spiritually. Think about diets, just diets, how many people are being taken down obscure paths that lack truth. There's a relative truth. You can take any scientific experiment and pull it towards what you want. You can show that if you only take this kind of food that it will do XXX. But the moment you put it into the experiential field—there are people who do these things until they die.

I was reading about this woman who was a marathon runner and the doctors now are telling people that do athletics not to drink so much. For years, all you heard was drink, drink, drink, drink, drink. Now they're telling them not to drink so much. And they have these power drinks now. So there is a woman marathon runner who doesn't understand that she's over hydrated because she drinks, drinks, drinks, she thinks she's dehydrated instead, she take a power drink and drops dead in the middle of the track. You have all these people that will tell you these kinds of things and they have followers; weird kinds of therapies and all kinds of stuff. It's all out of this and it's the old way.

The only way is your own authority. This is that way of influence where there is the enlightened figure that is sitting there and telling you the story. It still works, it still what's going on until we wake up the 6.

The 6/2

⊙ 61	⊙ 50
⊕ 62	⊕ 3
LAC Obscuration 2	

When we get to the 6 we get to **Appeal**. It's Plutonic in the exaltation: *The profound attunement to the collectivity* in the 61st gate, a freak gate, an individual gate. It's what I love about the Head Center gates; they actually don't belong to any circuit. It's always silly for me to think of it that way because I know it's not like that. It's like the 63 and the 64 could be reversed if you read the lines. The 63 seems so abstract and the 64 seems so logical. And it's the same thing about the 61; it is a very, very funny thing. *The collective that can lure the public to a truth*. Inspiration that can bring clarity to the collective. You've got emotional terminology in it. The other side is *the shop-worn clichés, the delusion that inspiration can bring clarity to the collective*. This is the great dilemma of the individual in an individual mutation.

In other words, how do you bring attunement, how do you bring the truth from the uniqueness of the individual to the collective and you see that the 6th line knows how to do that, because it doesn't matter to a 6th line being who's off the roof what is around them, whether it's individuals, tribe, collective it makes no difference. It makes no difference what their design is. It doesn't make any difference. If you're a 6th line being and you're off the roof awake as yourself you're not going to be an enlightened father figure. It doesn't work that way. You're going to be an example and the example is the only way that the individual can impact the collective deeply.



And remember the theme of the 6. It's not what you say, it's your actions. The actions of the 6 reveal their level of awareness always, always. It's why 6s who don't have the 10th gate suffer a lot because it takes them many, many years to learn the right behavior in order to be able to perfect what it is to be an example.

Here's one of those cases in the 6/2 where the 3-2 phase is really in many ways an advantage. That is, learning through trial and error what it is to deal with the collective. The advantage of individuality mentally is that it's surrounded by the collective and it does have this relationship to collective processes. So the 3/2 will learn a lot about the collective. It may be disillusioned, which of course is always the possibility here, the disillusion that you cannot impact them. But of course that's natural to the Saturnian cycle. It's natural to even the roof cycle.

But the moment they come off the roof if they can come off the roof as themselves correct, then of course they don't have to have the tools that the 5 needed—the hustle, the seduction, all that stuff. All they need is to be an example and the collective will get the message. So this appeal is something very important to understand about the 6th line being. They have a natural appeal, as an example, and they also have a natural appeal as not-self. The world is filled with horrendous examples and they're invariably 6th line beings, because they are the ones that the example is expected. In the same way that we have a projection on the 5 that they are going to be the best, we have a projection on the 6 that they are going to be correct.

When the 6 isn't correct, it's a shock wave. It really is. You see that in the 28.6 that to not be correct is so painful that you'd rather die. You'd just rather die. It is the ultimate horror for the 6. The other side of that is the 6th line of the 20 that says here is the ultimate line of wisdom. But wisdom how? It's as an example, only as an example. So, whenever we're dealing with these 6 themes you can see this incredible pressure to go through the process and survive the early part of the process so they can get to that point and also the limitation because that's what we're pointed at.

The 6/3

⊖ 61	⊖ 50
⊕ 62	⊕ 3
LAC Obscuration 2	

The 6/3 sees so clearly that limitation. It stands there like a giant brick wall that says when you get past this door what does it matter? There is nothing more nihilistic than the 61 that is a 6/3 and nihilism is part of the 6/3 psyche. "What's the point; even if I have a good idea, so what? What's it worth. Would I buy me a seat in heaven? Will it give me immortality? Will it bring me good sex?" And the 6/3 says, "Look at this, there's this wall over here. I'm not going to get past this dam wall. This is it, this is the end." It ends here. You'll see.

The 60, the 41, the 19; the 41 and 19 are already laying the foundation for you to die and come back. The 60 is just opening up your asshole so you can fly out;



literally. So here when you get to the 61 and you get to the 6/3 there is this (sound of letting breath out) "Okay, I've gone as far as I can go. That's it. I give up."

By the way, that's not necessarily a negative. It is this gateway to mystical wonder. In other words, if you get to the end of the point where genetic inner truth will not lead to the answer that makes the difference there must be something else. The one thing that the 61 will go through in its life and will understand as part of its process is that this is not meaningless, but it only feels that way because we don't get it. And the 61 understands that. There are things that you can't get.

At the furthest extreme of the 6/3 is this sense of just because I can't get it doesn't mean there isn't something to get. Just because I don't know doesn't mean that the knowing can't be there. And it's true. I have seen this, I know. I know so clear that the intelligence that I experienced that no human being in any way can be compared to that intelligence. It's so far beyond our concept of intelligence that the idea that somehow that we can know these grand answers is such a delusion. And the beauty of the 6/3 and its nihilism is that that nihilism isn't a pointless nihilism. It's kind of like: this as far as I can go. I accept. I accept that this is as far as we can go. These are the beings that when somebody says "I've got it, I've got the answer," they look at them and say, "Yeah, yeah, yeah, heard that before. And I guarantee you that when you tell me I'll point out to you that that's not the answer."

It's one of my things with 6/3s is that every time that I touch a 63 I really have a victory for the forces. It's like oh, see I was right. If you wait long enough there is something.

~





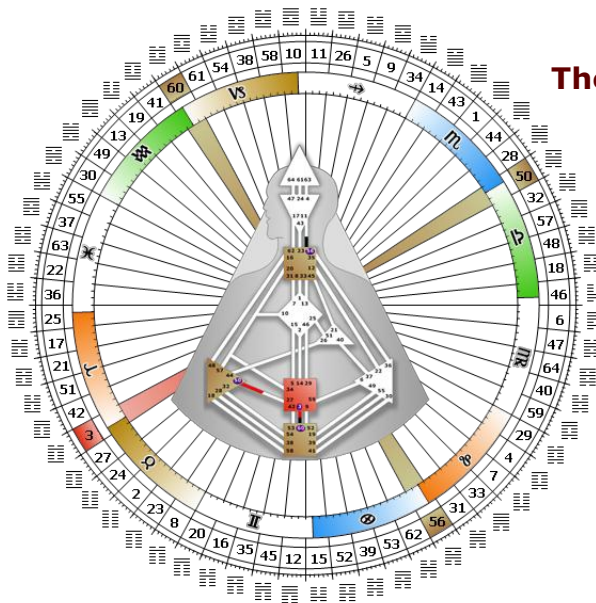
THE 60th GATE

Limitation



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius



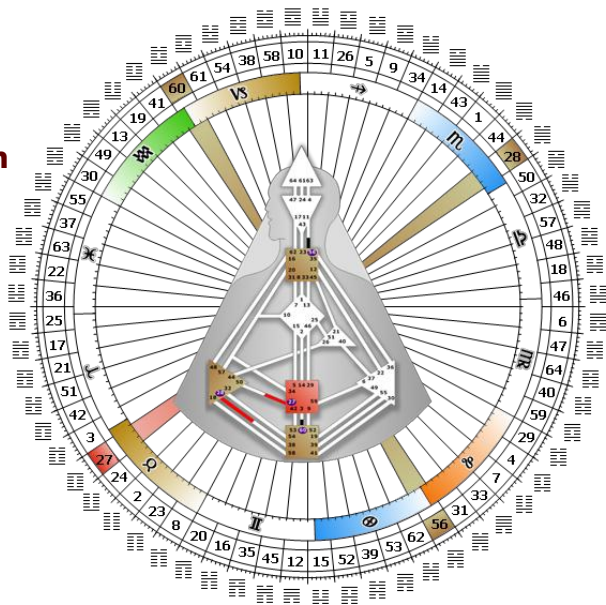
The Right Angle Cross of Laws 4

⊙ 60 ⊙ 50
 ⊕ 56 ⊕ 3

The Juxtaposition Cross of Limitation

The Left Angle Cross of Distraction 2

⊙ 60 ⊙ 28
 ⊕ 56 ⊕ 27





Introduction

The Cross of the Laws; this is the final law, and it is the law of **Limitation**. *The acceptance of limitation is the first step in transcendence.* It tells you the whole story. I don't think it's possible to imagine that incarnation is real or any kind of concept of afterlife is real, unless you're surrendered. It's only in surrender that you realize that the forces are at work, because everything happens, and it happens with the precision that is magical, and it's only in surrender that you recognize that there is no limitation. There are artificial limitations, but there is no true limitation and there's certainly no limitation for the Personality. There's no such thing.

The thing that I realized the most is that my body is a limitation. It's nothing but limitations. But my Personality is eternal. It's been in existence for billions and billions and billions and billions of years. It's an amazing thing. Yeah, the body has its limitations. And the moment that you get to a place where you allow life to dictate the rewards you see right away that there is much more than the maya's construct, that there's much more than just this decaying form principle. I'm not interested in the afterlife constructs because I know it's a joke. It doesn't matter to me.

It's obvious to me that there are cycles of incarnation. It is obvious to me that experiencing consciousness is something that we are deeply, deeply familiar with. But how it works, what it's like—it's like when I taught death and dying. It's interesting to know the Bardo stages. I'm sure I'll recognize mine when I have it, but when the Bardo stage ends and the curtain closes, what does it matter that you're going to come back again. You don't remember. You're not allowed to; otherwise, this whole business wouldn't work. We're in a rapid age of development of form and the only way you can do that is you keep on keeping on.

The Right Angle Cross of the Laws 4

⊖ 60 ⊖ 50
⊕ 56 ⊕ 3

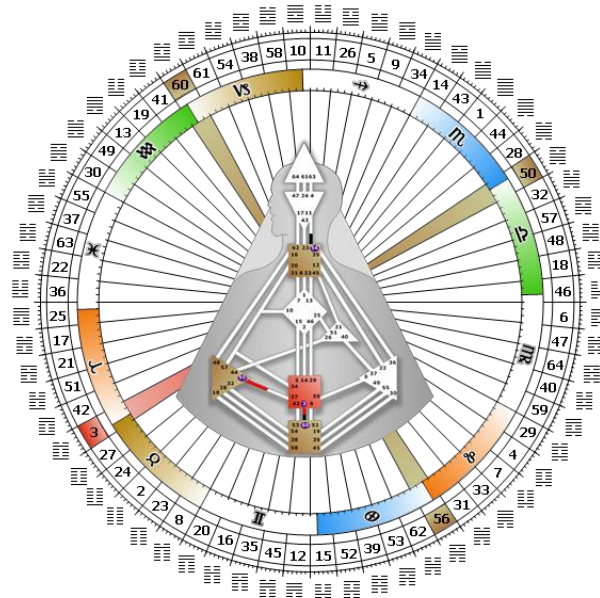
The 1/3

The right Angle Cross of the Laws, the 1/3, **Acceptance**: *The ability to maintain inner harmony when confronted by external limitations.* You want to deal with death, well, maintain your inner harmony. Inner harmony is a formula for the relationship between the Personality and the Design. Whenever you see inner harmony, inner peace, what you're looking at is the resolution of the conflict between the essential binaries. This is the essential binary—the relationship between your Personality and your Design is what harmony is all about. And you



only find that harmony when the Personality let's go of trying to dictate what the Design should do in terms of the life and the way in which the life comes out.

Harmonic energy that can deal with external limitations. Remember we're dealing with a Root gate; we're dealing with a format energy of the individual process. And the 60th gate is born to accept limitations. And laws ultimately are the imposition of limitations, both natural law and the constructed of humans. Natural law dictates the parameters of life. There's nothing you can do about it. We make it very, very good. We have more people who reach the age of 100 now than ever before in our history. It's clear that we've been able to accomplish many things in terms of longevity, but the fact is that even the best possible conditions are still not going to extend the life much more than let's say 110 or 120 and I don't want to be there. I've already seen what it looks for 90 year olds and even that's questionable for me. It's a limitation. We're all designed to go through this process.



The acceptance of that limitation is a path to transcendence. It's not like you can teach yourself that. Like all mutations it's either there or not. Most people don't know how they would deal with death until death shows up. And of course, then you find out that you haven't been surrendered and it's hard to let go. It's hard to let go. Everything about this life is knowing how to let go, let go being in control, let go of thinking that you're in charge, let go of your vanity, let go of assuming that you can dictate what life is going to be. And the moment that you let go of that you surrender, limitation doesn't really exist. I don't feel limited. For me it seems like the sky is the limit. But I'm as limited as hell. It doesn't mean anything to me. When you're surrendered there is no limitation. It's just a construct that you're working out of, that's all; nothing more, nothing less.

It's not like you go to a barrier and say, oh I want to go beyond that. You don't even notice there's a barrier. It's not important. People only bang up against limitation because they don't have within themselves what is correct. So they bang against the wall thinking there's something better on the other side—the grass is greener, and blah, blah, blah.

The detriment is: *Restless energy when confronted with external limitations.* That's me. That's my detriment. I have the 60.1 with Mercury. And it's interesting, it's one of my best teachers, it's still one of my best teachers. If I get agitated, which is very, very rare, actually I'm very calm. If I can't sit still I know that there's something deep inside that I'm not dealing with. I know right away. I haven't had



that in years. But Mercury was a great signpost for me. I've taught that in the old days reminding people that the detriments you have are the best allies you have, because detriments tend to be very, very clear things. And to be able to live your detriment and recognize it is a great understanding of you becoming you. It's a gateway to you becoming you.

As a Manifestor I grew up believing that there was absolutely nothing I couldn't knock down. I was even a fighter for 12 years of my life. I used to knock people off their feet. It seemed to me that there wasn't anything you couldn't knock down. And it's so funny to turn that all around—the way that actually got turned around was just the way the microcosm and the macrocosm worked. I ended up without for the first time in my life without a home. I ended up with no walls. I was sitting in a tree. There were no walls. It was a real interesting transition for me to go from this world of all these barricades and all these walls and all these things and of course now there's no door I need to kick down.

The 1/3 learns deeply in its process, obviously it goes through this trial and error, 1/3s don't like limitations, because they are easily upset by the fact that life is difficult, things don't work out. And they don't like thinking that the thing that didn't work out will never work out. The worst problem for the 1/3 is repetition. You keep on making the same mistake in an attempt to try to eliminate the limitation that somehow this is a false limitation. Most 1/3s think, because of conditioning, that it's because that they're not good enough or fast enough or smart enough or whatever it is and then they become obsessed with trying to go through that same thing over and over again banging against limitation until their pessimism overwhelms them.

And rather than being the normal 1/3 that intelligently their Personality is a 1, they grasp things at the intellectual level that the mind gets focused only on how we get through this damn limitation. They spend their whole life there, just locked in banging their head against the wall. Inner harmony is the key to limitation. So every single human being is stuck with limitations that they cannot transcend because they don't operate correctly and they're not surrendered within their vehicle. And so limitation is really the close of the wheel.

The 41 is another story. The 41 is the gateway to beyond. And the 19 is the instrument of God. But here at the 60, at the mundane plane, this is the end of the line. You get to here; you get to the end of the story. More than that, when you look at the 60th gate if you look at the place where the gate is in the Sacral, if you go to the opposite end of the Sacral, in other words the bottom, where there are no gates, there is a gate. It's the gate that the Design crystal with the Magnetic Monopole passes through when you die.

When you die, the Design Crystal comes down through the center, it's all through individuality, it's the final mutation, it comes down through the center, the Design Crystal has a mold that the Magnetic Monopole fits into and they become one. This is their great moment. They return to each other, as they were when your life began. And then they go down through the 2/14 and they go through the 3/60 and they go out through this gate that is only there at death and they go out through the



bottom. That's my joke about opening up the asshole at the end. This is limitation. This is the bodygraph's waste duct.

So, when you're dealing with the 60th gate you also have to deal with something funny, limitation? Isn't it joking with us? We actually escape through the limitation and beyond. It's through the 60th gate in reverse that we leave the body, that we leave the vehicle. Personality crystal, by the way, just goes out.

The 1/4

⊙ 60	⊙ 50
⊕ 56	⊕ 3
RAC Laws 4	

Every time I deal with 1/4s or 4/1s you immediately have to look very carefully at their lives when they were young, the first seven years particularly. There is very deep conditioning; less so the 1/4 than the 4/1 but still in both cases. The only difference is that with 1 Personality there is this tendency to investigate and to investigate is the primary "this is who I am." And it is secondary to put out the material.

But remember that 1/4s by their very nature are an expression of limitation. They're very fixed. The 4/1 being the most fixed of that variety. So, it's something to see that when you're dealing with the 1/4 here it's all limitation. They themselves depending on if they have a family that is very, very locked into external limitation, their whole life is dealing with external limitation. Their whole life is those people that want take them away from their line.

When 1/4s are restless they are the kind of beings that they accelerate and they're gone. They burn out their network. That's always the quality of the 4, this theme of burning things out. And it's one of the things to understand why 4s when they develop a network they also have to know how to keep the network trimmed. It's like pruning a tree in order to get better results.

The 2/4

⊙ 60	⊙ 50
⊕ 56	⊕ 3
RAC Laws 4	

I particularly like the 2nd line because it's such an interesting expression here. This is the line of **Decisiveness**. It says: *The understanding of the nature of limitation, to accept its restraints when necessary, and thus be able to take advantage of opportunities when they arise. The energy that can adapt to restraint.* That line tells you why beings that have the 2 have a right to be part-time hermits, it really tells you, this ability to be able to accept the limitation, to live within the limitation. The 2/4 that never gets a chance to show its natural brilliance and its talent is still very happy accepting being within the limitation of its environment puttering around and doing its thing. But it's also the fact that opportunities will arise. This 2nd line is a natural 2/4 configuration. Opportunity is already built into it.



Now, the other side of this is spooky. This is: *An adaptation to restraint becomes habitual and maintains the nature the limitation even when it no longer exists.* This is somebody, for example, that goes into retreat and never comes out. They just get stuck there. And this happens a lot to 2/4s and you can see the tendency. They can get stuck in a mutation; they can get stuck in the limitation. When you adapt to limitation, we saw that in totalitarian societies where you learn to adapt to the way in which the totalitarian society operates. And after awhile you've adapted so long that you are the society. You become a mirror of it. You get stuck in the adaptation.

So, this is one of the risks for the 2/4. Remember they're missionaries. When they're called, they can be called to an addiction or a mutation. Within the limitation it makes it very dangerous for others. It also can make it very good for others but still to see that in its proper context. In other words, in dealing with limitation, they will not necessarily try to transcend it. They will just acquiesce. The whole theme of appeasement is in the 2nd line. This is the democrat that says 'let them vote, let them do it, whatever they decide, I don't care. Let it go.'

So, you end up accepting the limitation that you can't influence who's going to lead you and you end up allowing other people to make that decision and you follow the results. It's this whole thing about how did all those ordinary people in Nazi Germany do all those terrible things. And it's not because they were German. It's about what happens when you accept limitation. You adapt to a limitation. And then you become it. Of course, that is the inherent risk here and it's very heavy. It's decisive. It can make an enormous difference.

It's why it's very difficult to change many societies. People have adapted so much to the way in which the limitations work that they don't know how to get beyond it. It's like watching Europeans who don't have an Anglo-Saxon history trying to figure out how to be entrepreneurial after centuries of adapting to a specific kind of limitation. And then all of a sudden this other kind of way opens up and they're not equipped. They don't know how to deal with it. It's very hard to change them.

Think about all the countries on this planet that had been ruled by kleptomaniac mass murderers. And you think about the citizens. People are people. We don't want to be hurt. We want our children healthy. We want to be able to give them whatever we can. And you think of whole societies that are ruled by mad people. And you think well, why don't you do something about it. How do you permit that? Well, they have accepted the limitation. They have adapted to the limitation.

What are all these Iraqi bureaucrats going to do who don't understand how to really be a bureaucrat who only understands corruption? Corruption has been the way for decades. It's a culture in and of itself. It has rules. How do you replace that? These are laws and it says something horrifying about laws. It says if you keep a law running long enough eventually everybody becomes the embodiment of that law, regardless of what the law is.

It's the 30th anniversary of the madness in Cambodia. They had a motto when they killed somebody. They would say to them, you're of no value to us and you're not worth having around. How do people say that and then kill other people? How does



it happen that all kinds of ordinary people—I remember seeing this incredible film interview with Pol Pot, one of the great mass murderers of all time. Ah it's simple, bubbly little Buddha like creature and you think, where did he get this? And the moment it was the law you had those that are immediately there saying we'll adapt to this law. We will pass that motto along. You're no value to us and you're not worth keeping. Wow, ordinary people who killed thousands of people.

So when you look at this, why do you think it's so important to call 2/4s? You don't want them to be sitting back in their houses saying, well, I adapted to this and this is what we do and I'm not going to do anything about it, I don't know how to change it. I'm not going to put myself in danger.

The 2/5

⊙ 60	⊙ 50
⊕ 56	⊕ 3
RAC Laws 4	

Remember that we're talking about an adaptation to limitation that becomes the thing itself. One of the things about the 2/5 in this particular variation of the laws is that they are really happy accepting the limitation. After all, that's what they want. They would really like to be left alone. They would like to be beyond suspicion. They don't want to pressure of expectation on them. They realize that there is no real way anyway, it's all blocked, it's all limited. So, they indulge themselves in exalting their limitation. I can't do anything out there, but I'm totally free in here.

These are beings that with their very democratic 2nd line Personality will allow anything to go on the outside as long as they can remain a heretic on the inside. And this is the archetypal 2/5, it really is. You can see this in every 2/5. I'll go along sort of on the outside, but I'm going to be a heretic on the inside. The risk is they get caught. That's the risk for any 2/5 with their private heresies. Private heresies get a much more visceral reaction than public heresies. And we know that public heretics can be stoned and burned at the stake. Private heretics suffer a very, very heavy blow to their reputation.

So, these end up being very secretive people living within the confines of the limitation. The very fact that they can adapt to the restrained, the very fact that they can adapt to the limitation gives them the excuse as a 2/5 to simply stay there. So life is tough and life is hard and it's crazy out there in the world, but at home I feel really good, everything is all right. This is what existence is. The 60th gate brings us to this place where there is no promise of anything. When you get to the 41 and the 19 you begin to see that it's only at the very, very end of the cycle that there is this potential glimpse that there is something beyond the limitation. You can see the head that's going to bite the tail, so to speak.



⊖ 60	⊖ 50
⊕ 56	⊕ 3
RAC Laws 4	

The 3/5

Conservatism: *Enlightened self-interest that naturally handles restrictions and limitations ensuring identity and security; or it ignores limitations and pays the price.* Here are the two sides of this coin. You get to see something interesting about the 3, because we think of the 3 as this pessimistic, trial and error, lots of mistakes, feeling lousy about themselves, but they tend to be very, very conservative forces only in the sense that when they do find something solid, then they will hang onto it. And for a 3 there is nothing more solid than death. It's a limitation they cannot let go of. This is their realism. Their realism is death is not the point, it's obvious. Every 3 knows this. You know it as a kid because the car can kill you. And if anybody's going to get hit by the car it's the 3. Things bump into 3s.

So, this enlightened self-interest is: I'll accept the limitation that I'm going to die. That's okay, but I'm going to take care of myself the best I can. That's all. Don't give me this shit that it's about death. To me death isn't life. Life is life. That's the realism of the 3. It says life is just life. Let me take care of myself within the limitation, within the limitation of the form, within the limitation that it comes to an end, within the limitation of decay of the vehicle, it doesn't matter what the hell it is, I'm just going to look after myself.

When you look at a 1/3 and we talk about this ultimate form of self-absorption, you can see how deep that really is. There's an inherent self-interest in it. No 3rd line being discovered for the other. The by-product is that what they discover can be marketed to the other to bring a reward for all the hard work, but the discovery satisfies them that finally something of value comes out of their process, that comes out of their trial and error process. If you ignore limitations you pay a terrible price. And of course, this is the other dilemma of the 3.

The other side of the 3, the not-self 3 ignores the limitation and dies doing it. You cannot ignore limitations. You can transcend them, but you cannot ignore them. They are there. You cannot ignore the decay of the vehicle. It's there. Death is inevitable for everything all the time forever every moment, it's all decay. And what price do you pay when you know the limitation? It's the price of self-interest. You don't end up looking after yourself. People who have the 3rd line, this is one of their great risks in life is that they don't look after themselves, because they have what seems to be this incredible ability to get up after every time they're knocked down doesn't mean it doesn't take something out of them. It does. It really does.

You give me a 3/5 on this cross and I'll show you somebody who figures it out very quick, quick, quick, quick. And you will meet self-interest at its most heightened, no desire to universalize, to put things out. Only a deep, deep need to be gratified in their process. The whole theme of instant gratification is really a 3rd line theme. This is the dream of every 3. Here's something to do. Now, what they want is gratification. I do it and then I get what I expect. And they do it and they don't get



what they expect and they get very pessimistic. What they're looking for is to be gratified.

So, the 3/5 learns very quickly is there is no risk to them as long as they follow a self-gratifying conservative line. So you stay within the system, you don't buck the system. You play the game, you don't buck the game. You stay within the whole thing. And of course, what you get out of that is the cynicism that is underneath every 5.

The 3/6

⊖ 60	⊖ 50
⊕ 56	⊕ 3
RAC Laws 4	

It's a joke to think that any 3/6 can be conservative, because they are driven by the circumstances of their very design to step where others haven't stepped in order to see what happens. They're driven on this plane. And remember this about maintaining your identity and your security. Laws; here in the 3rd line you have a law that says, the only thing you have to deal with in order to transcend limitation is to look after yourself materially. In other words, if you can find a way to look after yourself materially, you've dealt with the most difficult thing in the physical body.

And it's true. This is one of the laws. It's a law that says you can't afford to think about enlightened because you've got to eat tomorrow morning. So why bother? You don't have the time to figure out the secrets of the universe, because you've got to eat tomorrow morning. So let go of that shit. Look after yourself. It's one of the basic laws that limitation brings us. It says, look after yourself. If you look at yourself you won't worry about this or that. You won't; you'll be busy.

Look at all this quarter and think about how much pressure it's under. Wherever you look it's pressure. And what's the pressure for? It's to keep you occupied so you don't think about death. If you're living in a decaying form, the most natural thing is to ponder your demise every other breath—prana in, prana out. And the forces are very cute. They pump you up, they get you rolling, and by the time you've figured out that you spent your whole life just surviving you're dead, you don't have to worry about it. The law—bio-forms are ruled through activity.

The 3/3, that is, the 3/6 phase in the first part of its life is going to be so insecure. And it's going to be so materially uncomfortable. It's going to feel like all those external forces are weighing down upon it, that limitation seems to be everywhere. Don't look for a humanitarian on this line. They learn very, very quickly it's an ugly planet with lots of problems. These are the children that if they're lucky enough to have open Ajnas and open Heads, they never want to leave school. They're 40 years old and they're taking their ninth degree. They never want to go into the world. They just don't want to go there. What a terrible place. We've all seen that, those of us who have been in universities, we know these people, they could never go out of the world, don't want to have anything to do with it.



The 4/6

⊙ 60	⊙ 50
⊕ 56	⊕ 3
RAC Laws 4	

To be an authority you have to accept. That's the limitation. Without acceptance there is no authority. To be truly brilliant you have to be decisive. This is the frame, the limitation. If you are truly going to be a martyr you have to be full of self-interest. Otherwise, you can never, never stand the slings and arrows. And if you're going to be influential you have to be resourceful. Building a network, being resourceful in how you not only build the network but hold onto the network, how you invest in the network without burning out, another 4th line theme, all of these things. How you manage to operate with a one-track perspective and still manage the network it out to many. All of this is part of the magic of the 4.

In the 4/6 we have *the reasoned and intelligent maximization of potential within limitations*. It is an interesting line because it is a powerful dichotomy. The other side is: *A tendency in times of limitation to seek the inner meaning of the restriction rather than using its gifts to find a harmonic application within the limitation. The former leads to withdrawal; the latter leads to transcendence*. Finding a harmonic application always results in transcendence. You don't see that elsewhere. *The energy to know rather than accept limitation at the expense of possible mutation leading to depression*.

So, here you have the 4 with its **Resourcefulness**. If it doesn't use its resources to develop its network, then it's going to run into deep dilemmas. And the deepest of those dilemmas is depression, because it's not enough to have the network, you have to be able to invest in the network. The most difficult things for 4s to understand is the level of energetic investment required in maintaining a network for opportunity. This is like advertising. You advertised to 100,000 people and you hope that 10,000 are going to read the ad. If those 10,000 read the ad, you hope that there is a thousand that's going to buy the product and then you're happy. But you have to invest in 100,000. When you're looking at any 4th line you have to recognize that they are investing in minimal potential return. They have to invest in a large network in order to get opportunities in only certain places. And yet, they can't know where it's coming from. So they have to be able to maintain the network, which means they have to be able to invest their energy and their theme is harmony.

You know a 4 is in trouble when they don't know how to maintain harmony in their relationship with somebody else, because after all this is brotherhood/sisterhood. It is this ability to be able to take things to a neutral level. When you have to invest to maintain a network that you develop when you're a 4/3 is not what you're going to need to invest in a network that's correct for you when you're on the roof. You're going to make mistakes. Now, think about what that actually means. Every one you add to that relationship requires a return. In other words, you've got to put the investment in that relationship, and you've got to maintain it in order to derive any benefit anywhere.



Now, if you have the wrong network that you've invested in, the energy you're using is incorrect. A certain group is going to require a certain kind of energy of yours. Let's just make it simple. You start off as a 4/3 and you end up investing in a group that's a high activity group. They love to go running, they love to do sports, they love to do whatever. In order to maintain that network you're going to have to participate in that activity. Now, that may have been simply a 4/3 mistake. It may end up that you're much better off networking with couch potatoes, which is a totally different group of people who sit in front of the TV and chew potato chips and talk about other people running around and doing athletic things. That's a totally different energy investment, totally different.

So, one of the dilemmas for the 4 is always who are your friends when you're young. I can't understate how significant, how important that is if you see in this context of the investment in the network. And then you see what kind of energy is being drawn out of them. It's like the 4s that grew up in the drug culture. They end up in a network where they're dealing with people who are in drugs. They end up having to invest in that whole process. It may not have been for them. This 4/3 dilemma is something that is very, very significant. And of course, they end up being the ones that end up suffering the most because they're holding that all together, and the energy that you invest with the wrong people doesn't bring you opportunities that are good for you. And the very opportunities that they bring deepen your involvement in the network that's not your network and very hard to change that.

I'm convinced that of all the profiles that go up on the roof that the most brutal is for the 4/6. It's brutal, because it usually means a shifting of the network. And it's very difficult with the 4. The 4 doesn't like the idea, even when it realizes that it was the wrong network it's not like it likes pulling away from it. There's still this, well maybe there's still something of value there. But as long as it's part of your network it's taking your energy. When you come off the roof as a 4/6, it's the maximization of potential when you think about all the things that a 4 is capable of. To experience a 4/6 on this cross, it's the Cross of the Laws after all, it's very powerful.

I think it's really cute, my little son is the Cross of the Laws and his best friend is the Cross of Defiance. What a great combination to watch in action. One says "no," and the other one says, "no." It's fantastic. This is the law. In the end when you look at what the law is because after all the law is right angle. Have you ever noticed that? Nobody ever mentions that. The law is right angle; it has nothing to do with left angle. Left angles always have trouble with the law. I don't necessarily mean they have trouble with the law; laws are kind of bizarre things to the left angle. They see limitation in a different way. But the right angle needs its laws.

So the 4/6 being the transpersonal conclusion from the 1/3 harmonic that the 4/6 says, look, here is the law. The law is that we can maximize our potential as long as you follow my influence. And the network goes "okay." They're very powerful. These law beings—and if you have one that's actually correct, if you have one that's actually operating as an example they have an enormous influence and they can transcend the limitation that way. Resourcefulness; but then we're dependent on them to do it for us. That is, we're dependent on 4s to use their resources and their



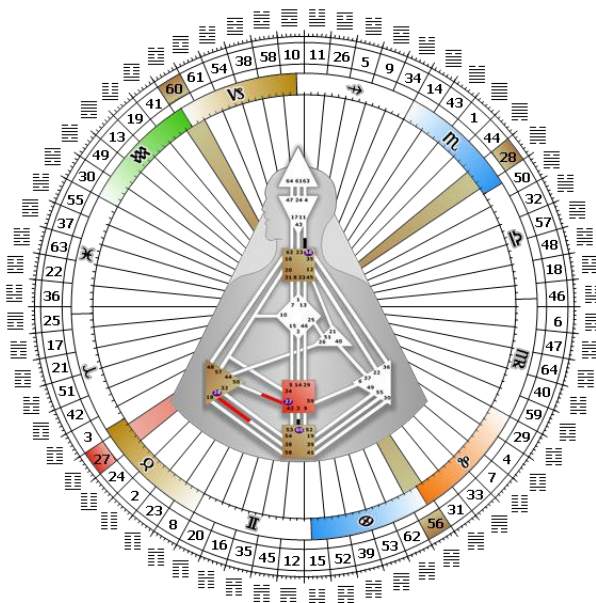
resourcefulness in a correct manner. And that means that if you look out of the world of 4s you have all these beings they would have to let go of their networks that are incorrect and they do not want to. They only will, as we well know, when another one shows up. Don't leave a network until you have another network.

The Juxtaposition Cross of Limitation

⊖ 60 ⊖ 28
⊕ 56 ⊕ 27

The 4/1

The Juxtaposition Cross of Limitation, now we're really getting into trouble because underneath you have the 27 and the 28. The 28th gate has never and will never care about law. Law is just something that gets in the way. Purpose is not ruled by laws. So we have a very important shift here. We're moving away from this 50th gate with its intelligence, we're moving away from the 3 that says we need laws because confusion is everywhere. And now we have this nurturing, risk-taking quality that's underneath.



Possible mutation; and this is where you see it. In the detriment of the 4th line there is this possible mutation. You can't afford to give up the possibility of mutation. The one thing that the 28 says is: limitation? Life is not a limitation. I can die and get out of it. The 28.6 is a suicide line. There is no limitation that says I can get out of it. Life is going to end, it's not a limitation.

As a matter of fact, they like to play with close death experiences. Let's test the borders of limitation. And this is what you get on this cross. They use their resourcefulness to

see if they can get past limitation, not transcend it, but get through it somehow. And there is this assumption that they will fulfill their purpose this way and there is a good feeling about it because it's a 27 experience. It's like it's really nursing for me to drive a car at 190 miles an hour on a narrow mountain road and survive. You just don't want to be on that road when they come by.

What's so interesting is that despite the fact that they resent the implication that there's a limitation; they're ruled by its presence. The very limitation nurtures their risk taking. Awhile back we had the 27-28 Nodes. And when I was doing the



Daily Views on the radio show, I was talking about it was such a wonderful time to introduce people to Human Design. The 27th gate is looking for intelligence. The 59 is looking for fertility and the 27 is looking for something smart. You don't just want to be able to reproduce; you want to reproduce a child that is intelligent. 27s are always looking for brains, it's looking for intelligence. And the 28 is looking for purpose. So, that combination of the 27-28 is looking for intelligent purpose or looking for the intelligence to find the purpose or looking for purpose that leads to intelligence, whatever, let me get there.

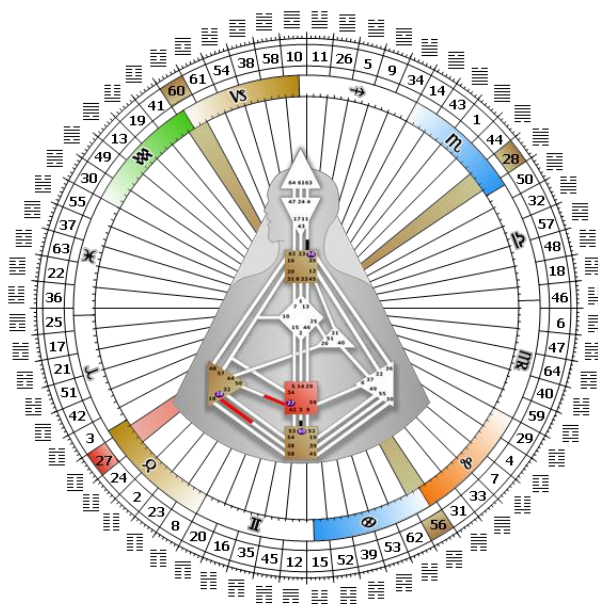
So underneath this you have this whole thing about banging against limitation. And yet at the same time, not care. That's what's nice. It's like, yeah this not the laws. The law says you may never break the law, and you get to this cross and they throw the tablets on the ground and everybody gets upset. One of the most natural things for the 4/1 to say is why shouldn't I covet my neighbor's ass? Why not? What's wrong with that? You have a problem with me? This is the difference between the law and limitation, the laws says "thou shalt not." And the 4/1 says, "why not?" The law is gone. Why are you controlling me, why can't I covet? Give me a good reason.

The Left Angle Cross of Distraction 2

⊖ 60 ⊖ 28
⊕ 56 ⊕ 27

The 5/1

I love this cross, it's like Obscuration. It's the Left Angle Cross of Distraction. Now,



Distraction is one of the great arts. I grew up loving magicians, show magicians. And everything they do is the art of distraction. They force you to look even when you're sitting there saying I'm going to watch them because I'm going to see how they do this. And you don't get to see how they do it. They know exactly how to distract your attention. It's fantastic.

Harry Houdini; I love this guy. He has my birthday. He had an elephant on the stage of the Palladium in London, a big, huge, not stuffed, not on wires, not with television cameras watching, no trick photography, he makes the elephant disappear in front of an



audience. And you think he's not a magician, you just don't go poof; what's the trick? How the hell did he distract us so that he could make a full grown—it's not like the elephant can be in on the joke. It's an elephant. He's got to get it off stage and everybody's watching. How do you do that? Isn't distraction incredible?

It's magic. Oh I love it. So, you can really see that if you're distracted what do you care about limitations? You can be fooled into thinking there are no limitations. It's wonderful. I'm a 5th line being, this is how you become a leader. **Leadership:** *The awareness that the destruction of old limitations simply creates new ones; this results in behavioral patterns and demonstrate this understanding through actions and enhances leadership potential; the energy to handle a lifelong process of dealing with limitations.* It's Neptunian. It's all mirrors. How do you think that heretics get away with it? It's a mirror game. This is from a 5, it's all projection. You don't see anything. Let me distract you with my aura. You don't know who I am. It's all mirrors.

Oh, distraction is wonderful. It says, don't worry about the limitation, it's okay, it's not there. Look, try to see it and you hold up a mirror and they can't see it. This is distraction. This is how you lead sheep. It's a 5th line theme. We 5th line beings are here to rule the sheep. Tell the sheep what to do. Bah, bah, bah. And how do you fool the sheep? You put up a mirror so they don't see the wolf, they just see another sheep. Distraction is a delight. It's so Machiavellian. It's wonderful, because human beings need to be distracted. Otherwise, you cannot lead them. They're stuck in their little frame of limitation and you got to distract them just to get them out of that. It's like cows in the field, they're all down there in the grass and you go (clap) and they all lift their heads—what's going on? God's here.

The detriment is: *The natural desire for expansion when limitations are essential and creates confusion from the top.* Everyone has to be led to their death, which is basically what this is all about. You lead the sheep to their death and basically what you do is that you distract them until the very last moment. They do that with cows when they go into a slaughterhouse in the West where it's controlled. They've designed ramps, because what they noticed was that if you line the cattle up and point them towards the slaughter that the auras, the fact that they can see and feel all the way down the line that the cows begin to get very upset and have to be controlled so they built spiral ramps. Imagine; humans are clever folks. And they built these spiral ramps and the cows have no idea what's happening until they get in the door and then it's over. Distraction is a wonderful thing.

Think about the child that has to have an injection. "Look over here," "what did you do to me?" "We distracted you." This is the only way we can lead you because basically we know that you're stupid and small and we need to guide you. And we know that we can never show you the truth. We distract you. That's enough. So what do human beings do more than anything else? They seek distraction. What does the average person do in the Western world at the end of the workday? You come home and you turn on the TV. You turn on the television; anything to distract you, anything to get your mind off of the limitations and the whatever of your life. And leadership is about distraction, 5th line leadership.



So you can imagine a 5/1 on this cross that smells like the law but isn't the law. How devious this is. They smell like the law, but they're not the law. They can create funny things. They can go around the law with their little mirrors. No, no there's a door here, come on. And the sheep go, yeah, we're in a spiral. We don't see where this is taking us; uh-oh.

The 5/2

⊙ 60	⊙ 28
⊕ 56	⊕ 27
LAC Distraction 2	

5/2s are not natural leaders obviously. It's very difficult for them. It's very difficult to accept that no matter what happens whether they're a good leader or a bad leader they're going to suffer projected abuse. The thing about the 5/2 is that it never sees its own 2. It can't, after all. So, it never sees this natural resistance that's in it. It doesn't see that others see something in it that they cannot imagine in their 5 projection system. Though the 2 and the 5 are an unobvious harmony to each other, the way in which projection works is obviously very different. The 5 Personality is conscious of projection, but it's conscious of the projection on the Personality, it is not aware of the projection on the body. That is, the 2 that's there. And it's often very, very confusing for them.

The heretic is here to destroy old forms. And here we have an archetype in this 5th line of destroying old forms. But the destroying of old forms is really a mirror game. The limitation is always there. You change the perception of the limitation. Think about what Human Design does for you, it's the same thing. You have the same limitations you always had, but you have a different way of looking at them. That's a new form. You rearrange the way in which you deal with and look at the maya.

This is one of the things to understand about the potential here is that the only way in which you can really attract at the 5th line, the only way you're going to be able to bring leadership is that you have to get a way in which you can distract people out of their old limitations. My *Package Tour to Eden* song—put away all your old disbelieving, just get rid of all of that. But the moment you get rid of the old the new carries all of that anyway, it's just a different frame. For me, stupid before and stupid after is the mantra. This limitation, the last limitation, the next limitation, it's all limitation.

But then to shake people up, to get them to move forward to expand, expansion is part of these theme; expansiveness, the energy for expansiveness. After all, the 60th gate fuels mutation, the format energy for the individual mutative process. So it is about bringing mutation in. It is about limitations changing over time. What we couldn't do mentally 20,000 years ago we can do today, we have a different limitation today than we had then, but it's still limitation, it's still within the construct. But there is evolution.

Mutation within any of these, because we're dealing with a life force, is the one thing that the 60 understands. You cannot eliminate limitation, but what you can do is mutate a new one. And in the deepest expression of what the 5/2 will tell you, it will



say to you, hey, a change is as good as a rest. This is the way in which deals with limitation. Let's have a new one. At least it's something different.

The 6/2

⊖ 60	⊖ 28
⊕ 56	⊕ 27
LAC Distraction 2	

We get to the 6 and we get to **Rigidity**. This is when *absolute rigidity is essential, but with innovative applications to lessen its severity. A fixed energy that is unusual in its capacity for restraint.* These people can be so dogmatic and so restrained that they end up being permanently and chronically depressed. When you look at all the lines for the 6, this is perhaps the most difficult of all the lines of the 6, all 64 of them. This is very difficult.

You're at the end of the cycle. You get to the 6th line, and it says, it's nice of you to mutate in this life, but you're still going to die. Nice of you to be available for evolutionary potential, but you're still going to die. And there's no reward for you being mutative, you're still going to die. Not only that, but your example won't last beyond your death. The 5 lives with the illusion that they'll be remembered by sheep generation after generation. The 6 realizes that as an example and only as an example when they're dead they're forgotten.

I was thinking about a lot of things in that context. It's this uncompromising. You see this in the built-in mutative potential of the 6. It does have to go through these three cycles, nobody else goes through that, so there are enormous demands on the physical body. We already know that because we talk about it being physically fragile. And they are very restrained. That is, the 6 as an example will know and will clearly recognize all the limitations. They're going to be wise, after all.

So they're going to be enormously restrained, which means they aren't necessarily ever going to find their soul mate. It means they have to accept that perfection is something that will not exist. To accept that in the realm of what is to be human that trust is something that's deeply limited. And also to understand that being an example is not in and of itself something that deserves an external reward. The 6 has to come to grips with being different than the 5.

When you see 5s and 6s as left angles, when you see them the 5 is always determined to make their mark in history—the general, the saint, the savior—you remember them all. But when you look at role model, yes some role models, every once in a while somebody says gee there should be more Gandhi's. But we have a tendency to remember the 5s as these father figures, these leaders, these forces that change our lives. And the 6 has to see that they're "more advanced" than the 5, and yet, they don't get what appears to be the best reward. The 5 gets the glory. Even when they're burned at the stake they get more glory—Joan of Arc, the Joan of Arc syndrome, burn at the stake, they remember you forever.



So, the heretic gets this glory. That's their trip. I will go down in the fires because they remember me forever, I'm very aware that I'll still be around long after I'm dead. I'm a heretic, I understand this principle. But it's not the same reward for the 6. The 6 says, so what this 5 guy introduced it, I actually have lived it and nobody will remember me. And they're pissed. It's like; hey I'm getting a rotten deal here. Where's my immortality?

Then we get to the crux. The 5 has figured out how to beat death. You beat death by becoming immortal in other ways. It's how you transcend the limitations. Someone will read something of mine or hear my voice long after I'm gone. Not that it's going to make at any difference to me. Now, it's interesting. But the 6 is so different. They're the next step. They're the ones who say, I don't need to be remembered, what a stupid thing that is. I'm not going to enjoy it. I'm not going to get anything out of it. What is this? What do I care whether they know who I am when I'm dead. When I'm dead, I'm dead.

The real limitation is the rigidity of all this. This is the way, man. I live my life, I live in correctly, I live it as best I can, I live it as an example and I die and nobody ever knows about me. That's our future in the idealized sense, each being living within the limitations of their uniqueness. When absolute rigidity is essential but with innovative—you know, to be an example can be fun and you can be an unusual example and you can have a good time living your example, but you know that there's no reward because the door is shutting.

If we didn't have 6s we wouldn't really get to the point of recognizing that incarnations are intended to be open-and-closed-door experiences. That's all. And that for the 6 coming back is more important than being remembered. The 5 basically lacks that religiosity, that spirituality. The 5 says I may not be coming back, I don't know about all that crap. What I do know is that they're going to remember me. The 6 is only interested in one thing, if I'm going to come back, it's all okay. I'll come back, I'll have another life. I'll have another go. This is the game. I don't have to make any great marks in the sand.

But you see the 6 is deeply conditioned in this era by the 5. It has been for a long time, this basic need to leave a mark as an example. Most people think that when I talk about the 6 coming off the roof to set an example that they in fact become teachers, that they become 5s or 4s, they don't. They just live their life, whatever that life happens to be. And there isn't anything about 'you follow me and you be on my side and you tell your grandchildren that I was great.' It's not their movie.

The 6/3

⊙ 60	⊙ 28
⊕ 56	⊕ 27
LAC Distraction 2	

Then we get to the glories of the 6/3 and it looks at the 41 and it thinks 'I want to come back.' Whenever you see a 6/3, it doesn't matter what cross they're on, deep down inside of them is a chemical mantra that says 'I want to come back.' That's



what they're here for. They're the ones that are always guiding us to the next place. They're always taking us to the next hexagram.

When you think about the relationship between the 4/6 the 4/1, which is where we put all our attention, we rarely talk about the relationship between the 6/3 and the 1/3, which is just as profound a leap. Remember when we're talking about the transition from the 4/1 to the 4/1 we're talking about the unconscious shifting. When we're talking about the transition from the 6/3 to the 1/3 we're talking about the Personality shifting. These are two very, very distinct bridges, and they're the essential binary in what becomes the wheel of life. It's not enough that you go from right angle to left angle, but you've got to go back to right angle and there is no juxtaposition. There is just this 6/3 stepping into the 1/3. And the 6/3 up here, it looks over there and it says, I don't believe it, it starts again. It actually starts again. I don't believe it, it actually starts again.

Then you have 6/3s who say can I die now, I want to try this out. Oh, I want to start again, this life is worth shit, the next one is going to be better. It's amazing this movement between the 6/3 here and the 1/3. It's like this believable—I hope you have that feeling—mutation. It is endlessly hopeless. The whole quarter is so hopeless. The only solution is be busy with something, anything, to the point of obscuration, distraction, you name it, any piece of shit that is going to keep you away from thinking about how terribly terminal all is this and pointless. Then you get the 6/3 in the 60, limitation after all. And at the very edge of limitation there is these view that says the next thing is a start codon. What do you mean the next thing is a start codon? Isn't this end?

I love concepts where the beginning is at the end. The 60 looks over there and says is it possible, is it really possible that it starts again. And you see that not only do you have the fantasy, but the fantasy is followed by need for it to start again, a deep need for it to start again. And all of our spirituality and religion and religiosity about heaven, hell, after life's karma, you name it, all that stuff is packed into that view of the 6/3 looking over and they become the example of all 6/3s, become the example of 'I don't really care about this time, there's going to be a next one.' Now, it's not like they express it that way. But like the 6 it can be suicidal, that it can let go to a point—you know the great 6th line of the 33 in retreat, this absolute incredible ability to just let go, and to let go because you know it's not over, it's just an illusion. The limitation is an illusion because you can see there's another start, you can actually see it. It's quite a thing.

~



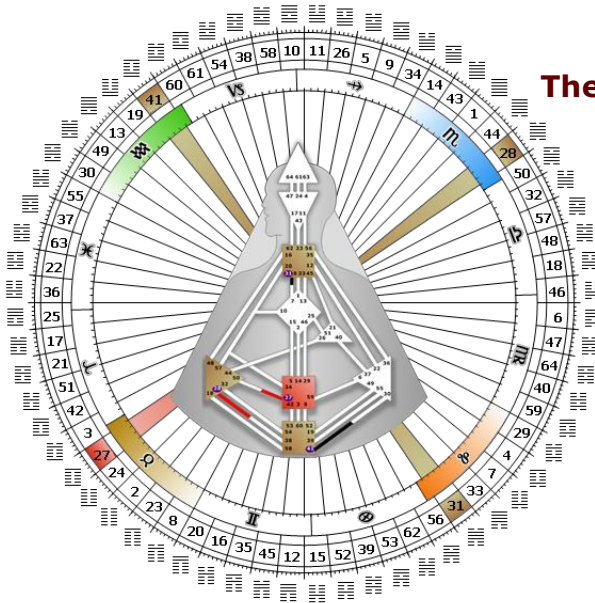
THE 41st GATE

Decrease



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius



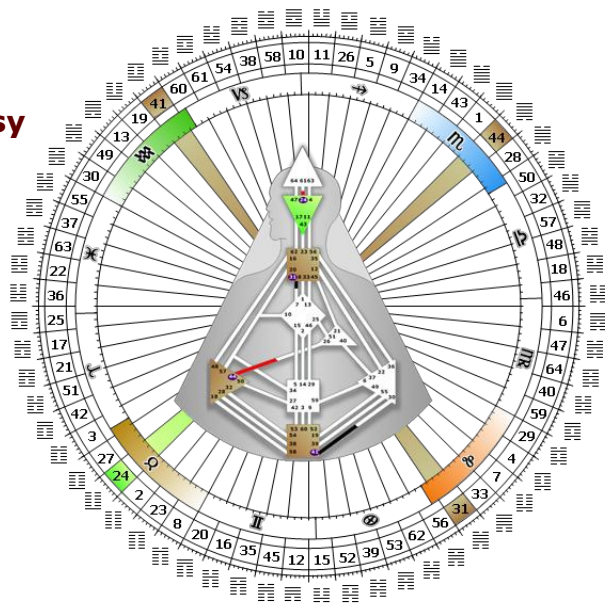
The Right Angle Cross of the Unexpected 4

⊙ 41 ⊙ 28
⊕ 31 ⊕ 27

The Juxtaposition Cross of Fantasy

The Left Angle Cross of Alpha 2

⊙ 41 ⊙ 44
⊕ 31 ⊕ 24



Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2006 Jovian Archive Corporation



Introduction

It's one of those treats for me to be able to always see the humor of anything. My preference, my taste is for the funny rather than the sad. It's just a more entertaining aspect of the binary. And when you think about mutation and you think about it being the final quarter and you think about it being the end, it's the embodiment of our deepest fears of death, before you get to the end you have this strange 41st gate which starts everything, which means that before you even get to the end there is already another start in place.

The Root gates that point at the emotional system are very unusual. The three of them—the 41, 39 and 19—carry with them qualities that impact deeply on what we call our spiritual or mystical life. What's interesting for me about the life process is that the 41st gate is the initiator of the human experiential way and it means quite literally that life and death are simply a continuum. That is, that is as far as what it is to incarnate into the human experience. When I did global cycles and I talked about the transformation to the next stage in terms of the end of humanity, the end of life on this planet we're looking at something that doesn't incarnate at all.

This idea of we've been incarnating forever, well, actually it's not true. We've been incarnating throughout this round. It's not like we were incarnating before this round. We were bundled. So, the incarnating business is strictly human. That is, human in the sense that it's all part of what science would call the evolution out of a hominid; in other words, the erect variation on the primate line. So in fact, when you think about it, this is a very, very unusual time in the whole history of the crystals of consciousness. That is, it is very much something new, this incarnative process and it is directly tied to what it is to be human.

But more than that, it doesn't matter whether you've got the 41 in your design or not. It is in the world and if you don't have it, you have receptors to it. And literally what that means is that built into us is a recognition that death is not an end. Now, it doesn't provide an answer. The 19 tries to do that. But built into us—and of course, when you think about the way in which the 41st gate works, every single concept we have ever had about before life and after life is all thanks to the 41st gate and its fantasy, because it does not know and it cannot know. That stream will never be aware, that stream from the 41 to the 35. That's not its job. The job is the movement of the energy, the process of being human.

It's like the fates; I love the fates, the 30th gate. But I also see that this is a human construct. In other words, it's part of the human experiential process. It's part of the incarnative experiment. This is an incarnative experiment. You're never going to do it again. It's sort of like a test, sort of. I hate saying things like that because then it's always about who's marking it. And there's nobody marking it. And who gave it, nobody gave it, it's just something that happened along the way. And this



thing that happened along the way tests the capacity of consciousness to operate in forms.

Basically what we're checking out are all the forms. When I do my weird stuff about Erons nobody ever says to me how come the mammals get to go too? In the trinary crystal consciousness of the Eron according to the Voice you have crystals that were once in mammalian form. It's the form that is being experimented with. The consciousness is just kind of like watching the experiment and seeing how one can adapt consciousness to certain limitations of form. After all, if you're going to end up in a form in which you can never get out of it and you cannot incarnate into another one you'd better have the right one.

The thing that spooks me about the difference between being a human and being an Eron is that if you've got a lousy vehicle this time you may get a better one next time. If you're an Eron and you get a lemon you have a lemon for several billion years. That's a long time to nurse a lemon. I don't want to deal with that. I'm very human. You've got see that built into us the 41 says, whatever you think, whatever you're afraid of, there is inside of you here in this place a part of you that dreams that this is not the end, because it's a part of you that knows there is no end, not as long as we are in these forms. As long as these forms exist we're caught in a spiral of going back and forward in and out in this experimentation of how to best match consciousness with form.

Personality Crystals don't evolve. Design Crystals deteriorate over time. That actual deterioration is what leads to differentiations in vehicles. It's all a long road of experimentation to get to the right form. And in fact, my assumption is that it's not even experimentation, but it's simply a process. In other words, it is a process by which we can get to the evolved state of a single form that is functional.

The Right Angle Cross of the Unexpected 4

⊖ 41 ⊖ 28
⊕ 31 ⊕ 27

The 1/3

The 41.1 is **Reasonableness**. We're on the Right Angle Cross of the Unexpected. At the end of the story, before the story ends, to have a gate that starts everything is truly an aspect of the unexpected. *Reasonableness* is: *The imagination to make the best out of very little. Coolness, where the energy to release feelings is selective.* It's also about being a *hothead, the urge to release your feelings.* This is after all, a stream of desire; this is a pressure of desire.

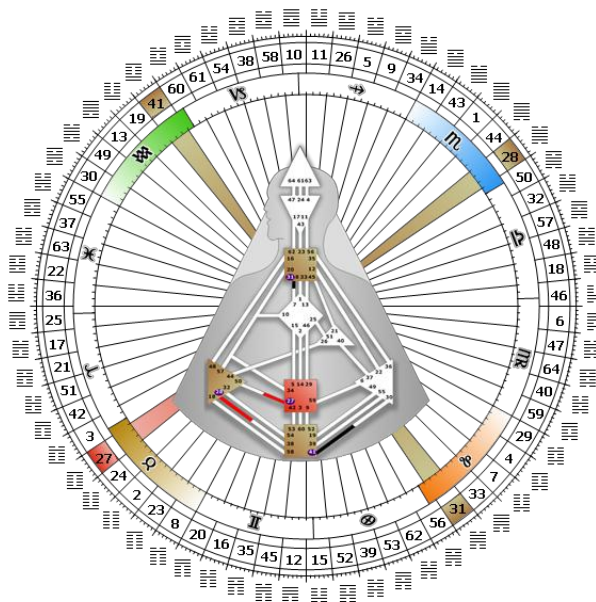
What I like is this recognition that this is not the end. It either brings out the coolness or the hotness, and it really does. There are people that suffer so terribly when they die. Not so much in the pain that may be associated with whatever that causes their death, but it is the psychic burning. It is the root of heaven and hell. In



the 41 the recognition that there is another beginning means that there is an interregnum, there is a place to go. Here is the source of séances and talking to Aunt Louise after she's gone and trying to make contact with the potential of afterlife. Here lie fears of the devil and the underworld and all of these things.

But what's strange about the 41 is the desire to experience it. Nothing is stronger within us than this desire to experience it. We would all like to consciously experience the consequences of death; all of us. There isn't a single human being they wouldn't mind dying if they could still keep their mind.

A 1/3 on this cross, taking responsibility, being able to delegate responsibility is something very, very difficult to do. It's hard for 1/3s to stay cool. And this is an adrenal gate that is pointing at the emotional system. The 1/3 is going to go through its experience of trying to find a truth beyond this life. That's the 1 Personality, driving it. But the 3 is going to meet the fact that you don't get there, that there is somehow something that blocks us from being able to figure it out. It's very hard for 1/3s to be able to get over anything without using hot desire. It's very difficult for them to be cool.



It's about imagination. The glory of the 41 is that you can dream what you may never do. And here lies the roots of faith. One of the things to see about the 1/3 and the 1/4 on this cross is that they are the ones that can dispense the fantasy of faith, the desire for faith.

It's not the same as what is in the 19 because the 19 actually dares to say that God is present and will hurt you if you don't obey, which is quite a different story. But the 41 deep inside recognizes that it's not coming to an end. At least, not everything is coming to an end. And here this fantasy and it's *the delegation of responsibility*. Remember it's collective, it has to be shared. Who do you think they delegate that responsibility to? They give it to a priest. They give it to an imam, they give it to a rabbi; they give it to whatever. They give it to the other and they delegate to them the responsibility of instilling in them faith. Let me tell you the story. If you're a good boy you're going to go to heaven. If you live a right life, you'll have a better karma for the next life, and so forth and so on depending on the culture.

It's giving it over to the gods. You tell us, to their representatives, you tell us. And tell us from your experience. This is an experiential stream. So the 41 has this



imagination and because it has this imagination and it has this deep inner knowing that this is not the end they tend to listen to a lot of really silly things and get taken down a lot of very, very strange tracks. And it is here in the 41 that you see the diversity of faiths. Tribal religions are very specific. But a tribal religion, the moment that it opens up into the collective, suddenly breaks up into many, many lines. This is the 41.

Can you imagine that today there are at least officially over 2000 different variations of Christianity that are practiced in the world. This is the experiential way. So what you get out of this is the fantasy that spreads across this whole realm of I have the desire to complete my experience through death. What is on the other side? How do I come back? Why do I come back? When you I come back? Who was I? Who will I be? And on and on and the fantasy that goes with it—I've met a lot of Napoleons and Cleopatras in my time in the New Age, they're out there.

Making the very best out of very little; this is a very deep message: *the very best out of very little*. You get very little in this life, we all know that. The moment you get to a certain point in your life and you look back you realize it goes so fast. It's such a short little spit in the water. It's very little. And in that very little, the 1st line of the 41 says you cannot have every experience, you can't. Delegate responsibility to others to tell you about things; so you read the books, and you take in information about other experiences, because you, yourself how little you truly can accomplish in the world. How little time you have, how little time you have to wonder.

The 1st line mystically is a line of wonder; how little time to wonder. So you delegate responsibility and you share that with others and they come back and say to you this is the way. If you're a good Christian you're going to sit with God in heaven. If you're bad you're going to go to hell. This is in the way; and all the fantasies in between.

Probably the greatest single piece of writing that I ever read was in was James Joyce and it was *A Portrait of an Artist*, and there's this incredible scene, he's in a Jesuit school and there's this teacher describing the pain of hell. And you had to have a fucking good imagination to describe the hell that he described and how long it would take, all the birds picking up every grain of sand and you'd still be there burning in the fires, and it goes on and on and on, this incredible imagination. And they are all the children hearing that and going oh, I don't want to go to hell.

And all of that rooted at the 41s in every single one of us. The adrenaline system is not responsible for releasing feelings. The Solar Plexus system is. One of things to see is that when fantasy becomes obsession when the channel is present this is where the real test lies. That's a separate analysis. That's something to look at in the 30th gate itself, but to really understand that. The urge to release the feelings in the 41 is not awareness it is not emotional, it's adrenal, it's a pressure. And it's the pressure that embodies whatever the fantasy is, but it's only when it hits the emotional system that it can actually take on an aura, that it can actually become a living force.



The 1/4

⊙ 41 ⊙ 28
 ⊕ 31 ⊕ 27
 RAC Unexpected 4

We know that 1/4s are subject to the conditioning of their families. They're subject to the conditioning of the parents. Making the very best out of very little may not be something that they learn when they're young. And the encouragement of imagination—a good dream, a good imagination is better than most experiences, because after all, you always fantasize on your own terms. So many things if you actually did them would be horrors, absolute incredible horrors.

So, a fantasy is a very healing thing when dealing with desire. The difficulty for most beings is that desire, because it is so powerful, that the very desire itself through the fantasy can become obsessive so that one is caught in needing to fulfill the process, this urge to release feelings, the difference between the cool and the hot here.

The 2/4

⊙ 41 ⊙ 28
 ⊕ 31 ⊕ 27
 RAC Unexpected 4

Caution—and again, looking at continuity you know the 1st lines, the investigator, it's good to be reasonable. The 2nd line, we know our hermit, it's good to be cautious. *Caution: Humanism tempered by pragmatism.* I think this is probably one of the real mantras for any 2/4, how important it is for them—we've gone through a lot of discussions about the 4 and about the investment in networking and how important caution is that one cannot afford all the time to be humanistic, that pragmatism is something that is essential in terms of operating any kind of network.

In dealing with the 2, the exaltation is very conservative. It's about *energy for one's own feelings, but not for others*. Basically what that means is that you've got the energy for your own fantasy. If you really scratch the surface of most human beings just staying for the moment with the spiritual side because I'm getting away from all the mundane related to this, if you say to most human beings do you really think there's a heaven will say no. Well, I don't know about most, but certainly a lot of them. It's not like it's something you really know. But if you add to that but do you think there's something after, yeah. And each of them have their own kind of not knowing about that, a feeling, whatever it may be, and however that's reinforced by various things they see experientially.

Every time you see a collective news report of somebody who has come back from being dead on an operating table and they talk about going down the tunnel and they see the lights and Uncle Louie and whatever, everybody who hears that resonates. It's like this having in the collective this sharing: you have to let me know. Remember the voice of the 35 that says, I had a lousy experience because of you. So, one of the things about spirituality as it moves through here is that if God



doesn't help me then I'm going to blame you, the priest. And at the very worst I'm going to blame God. It's going to get really serious.

So, energy for one's own feelings, not for others. Now, on a mundane plane what this means is that you've got an experience that you want to have, not an experience in the collective sense you want to share with others. And of course, this is not the basis of the 2/4—leave me alone I've got my own little experience here. I don't need to share this experience with you. If I do, the whole process is going to change.

But what's also interesting is that the 2/4 and the 2nd line likes to get attention. Nothing gets more attention than a barrier. Barriers get attention. Often people look at the 2 and say it's shy, yeah, yeah. But you only notice that they're shy because you notice them. It's an attraction mechanism. It's there to get your attention. So basically what you have is that you have the dilemma of the 2/4. The dilemma is, I would like to have my own thing and be left alone, but in this life people keep on seeing that I should be doing this with them.

And the other side of this is I'm in here doing this all alone and nobody notices me. So, I'm going to have to be noticed. Any time a 2 consciously tries to be noticed they're really in trouble, because it's not going to work for them. So, everything about this stream, because it is ruled by desire, means that there truly is no real clarity here. It is so difficult to get clarity. And every single one of these kinds of dualities that we're going to meet in the lines of the 41 in terms of how they operate through the profile you get this fuzziness because of the desire. The desire as an energy is blinding. As a matter of fact, the adrenal desire is often more blinding than the emotional desire, because it tends to be much more focused.

The 2/5

⊙ 41	⊙ 28
⊕ 31	⊕ 27
RAC Unexpected 4	

In the era that we're a part of now with the kind of technologies we have and the virtual worlds that we have established that for 2/5s and 5/2s we're in an era where they can really benefit. It really is a time for them to be able to offer their universalization without the same risks as in the past.

The 2/5, 5/2 in village life is a being that suffers terribly. Everybody's talking about them one way or another whether good or bad. And it's not like it has to be bad, but it's always the other projecting on them, always the other thinking they see something in them, always the other commenting one way or another. So, you end up with 2/5s or 5/2s that do not motivate themselves because they do not see the value of it in that they pay such a price for going out of their little hermitage and getting into the world.

But the moment you have them coming in at this time, particularly the children now, the children of the West are coming into high-tech homes, are coming into a technology world, that these 2/5s and 5/2s are going to have more advantages,



because it's not going to bring them the same kind of auric distress of being projected on negatively. Virtual is virtual. And this can be of enormous benefit to them.

The 2/5 wanting to live out that experience on their own can still live it on their own and cooperate with others and still be totally alone. It's like these kids that are playing a virtual game by themselves, but they're playing it online and other kids are playing by themselves playing online. Now it is a cooperation of sorts because all of them participating create a world of activity, but they don't pay the same price. They die all the time in these games and it doesn't cost anything because they don't really die. It's just part of the game. So, for a 2/5, it's the ability to be able to live out their own fantasy.

The thing that still makes the greatest profit on the Internet is pornography. You can live out your secret fantasy. And you can live it without the opprobrium that comes with you going down into that district of that city or village where everybody knows that you're going to get into something a little whatever. There you are in the safety of your environment. And remember that everything about the 41st gate is the beginning of experiences and built into the 41st gate is the technological age. It's there. And the advantages of it are there.

The 3/5

⊖ 41 ⊖ 28
 ⊕ 31 ⊕ 27
 RAC Unexpected 4

The 3rd line is **Efficiency** and again, in genetic continuity it's a lovely way to add some clarity to looking at the 3 and seeing the efficient nature of the 3. It says that *in times of decrease selfishness is justified*, which resonates with the 55.6, which is the great mutative gate of our time, which is also about selfishness. And you will notice something very strange about the 41st gate, it is a collective gate. It is the beginning of the human experiential way. In that sense, it is also the very source of the collective abstract process. And yet, you can see that in each of the lines of the lower trigram we have seen lines that don't want to share. Desire is funny. I don't want to share this with you. It's my cookie. You can't have a bite of my cookie.

In times of decrease selfishness is justified. Now, decrease is another word for limitation, and nobody knows limitation better than the 41. The 41 knows that no matter what the fantasy is the fantasy in and of itself is the by-product of the fact that you can't do it in life. It's already a deep limitation. By the way, if it wasn't for our imagination there would be so many things we would never do. It's the other thing about the experiential process. This very imagination to imagine all of these different processes and ways and whatever expands the whole experiential process of humanity.

The 3rd line is about *material ambition and the discipline to go it alone*. It's so interesting about the 3, and I talk about the 3 and materialism and it's the material plane and people say where does that come from, you can go right here to this line, this is the very beginning. And the desire to go it alone, not the desire to share; it



doesn't want to share anything, it gets forced to. It gets forced to by the fates, but that's another story. From the 41 side that is not a 30. And on this cross there is no such connection. It's like, hey, what a limitation all this is.

So it's *material ambition and the energy that fuels the feeling for personal ambition*. When you see this in its mundane application, what you see is the ability to advance doing your own trip, but still having to do so by being forced to share with others along the way. I'm a 41.3. I know it so well. I have the detriment, the Moon in detriment: *Instinctive assistance, admirable but in this position misguided, where two will use up resources twice as fast as one. The energy that fuels the feeling to share*. Here you begin to see it.

My eldest son has his Moon here. He was born with his hand in my pocket. From birth it was right there in my pocket holding on to my wallet. It's been that way ever since. He is right there, right on my Moon and here is my 41.3 saying, hey I'm in this for myself. I don't want to share. I just want to do this thing. And he's got his hand in my pocket. Oh, no, no you give to me. It's sweet the way things work. What's interesting about that is that when he was born is when I published the very first book in Human Design. So, him having his hand in my pocket really made me work hard.

3/5s have a deep material ambition. They simply do. And of course, reputation is one of the bedrocks of material success. It's astonishing to me how much your reputation is at risk the moment you run a business. The moment you're the head of anything, the risk you run to your reputation, because there's always going to be—this is life, all you have to do is look at the 31st gate and understand this 4th line. This is a life in which no matter what you do if it's good, there are going to be those people that acknowledgment that it's good and there are going to be those people that think it's bad, regardless. It is the nature of being.

So, for the 3/5 reputation is what gets in the way of their material success. People expect things from them, whether it's correct or not, project on them that they can do this or that, and when they make a mistake, natural for them, that projection is shattered, their reputation is diminished, and therefore they don't have the same kind of cooperation, they don't have the same kind of loyalty from those that they're working with. It's one of the things you recognize as a 5 is that you try to understand the projection. It's very difficult when it's unconscious.

So, the 3/5 here in the mundane plane through the not-self you get two kinds of beings. You get those that are locked into a material track in which they burn away all their allies, just burn them away, or you get those on the material track who simply give it all up and usually for God. I'm going to take a vow of poverty and chastity; I'm going to give it all up.



The 3/6

⊙ 41 ⊙ 28
⊕ 31 ⊕ 27
RAC Unexpected 4

The 3/6 on this Cross of the Unexpected can be very spooky. It's always bizarre for 3/3s always. And as I said, the thing to recognize about a 3/6 is that you really have to respect their process, because even when they get a chance to go up on the roof they still have the same pessimistic Personality. It's not easy for them. Selfishness is something that is of value to them.

Remember the vulnerability of the 6th line to begin with, and the vulnerability of the 3/6. We already know that if we're dealing with a transition profile that we've got a 6th Color Personality and a 1st Color Design, there are problems that are inherent in the vehicle. And it means that their well-being is something that is fragile, or the maintenance of it is a fragile business and how disruptive it can be in the early part of their life.

These are often very obsessive people, very obsessive with the material. In other words, these are the kind of kids when they are old enough, whether that is seven or eight years old, they're already obsessed with making money themselves, getting enough money, getting enough material to protect them. There is a tendency that we have to throw money at things to make things better. The 3/6 in their 3/3 process recognizes that there is so much that needs to be made better. And that is really an ordeal to make it better, and how much that would cost.

So, they're very material in their nature. The real dilemma is in the detriment in the sharing aspect of this line. They can really be used. As 3/3s in the 3/3 phase they can really be used, they can really get into the wrong thing. And remember we're dealing with desire. It's desire, after all, and it's adrenalized desire. It isn't even qualified by the emotional system. There is no wave to measure it.

When you're looking at the Root, understand something about what it does to the emotional system. It's always trying to fix the wave. It's trying to stop the wave. That's the whole point. When you're looking at the 41, it's trying to stop the wave of the 30 so it will hook into one desire. It understands that if the wave is moving it's going to change its perspective, it's not necessarily going to be open to being desirable of that particular adrenaline pressure. So it tries to fix the wave, the 39 tries to fix the 55 into saying "I know" instead of "I don't know." The 19 tries to fix the 49, and fix it into saying "okay, let's make a deal. I give, you obey." Fix it, no longer looking for other potentials, the tribal bond. So what you're looking at in the Root is this fixing power.

So the 41 is trying to fix this desire. They can be obsessed with the fact that they have to share with that person—only if I'm in business with that person am I going to be successful. And they drive that person crazy. They can be totally obsessive. The other thing is they can have no sense of material whatsoever. These are the kinds of people that don't understand that if you keep on using your credit card and



you don't make enough money that at some point you're going to owe a lot of money. And then you're really going to be under pressure. People are going to call you up all the time.

This is just the materialism of all gone awry. It becomes locked in the fantasy. There are people who will spend money on the fantasy that something is going to happen. I can't afford this, but something's going to happen. Remember that on the other side of the 41 are the fates and they say, you expected what? Are you crazy? That's really what you thought? You thought you were going to go ahead and borrow all that money and like that (snap of fingers) it was going to be delivered to your door? You're an idiot. Now, let's see how you get through this. And then you spend 10 years of your life trying to pay it off.

It isn't to say that you can't get away with it. It's so funny about life. Life is a spectrum. There are people who actually do that and get away with it; who knows. But 99,000 times of whatever, no it's not going to work.

The 4/6

⊖ 41	⊖ 28
⊕ 31	⊕ 27
RAC Unexpected 4	

Correction: *The successful adaptation to limitation.* This is one of my favorite lines. This is *survival of the fittest and eventual flourishing*. You notice how friendly and sharing this transpersonal 4 is. Do you know how bizarre the 41 is? The detriment is that you have to share. Desire doesn't like mind sharing. It's one of the problems of the desire path. It's why when you hook up with a 35/36 that you don't get it if you're not the 35/36, because in the end you can see that desire is simply something for the person. The fact that at somebody else has to share it doesn't mean it's voluntary, correct or desired. You cannot experience what it feels like to make love to someone unless there's someone to make love to. And it's your desire to experience it. And the other is just; well, necessary, just necessary.

Survival of the fittest; the energy for adaptation and a deep feeling for survival. The other side is simply holding onto feelings, spending too much time trying to maintain relationships. Again you see, here's the 4th line, brotherhood/sisterhood, transpersonal 4/6, it doesn't want to share. And the detriment is it's a real problem because you put too much energy into relationships. It tells you something about doing the analysis of anyone who is a 4, to see that if they have a lot of abstract activity in their design or strong abstract definition in their design that it's going to be a real battle for them to share, and to share not in the sense that they won't deal with others, but to consciously recognize the other in the sharing. It's very difficult for them. Desire is a blinding force.

I also have to be clear to say that Darwinism is the externalization of truth. Survival of the fittest is what it's all about. It just is. Evolution is based on this. There is no other way to look at it. I am not a creationist. I don't think that God created the world 5026 years ago. Evolution is cruel, mutation is dangerous. It's just the way life works. And it is correction, after all. Survival of the fittest is a correction



mechanism. We don't want six fingered children. We eliminate things. Nature eliminates things. In the wild if you have a disabled infant, you abandon it. You're not going to bother with it. If you bother with that and you'll have genetic material that will continue that problem.

After all, we all know that fascist philosophies of all kinds, not just fascist, but utopian philosophies have been very much aware of purity of blood lines. It tells you what their network is all about. This is how they survive. And the quality of the network, they have to be very careful about what they invest because if they're dealing with the abstracted they're dealing with the desire mechanism. The other thing is of course our typical problem with the 4/6 and its 4/3 phase and this is where you get in with the wrong crowd and you don't survive. You get beaten down. Threes are forever getting beaten down.

One of the most vulnerable beings to a 3rd line negative experience is the 4/3 because their Personality is saying, hey look I'm here to be influential for you and I'm here to network and here comes opportunism and blah, blah, blah, blah, blah and all of a sudden they get beaten down for it. So we know something that's buried underneath the 4 is that brotherhood/sisterhood is actually a limitation mechanism so that they don't waste too much energy in depth. The most dangerous thing for a 4/6 is to put too much energy into any place in its network. The moment that something out balances the network there is going to be difficulties.

The 4/6 coming off the roof has an opportunity to show us the beauty of adaptation to mutation. After all, this is what this line is about. And the whole thing about the human experiential way is that if you can actually get to the 35th gate and experience progress from the point of reflection after the experience then you know that you've operated correctly. It doesn't look like it when you're going through. It never can. It's too chaotic. It is a desire mechanism, highly adrenalized, deeply emotional. And yet, progress is what's at the end of the road and progress is a stop codon.

As a matter of fact, the 35th hexagram is very strange. It is a codon unto itself. There is no other matching chemistry to the 35. You've got this very strange combination between the 41, which is a start codon and this very, very unique 35 that's at the other end of the whole system. It's a very special process. And when you get to that other end is when the gift of the collective comes through, this reflective process, this remembering, revelation, this mind that will take past experience and break it down into ideas and concepts that can be stimulating that can open up the possibilities of making sense out of experience.

We need those examples. In other words, we need those examples that can operate from 41 to the 35 and operate as role models. So that we can see what it looks like at the other end. So they can tell others what it looks like because remember everything in this stream is waiting for somebody to tell you. Think about that. If a 41—I think more and more 41s do less and less and less today. I had the wonder as a 41 to be to be born in an era where television had just emerged, at the end of the 40s. And I grew up in a world where I could see other parts of the world without travel. I could see so many things in the world that never had been possible before.



Yes, you had the cinema shorts that would be before movies in the 20s or 30s or 40s where you'd get some pictures about news of the world, but not the kind of thing that was in your house, in your room. The whole thing about the 41 is that the 41 can be satisfied with just the fantasy, and there's an enormous realm of fantasy available. I don't have to climb the Himalayas, I don't. I don't have to climb Everest. There must be 75 books now written by people who have climbed Everest. There is so much material on how to climb Everest. The last people went up with cameras and it was on the Web. When they had this crazy American who loves spending money going around the world and funny things, you could be on the website and be inside of the plane with him and you don't have to do anything.

We're doing less and less and less and less because the 41 is getting more and more from the other because that's what it expects. It's this whole God trip underneath as well. What they're expecting in all of that is ultimately somebody announces on CNN tonight we're going to interview God. Three billion people would tune in. Not everybody, they wouldn't be sure it was really God. Really, God? Are there going to be any commercials? What have you been doing all these years? What's that line? I've been sitting for my portrait. Okay, I won't get too sacrilegious.

The Juxtaposition Cross of Fantasy

⊖ 41 ⊖ 44
⊕ 31 ⊕ 24

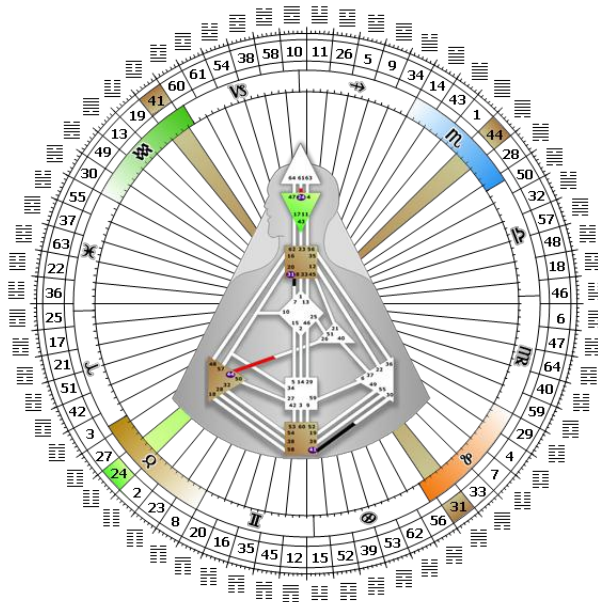
The 4/1

The 4/1 is an odd configuration. You have this movement to the Cross of the Ways, the 44-24 combination. You get this very funny 24 mind that has this kind of buzz to it all the time. It's a very, very noisy buzzing kind of mind. It's why I gave you that preamble. The 4/1 is much more satisfied simply sitting in the new technological here's-the-whole-world experience for you. These are the people that buy the gloves, these things where you put on the gloves and a mask so that you can really get inside your virtual machine. If they could make love that way, eat that way, particularly if they were Projectors, they would never ever come out in the world again. You would never see them. It's the perfect fantasy realm.

Not only that, if you give them a virtual environment where they can indulge their fantasy, you'd never see them, ever, ever. They would get colder and colder and colder, eventually they would sit in ice cold bathtubs, like H.P. Lovecraft, and instead of writing weird stories they'd be playing on the Internet with masks and stuff.



They never adapt. The 4/1 here reminds me of the yeti or the abominable snowman. It's like they're the last of their kind and you're never going to see another one. They won the great battle of survival of their line and that's it, they're at the end of the line, and here they are living out their life. No survival of the fittest in their game whatsoever unless it's virtual. You can't imagine.



Again, if you look at the Cross of Planning the era that we're a part of, part of that is the development of all kinds of focused detailed data skills. We live in a realm in which that is being fulfilled in our time, at least in 2027 we're having the peaking of this process in which you have beings that are literally—there are so many people on the planet now who have virtual lives, real virtual lives in virtual interactive games that involve millions of players at the same time. Wherever you are looking at the experiential

way, the experiential way has brought us all this. It's always been in our fantasy. It's always been there. You just wait for the machines to get more sophisticated, until eventually you figure out the whole thing.

The Left Angle Cross of Alpha 2

⊙ 41 ⊙ 44
⊕ 31 ⊕ 24

The 5/1

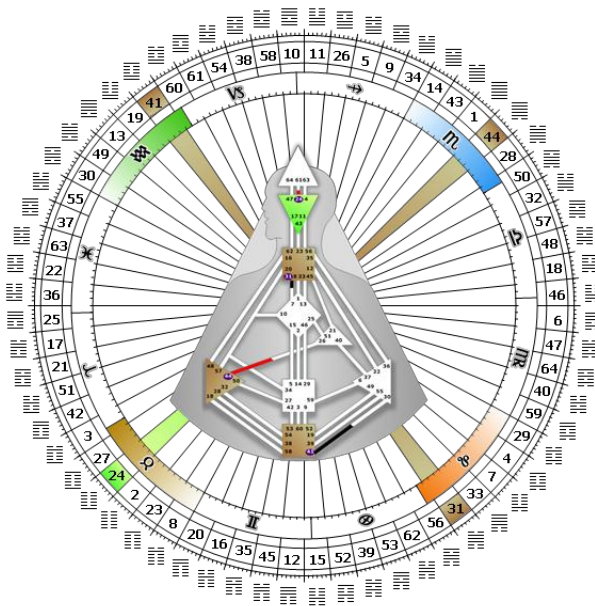
The Left Angle Cross of the Alpha; we're dealing with the 41-31 and the 31 as you know is the gate of Influence, which is part of the channel of the Alpha and it's where basically this cross derives its name. But it tells you something else. The 4/1 is an alpha of all experience. The 44 is very powerful alpha gate. And it's an alpha gate to other creatures. This is the Arabian sheik's arm going up and the hawk lands on it. This is the way I always see the 44. This is arm coming out and a hawk flies down from the sky and lands on it. This is their relationship to birds and fish and reptiles and whatever.



Authorization: *The external recognition of one's potential despite limitations. This is the fuel for properly channeled feelings, despite limitations. It also could bring out negative feelings, because of limitation and everything is a limitation. And the limitation is that you are desire and you have no outlet. You have desire and have no outlet and that is always, always the limitation. What's important is that—oh, I hate saying this—5s are natural channelers. And all I mean by that is that they are the ones who have the ability to present a heretical desire. They're the ones that have the potential to present a heretical desire. And by presenting it, influences others.*

After all, it is the heretics that give us a new experience and give us a new collective experience by challenging whatever the old order happens to be. And this is the external recognition. If you want to understand why 5s are projected upon, here you see it. It's built into the beginning of every genetic sentence. At the very beginning of every genetic sentence in the very capitalization of the first letter of the

first word of that sentence is by the way, project on the 5. It's there. By the way, project on the 5. Whatever it is, by the way, project on the 5. So, the 5 gets this authorization which means it's the 5 that says you I'm jumping over this castle and it's the other one who says if you can, I can. Then we see the survival of the fittest. But that's another story.



If you are governed by your desires and you are a 5/1 and you don't know any better, life is going to beat you up. You don't want to be a heretic here. To be this kind of an alpha is really risky, risky business, risky business. I'm so glad I'm a Clarion. Because here you're on the experiential path and

you're going to take the heat if anything, anything goes wrong. And you don't really know what's going on because your fantasy is not the same as what happens by the time the fates get through with you. You don't know. And yet, it's the 5 that pull everyone along. And it's not like they're pulling them along knowing what's going to happen. That's the whole thing.

It's like me; I didn't know what was going to happen. How the hell was I suppose to know what was going to happen? That 18 years later I'll still be doing this. I had no idea. This is the whole thing about the external recognition power. It was the external recognition. Whatever my desire in my 41 to be efficient in the way in which I live out my fantasy without the external recognition in the 5 theme, nobody would have paid any attention. I always tell 5s that yes you get projected on but



recognize it is an enormous advantage to be projected on. It gives you a chance. If you can be practical in response, you're a winner.

The 5/2

⊙ 41	⊙ 44
⊕ 31	⊕ 24
LAC Alpha 2	

The 5/2 again in this era can take advantage of being able to get external recognition without the threat to their reputation and without allowing people into their lives. I love the fact that I can run a business as a network and I don't have to have the people I work with, all of them anyway, in my aura. I work with people I've never physically met. It's just done through Design and the Internet. And for a 5 you're really protected. Particularly a 5/2, 5/2s are very vulnerable. You don't want somebody coming inside. It scares you. It's bad enough you're suspicious at the Personality level, but the fact that they're seeing something that you don't even see in yourself makes you even more suspicious of them.

When you do that virtually and you get recognition, because that's what it is, you get external recognition—by the way, I don't know what you were trying to say in that blog of yours, but I saw something really brilliant in what you were saying. Somebody reads the 5 whatever, the seduction, and inside they see the 2 magic, because there is always 2 magic. This is a way that they can go through that process without being physically uncomfortable. Paranoia is a very uncomfortable thing. All 5s have to deal with paranoia in their lives.

The 6/2

⊙ 41	⊙ 44
⊕ 31	⊕ 24
LAC Alpha 2	

When we go to the 6th line we come to a fundamental dilemma that all 6th line beings have to deal with. Everything that we have learned about the tripartite process, that is, the 6th line being going through the three different stages in their life. What we talk about is this movement from the subjective stage, that is, the first Saturn cycle, the objective stage, which is going up on the roof and then this synthesis or this quantum of coming off the roof as an example, as a role model, as somebody who is operating correctly according to their own authority.

Now, the 6th line here is the line of **Contagion**. And that should ring a bell because we have crosses of contagion. It is: *The law that the maximization of potential not only ends decrease, but inevitably such transcendence benefits others*. Now, think about the nature of this line. You have two sides to this. You have one side that says as an example I'm going to be able to provide benefits for others. Here in the line it is *the father whose success will benefit the children*. Now, that doesn't necessarily mean the biological father. In other words, a father/mother figure who by their very example can provide for the other and for the benefit of the other. That is, *the fuel for recognition through feelings*.



But the other side of this is keeping the transcendence, that is, keeping your example to yourself and not sharing it with others. Now, remember the dilemma that we've seen through the 41st gate. It is this dilemma that despite the fact that it's the beginning of the deepest collective process it does not want to share. It just wants its experience. And what's so interesting about the 6th line is that it is assumed, now of course, it's a blue line, so it's assumed in the long run, that 6th line beings are going to get to this place of transcendence where they are going to be the role model, and that they are here through their experience to benefit others, or with their fantasy to benefit others. The guy that says to the teenager, "plastics," pointing the way, "go do that boy, there's the way for you, technology, invent a virtual game."

The line is: *The law that the maximization of potential not only ends decrease—limitation—but inevitably such transcendence benefits others.* And this is the enormous pressure on the 6th line being to be an example for the benefit of others, not for yourself. They don't like that. They don't mind being an example but they're an example because it's their way to survive. It is correct for them. If you come off the roof and you're not correct life is going to take care of you. It's going to take you straight to death, and you can come back again.

You can also see that part of the fantasy of the 41 is that in knowing that there is a continuation in the life process there are also ways to rationalize it. My immortality is in the genes that are in my children, and that those genes will eventually travel down a long line of descendents and so forth and so on. And this is inherent in this 6th line as well. But I'm more interested in the underlying dilemma. The dilemma that all 6th line beings have to deal with if they are going to be role models, leaders, to be trusted, are they willing to be an example for others? This is the big question for them.

The negative of this is somebody who is repressed. I think that whenever you look at a 6th line being, you will see that their 3rd line process when they're young results in them having to repress many, many things in order for them to even make it to the roof. And that the very roof process is a process of—isn't distance amazing. When I think back to my experience with the Voice which was so physically intense, the pain, the fear, the adrenaline rush, all of those things, they're gone. It's like it wasn't that tough because it's gone.

One of the things about the 6/2 process is that so much of the 3/2 is so painful in terms of their feelings—after all, we're dealing with feelings here—that they don't want to pass the example on. Now, that can be seen as a positive. And again, I want you to see that exaltations, detriments are just another nuance on the same thing. And most human beings, even when you have it fixed, you still get to experience the other side of whatever line is there. It's there, the receptors are there. Every 6th line being has to deal with this dilemma.

The 3rd line person has a responsibility to tell other people when something doesn't work. It's their responsibility. And here you can see that the 3/2 experience is the foundation of not living what doesn't work. So many people live things that don't



work. They live all kinds of things that don't work for them, whether they are diets or spiritual paths or careers they've taken. There are all kinds of things that people live that do not work for them and they repress their feelings about it and they don't let others know that they are uncomfortable, cannot be this way in the experience.

This is supposed to be *the maximization of the potential of form*. And when you get to the end of the 6th line process in the 41, which initiates everything—whatever you think of as human is here. One day some brilliant whatever is going to sit down and describe the whole history of humanity through these 6th lines. And I know that it can be done. It's all here, everything about us is here.

So, when you get to the end it's telling you something. It's reading the tea leaves of the future, if you will. It says something so profound about the 6th line being. It is here to maximize the potential of form; not the 5, not the 4, not the 3, not the 2, not the 1, but the 6. It's the end of the line. We see that the form is mutating, we see that there is a transformation in the form taking place specieally. You have to see that the 6th line mutation is all about that maximization of the potential of form.

So there is a burden on the 6 to be correct in a way in which no one else has to be correct and this is the Cross of the Alpha. Now the Alpha, the 6 on this cross is here to demonstrate clearly the advantages of correctness for the benefit of others. And if we do not have the examples, the experiential way does not give us the progress we need.

The 6/3

⊙ 41	⊙ 44
⊕ 31	⊕ 24
LAC Alpha 2	

The 19; the Cross of the Four Ways is something very mysterious. It's the bookend of the Sphinx. The 19th gate is filled with so many primitive things, primitive things, very old things, deep, deep alignments with the mammalian spirit, deeply violent and physical. And there is this place in this 6/3 in its fantasy where it looks out and it wonders about this and that and then it sees something quite horrifying. It sees that the cycle begins each time in a deeply primitive process. It's not like you get to that 6/3 and you say I'm going to benefit others. Well yes, but the baby that is being born has to start at the very beginning all over again, and that they cannot be born correct.

Remember, at the deepest possible level, the not-self is normal, unfortunately. This is the dynamic of the evolutionary pattern. No not-self, no mutation to rave. And it's only now that the window is open that we can break this cycle. But when the 6/3 looks out and looks over and says, no really? And the magic is that it's changing. It's changing because the 55 and the 49 are the same codon, histidine. And that the 49 is in secondary mutation to the 55. And there is a breaking up this connection between the 49 and the 19. And when we break that connection what the 41, 6/3 is looking at is something it's never seen before.



The thing that fascinated me about the 41 is that it wants to be an individual. It doesn't want to be collective. It's wants to be an individual. The fates will change that. But it wants to be an individual. And what the individual wants to experience the most is mutation. So, when you get to this alpha cross to the 6/3, what you get is to a place of deep, deep, deep depression. I hope for them that once we get past 2027 the ones that come in on this cross who carried this configuration won't have that response when they stare over at that 19 because that 19 will operate very differently.

But incarnation has laws. Those laws are very strict. There is no knowing. There is no true remembering. It does not exist. There is only another beginning, another beginning out of the mammal, another beginning out of the mammalian body, out of the mammalian womb, what we are. Not this transcendence to a higher form, a higher life.

We know it's built into the 6. We know that mutation is bringing that, but not specifically for this being who is in alpha on this cross with a 6/3 and they go through that 3/3 process and they see that form cannot be maximized to its full potential. Over and over and over again they see that. And they see very clearly that life comes to an end and that there'll be another time, but so what.

The 6/3s are the beings that have the most difficult bridge to make. They have to bridge with the 1/3. The difference between a 6 Personality and a 1 Personality is an ocean of difference. It's easy to go from the 4/6 to the 4/1. It's the same Personalities. It's very easy for them to think about themselves in the same way. But the 6/3 to the 1/3, the only thing they have in common is pessimism. It's all they have in common. The 6/3 looks over there and goes, ah, shit, no, no, again. I have to start again? I don't want to start again. And I don't want to be an example for starting again.

So here you have these forces that stand up as examples and they say I don't believe in afterlife. I don't believe in any reward. I'm left angle, I do not believe in karma. And on and on and on—I don't believe in any of that shit. Look over there at that 1/3 over there; you look at that 19, 1/3, that's really scary. If you're an alpha and you're looking at the 19th gate it's like, oh shit, no. I have such empathy for them. They're always staring at that 1/3 over the horizon and it's like (sigh) okay.

What is interesting for them is that they often very powerfully release their repressed feelings when they come off the roof. I've described many ways that 6s come off the roof—scratching, clinging, the 6s that hold on, the ones that jump off and jump back up; all of these variations that are there. This 6/3, when it's looking at going down into that pit, not only doesn't it want to come off the roof, but it actually would like to go in the other direction.



And what it does is that it puts out this enormous frequency of despair. We have so many despair examples walking around in the world. These beings are an incredible force. They have been drenched in pessimism at a very, very early age. How can one be an alpha with such pessimism, unless one is a negative alpha? It's a negative alpha. There are positive alphas and negative alphas.

Look at the gate. Look at the 31 leadership for good or bad. And again this dilemma of the 6—is it worthwhile to be an example for others? The 6/2 says maybe. The 6/3 says, I don't know. I don't see it. And at the mystical level, the 6/2 says if I'm perfect in my form perhaps there is a reward. And the 6/3 says if I'm perfect in my form the best I'll get is death.

~



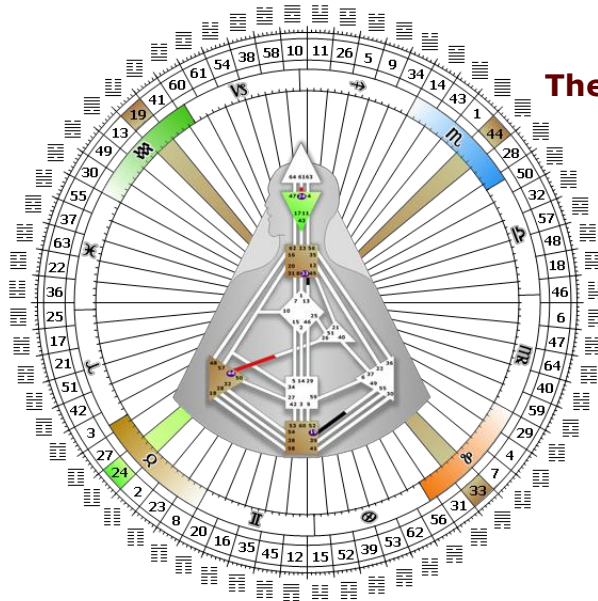
THE 19th GATE

Approach



The Quarter of Mutation

The Realm of Sirius



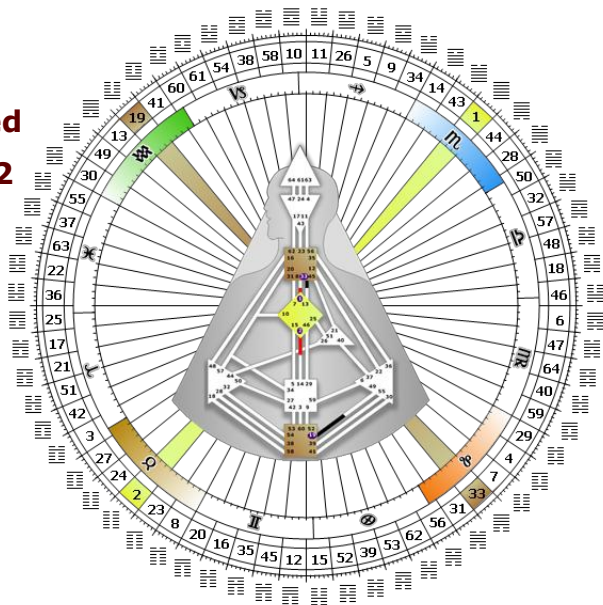
The Right Angle Cross of the Four Ways 4

- ⊙ 19 ⊙ 44
- ⊕ 33 ⊕ 24

The Juxtaposition Cross of Need

The Left Angle Cross of Refinement 2

- ⊙ 19 ⊙ 1
- ⊕ 33 ⊕ 2



Incarnation Crosses by Profile is a program of the International Human Design School (IHDS)

This transcription has not been proofed.

All Rights Reserved. Copyright 2006 Jovian Archive Corporation



Introduction

The gate of wanting, **Approach:** *That all things are interrelated is apparent and manifested through the action of approach.* That all things are interrelated—now, let me ask you a very simple non-rocket scientist question. If this gate is about everything is interrelated and this gate is about to mutate, one of the things that we're going to see is that not all things are interrelated. It's one of the deepest changes that comes with the emergence of the rave. In other words, we will not be able to interrelate with them. But not only with them, but our ability to interrelate with mammals is going to change.

Something very funny in the news the other day was a very strange piece from the State of Wisconsin in the United States. It was legislation in the local legislature to create a law that would allow for the killing of feral cats. Now a feral cat is a house cat that's wild or a house cat that doesn't have a collar. And they obviously have a problem with, as most places do—we have an enormous problem here in Ibiza with feral cats. One of the byproducts of 2027 will be a very different relationship between humans and what we call pets.

The 19 is a funny gate. The 19 has to do with so many things. But at its deepest level, the 19th gate is really about our relationship with mammals. Our ability to cultivate meat as a diet has given us enormous potential as a species. We have a very special relationship with mammals. And the 19/49 is a cross-specieal connection. The breaking of the 19/49, not only what I discussed with rave children that they will not be able to tolerate meat products, but also to be able to see that the relationship between humans and mammals is going to change. We're not going to be able to relate to them in the same way.

I want to tell you something else. I don't discuss it very much because I've seen that the moment you bring up this subject people go crazy. But there is something called the DreamRave. One of the things about the DreamRave is that there are special gates. These gates are cross-specieal gates. When a human being is horizontal they take on what appears to be the matrix of a mammal. And the 19th gate is a portal to what is known as the Demon Realm.

The thing that is so interesting is that not only will we no longer be able to relate to animals, but our dream life and the dream life of humanity as a whole is going to be altered radically when that mutation sets in because there is no longer going to be what most people call the astral. Most people when they're dealing with the dream analysis of what are aggressive, dangerous dark dreams, not nightmares but the kind of thing where you're dealing with a lot of heavy forces, many people refer to this field, this astral. It's clear to me that that's going to dissolve in the same way that—I do write good science fiction movies. Imagine what that's like when the bell rings in 2027 and your favorite dog Fido eats you for breakfast. Anyway, that's quite a thought. I'm going to make sure I don't have dogs when I'm that old.



The Right Angle Cross of the Four Ways 4

⊙ 19 ⊙ 44
⊕ 33 ⊕ 24

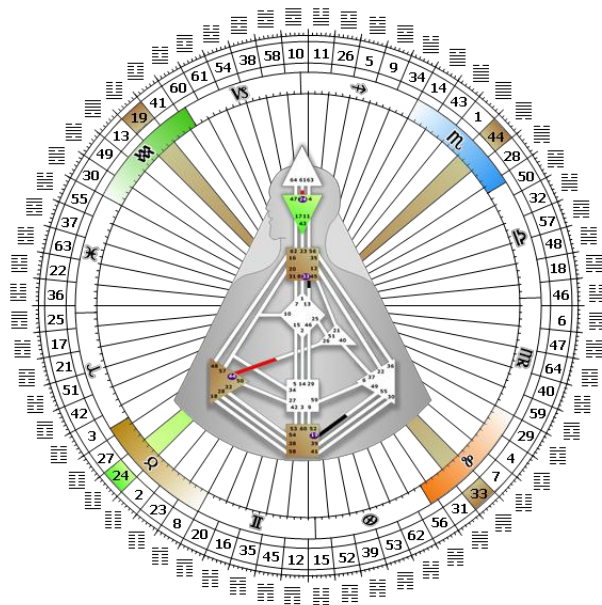
The 1/3

The Right Angle Cross of the Four Ways—the line is: **Interdependence**: *the successful approach that does not lose its individual character in acceptance. That is, the pressure of wanting without losing one's identity.* This is the basis of need. It's also about not losing one's identity when being accepted by others. And of course, this is deeply tribal so you're looking for support.

The detriment is: *The tendency once an approach is accepted to get stuck in continued reflection at the expense of continued development.* This is about the fear of rejection. So everything about the 1st line of the 19 is that I need what you have and I'm afraid you'll reject me. What is going to happen when there's no 49 to answer that? It is something to really ponder. There will be no 49 ultimately to answer that call. That channel is snapping.

Perhaps the greatest dilemma for the 1/3 is that in having a trial and error life they're at risk in losing their identity and this is what this line speaks to. And it says that the identity of a 1/3 is something that can be preserved through proper support. But who is going to support that identity? And remember that it's very hard to think about the 19 without thinking about the basic courtship demands that are rooted in the tribe. This is resource hunting. And whether it is resource hunting for a partner, for a friend, for a lover, or whatever the case may be, the 19th gate is always in need of those resources.

Remember those resources are going to disappear. The 1/3 is going to run into the dilemma that the trial and error is going to bring it pain. Things don't work out and they lose faith in interdependence. This is very risky. There's nothing worse than a 19 that is afraid of rejection. When you meet a 19 that's afraid of rejection these are people that are so sticky it's frightening. They're the kind of people that get invited to somebody's house for dinner and you find them later in the kitchen washing their





dishes. They'll do everything to be accepted. And of course, obviously that could become a dilemma.

When you're dealing with the 19 you also have to see that the 19 is the root of all our religions, not our mysticism, not our spirituality, but our religions, and this need for support, this need to be supported in one's belief process. The tribe prays together. It doesn't like individual relationships with God. It wants everybody to be together so that it can be controlled. It is a form of glue, after all.

The 1/4

⊙ 19	⊙ 44
⊕ 33	⊕ 24
RAC Four Ways 4	

If you're a 1/4 and you've got a mother who is very needy and clingy, you end up being somebody who spends their life thinking that's the way you get acceptance, to be clingy and needy. And of course, this can be very, very painful. The 49th gate is the gate of rejection. There's always this potential of being rejected by the 49, always. And you have to see what kind of pressure that is for the 19.

The other thing is that all our religions are based on being rejected by God. If any one of these cardinals in the conclave today—right now, or later this afternoon they're beginning the process to choose the pope. If any one of these cardinals divulges anything about what takes place in the Sistine Chapel they are automatically excommunicated. That's a heavy trip. Acceptance—to be accepted means that if you want to get the resources you have to be able to submit to tribal authority. And tribal authority always ends up being a 21 controlling you. It just does; tribal authority.

Our religious systems are going to break down. They're going to break down because the gate breaks down, not because their inherent underlying themes of Godhead are going to be disproved, it's just the structure is going to break down. It's like the temples crumbling. It was always my fantasy to smash temples. I would only save the really pretty ones. Some of them are really pretty. And then I don't have to do that, because the internal temple is being smashed all on its own by the evolutionary process.

The 2/4

⊙ 19	⊙ 44
⊕ 33	⊕ 24
RAC Four Ways 4	

When you see the 2nd line here and you see that it is about **Service** you also understand something about this whole business of shyness. It's here to be called and called to service. The missionary 2/4s get called out to be of service. *The dedication of personal resources*—and in a sense in the 2 you can see this is finally them dedicating their talent as a result of external contact. And here you have an archetypal 2nd line description. *Personal resources dedicated as a result of external contact*—you don't give until you're called. You don't serve until you're called.



And then what do we hear in every tribal organization? You are called to service. You're called to serve in the church, you're called to serve in the army, you're called to serve in politics, everybody says it's a call to service. The 2nd line Democrat, the 2nd line theme of being called, and in the context of the 2/4 it's a true archetype of being called to offer influence through your network, to be of service to those in your network.

This is the Tupperware line. Tupperware is household goods. And in America the only people that could sell them were just housewives that would have an independent entrepreneurial license and they would go around to their neighbors and they would have so-called parties, Tupperware parties, where they would invite all these bored housewives over and they would chitchat and then they would display all these wonderful pieces of plastic. You know, to be of service to your network. This is the 2/4.

It doesn't matter what you're called to. The 19 says there's so many things to be called to, so many things to be called service to. You call for service for plumbing, for electricity, carpentry, you name it, you call for service from the butcher, it's all call for serve. Then you wonder why the tribe is responsible for our service society, and it is. They expect service. And by the way, a 19 expects to be served. As needy as they are, it's not like they want to grovel, they expect to be served. The 19 virgin expects to get a big rock from the 49, a nice two carat, a nice cut, glimmering and shining. It's not like it's just "I need. I need" you want some servicing as well.

Dedication and service to the highest values or protracted indecision, but given the nature of this position eventual compliance. The need to be wanted that will eventually turn its energy to service. You want, you have to give. You want God to look after you, serve God. You want your prayers to be answered, dedicate one day a month to the church. Give us a tithe; give us your day of labor, whatever it may be. And of course, this is not just in that context. You have to see that it runs through every level of tribal life. You have no idea how devastating the curtain drawing on this era is going to be when we enter into the next in terms of the way in which we look for our resources.

I used to say to 19s to make sure you always have a full refrigerator. But if there's no receptor to the 49, how do you fill up the refrigerator? There is no God to help you, there is no mammal that is going to volunteer to be slaughtered, and that's a different movie.

The 2/5

⊙ 19	⊙ 44
⊕ 33	⊕ 24
RAC Four Ways 4	

I think that the 2/5—it is the Cross of the Ways, it is very much about tribal development, and that as one of the ways to really see that for the 2/5 in this era there is a new possibility in the way that's opened up. That approach is something you can do very differently. Just think about it in very, very simple terms. There



are more people looking for partners on the Internet than in bars and cafés. That's never been—this is very strange.

Do you know how many millions and millions of people are looking for their partners on the web? This is a classic 2/5 world where you can make yourself available virtually, where you can get your virtual resources. There are people that meet each other on the web who never will meet each other physically. They just like that kind of relationship. They have somebody to relate to. They get from it a resource that they need, whatever that resource happens to be. It's like people in chat rooms.

It's very important for 2/5s and 5/2s to understand that technology is an ally for them, that they can benefit from the technological world, that they can find a way to be hermits in a way in which they are not uncomfortable with being able to make a contribution in one way or another.

All 2s, whether 2/4s or 2/5s, are profoundly called to service in their life. All of them; they just don't necessarily hear the call. We know that. The 2/4, the 2/5 is deeply resistant to the other. They're designed to be resistant. We've seen that. It's part of their cleverness, after all. And yet at the same time to recognize the demands on their resources when they do accept the call; it's the thing they get.

The 2/5 says, if I answer this call I have to give so much of myself and if it doesn't work what a price I will pay. This is why the 2 is there. Otherwise, the 2 would be promiscuous. It would be all over the place. It can't because it doesn't have the juice. It doesn't have the power for that. It only has the power for the right calls; nothing more, nothing less.

The 3/5

⊙ 19	⊙ 44
⊕ 33	⊕ 24
RAC Four Ways 4	

The 3rd line is **Dedication** and it's all about vigilance. This is a stream of sensitivity and these are potentially the most oversensitive of beings. *Sensitivity and ease fueled by acceptance.* In other words, your sensitivity only grows and your ease only becomes evident when you are accepted by others. And for a 3 that goes through trial and error how difficult it is as a 3/5 on this cross, how difficult this is to finally get to a place of sensitivity and ease.

What tends to happen is that the very wanting leads to oversensitivity to rejection and not just rejection. It's the kind of thing where you want to be with people and they let you be there because they assume that you're going to hang around anyway. Not because they really want to be there. And you're immediately oversensitive to the fact that they don't want you there, even though you're there. It's difficult, but you need the resources.

You can't imagine how demanding the 19 is. It's so demanding. It wants so much. And it's one of the very few adrenal gates that knows something clearly. It gets nothing without the other side. The 45 gets its fantasy. The 39 gets the advantage



of seeing others provoked. But the 19 cries alone, rejected, not having what it needs, what it wants, what it sees as being absolutely essential.

Understand that desire is something that you already know you don't necessarily get the results of it. It's like passion. You know that you're not necessarily going to have too many great passions in your life. But need never goes away. Its basic needs, its primary needs, its primal needs, the need for security, the need for authority, the need for God, the need for food, need, need, need. And you always need as long as you're in a body. As long as you're in one of these things it's all need.

So, one of the things here with the 3/5 is that there is a projection from the beginning that the 3/5 gets from the other and the other says, aha, these ones, we're going to accept them right away, because they're just what we need. And the 3/5 immediately screws it all up. And that rejection creates oversensitivity. It's very difficult. 3/5s are by nature touchy. You know this expression "touchy"? You don't want to say the wrong thing to them because they immediately project on it in their paranoia through their life experience that you're saying something bad about them. You're talking about a totally different thing. They may not even be talking about a person; they're already getting oversensitive. Are they talking about me? Do I have to leave town again? Is the jig up? Is it all lost?

And they're dedicated to it, dedicated to be accepted so they can be at ease. Then you get to see something about the 3, how satisfying it is to be accepted by others and how easy it is for them to do that. All the 3/5 has to do is say, look, I just found out that this doesn't work. And immediately the other side says you're of value. This is the whole thing for the 3 to understand, the only way that they can gain acceptance from others is guiding them on the plane of experience and in most cases what you get in this line is that you pay for the privilege.

The 3/6

⊙ 19 ⊙ 44
⊕ 33 ⊕ 24
RAC Four Ways 4

The thing that gives the 3 power is that it can confront any obstacle and survive on its own. That's their gift. You knock them down, they get back up. But to do that for others, to take the blow for others—think about a 3. There they are with a life of hard knocks. And the only people that will accept them are those people that want them to continue taking hard knocks for them. It's like what for.

The 3/6 in this variation will actually buy friends. And I don't mean that in the most corrupt sense, I just mean that in the sense of the kid who will always buy a piece of bubble gum for their friend as a way of keeping that person their friend, as a way of maintaining the acceptance, material bribery. And of course, for the 3/6 who goes through the 3/3 stage in which it seems like there is no way to be accepted for who you are that there may be a way to be accepted if you can pay for it and people do all the time. You have to pay to be in one of these organized churches, social clubs, this and that. It's not just the child paying somebody. It's not just the lovers being



together because one of them is advantaged and the other one is not, which is also part of this.

It's all part of the 3s connection to the material plane. But the 3/3 is deeply, deeply, oversensitive. And that becomes a theme that you can take to any 3/6, 6/3 Saturnian cycle—oversensitivity, which means that's physical oversensitivity as well. In other words, they take in frequencies that can be very unhealthy for them in the physical body.

The 4/6

⊙ 19	⊙ 44
⊕ 33	⊕ 24
RAC Four Ways 4	

You can see clearly that when 4s aren't **Team Players** then they're really in trouble. It's: *Individual approach which attracts and accepts cooperation. It's about a driving force that can benefit the whole group.* And it's about *exalting in the company of others*, being exalted in the company of others. Now, we have a vast difference between the 3 and the 4. There's the 3 in the narrow tunnel banging into stuff and all this demand that they support and cooperate when all they can see is the damn thing in front of them and they're more concerned about dealing with that than anything else. They don't realize that being all upset because the fridge is empty is taking away from the time they could be spending with others who would fill up their fridge. They don't get that. They're just trying to fill it up on their own.

The 4's only job is look across the way. It looks over there and says, aha, I see. They're clever folks. But a 4 is useless without a network. One of the things I most enjoy about sports is I love seeing the standings, the order of performance, how well teams are doing relative to each other and all the statistics that are in that. You can always tell the worst team. They're at the bottom of the table. And you can always tell the best team, they're right at the top. And when you're thinking about 4s, this is the only way you can measure them—how big is their network and what is the quality of the size of that network. And you can measure it.

There are many, many 4s that have a very, very narrow network. It was a direct result of their 4/3 experience. They got into the wrong thing; they did not get to network properly. They didn't get to learn how to use their energy efficiently because remember networking for a 4 is the balancing of its energy as it moves through the network. And that what they invest in that is the network they must maintain and yet they must maintain things that are not productive for them. There are only some things in the network that are going to be rewarding.

This line is saying we know you build networks, but you have to build a network in which you are exalted. That's the goal of every 4, to have the network that exalts their potential to be of influence. If you're a very smart kid and you're hanging out with very dumb kids, it may be that you're learning how to be a physical the way they are, but it doesn't necessarily mean that you've learned how to network properly. You haven't. And you're not using the right energy to maintain the network. This is one of the most important things for 4s.



It's also a *sensitivity energized by the limitation of others*. Then you can see the deep meanness that can arise in any 4—here I thought you were going to be part of my exalted network and you turned out to be a waste of my energy. I invested in you for years and I got nothing from you. Nobody keeps score better than a 4. That rhymes, it's perfect, it's a mantra for the future: Nobody keeps score better than a 4. And it's true. They keep score. They know their networks; all 4s know their networks. And they know who has delivered and who hasn't. That's them.

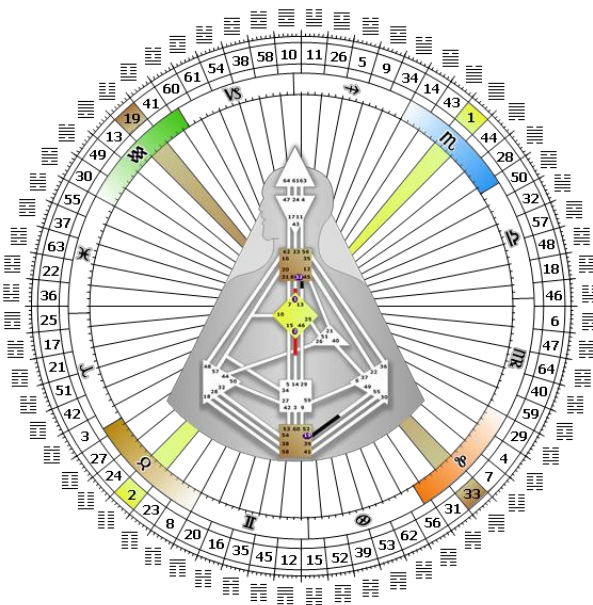
The whole thing is that when you see it here you begin to understand this is about the potential exaltation of this process, but you have to go through the 4/3 and it's tribal. It's so tight and sticky. It's all this, you've got to support them. If you get in the wrong crowd and you network that crowd and you're the natural team leader you become that. And within the tribe, they don't let you out. They don't let you step away from that. You can't step away from that. There are laws in the tribe; in for a penny, in for a pound.

The Juxtaposition Cross of Need

⊖ 19 ⊕ 1
⊕ 33 ⊕ 2

The 4/1

The 4/1 is the Juxtaposition Cross of Need. We have this deep shift away from the 44 and the 24 and we're moving into the 1-2 and we're moving into the fundamental direction, we're moving towards the Sphinx. It's a very important bridging place in this whole process.



The Cross of Need in and of itself is just deeply needy of cooperation. It's very hard for a deeply fixed juxtaposition that has a very straight line of influence to be totally dependent on cooperation, to be totally needy of cooperation. In most cases these are children that are simply raised without advantage. And obviously in our world, even though 4/1s might represent about 3 1/2 percent of humanity, that's still a lot of children and still a lot of people and it's still a lot of people who given the lack of advantages are not going to find a cooperation necessary to get what they need.



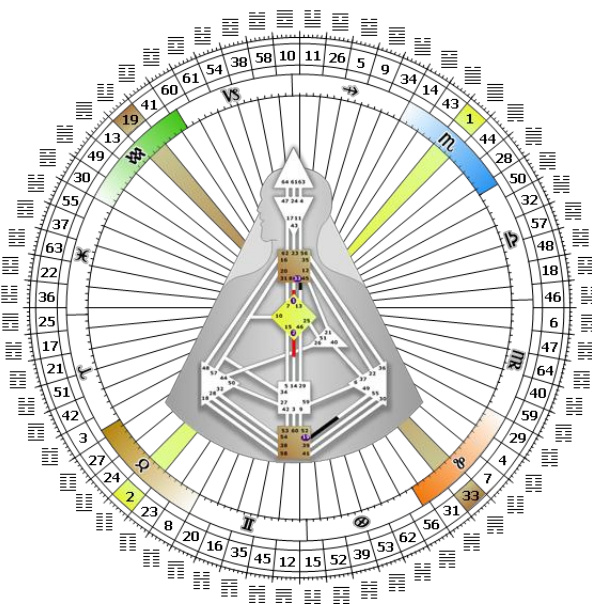
This is a poacher profile. Poacher is somebody that goes into a game farm and kills an animal that's protected, or goes and kills animals that you're not supposed to kill because they don't get the cooperation. If I don't get the cooperation and I can't fill up my refrigerator what do you expect me to do? Starve? I'm in need. And the need is more important than anything else. It's a deep, deep driving force, not to be trifled with, I should add.

The Left Angle Cross of Refinement 2

⊙ 19 ⊙ 1
 ⊕ 33 ⊕ 2

The 5/1 & 5/2

I like the close here, this refinement. It's like well, okay, here we are, we come around, we're back on the wheel, we enter into this world of neediness, we have to deal with a life that is a life of neediness and the only thing that we can really do ultimately is to continue refining the process.



And you see that with even in the tribe, which is the most conservative of the circuitry, that there is this ultimate recognition that the tribe must go through refinement, and you see that. When you look at the Gauls today they've refined, to a point. When you look at the Catalans they've refined to a point. In other words, when you look at tribes you will see over time that despite the power of their tribal support mechanisms there is a refinement that takes place.

What is refinement? Look at the 1-2; that's the answer. Refinement is the alignment of the tribe to the universal mutative direction of evolution. It's this alignment. And when the 49 goes away the 19 will have to use this track. It's not going

to be able to go to the emotional system anymore. It's only going to be able to get into the Sacral. And the way in which we're going to operate in terms of our needs is going to be dependent on response and response only. That's going to be very different.

In the adrenal configuration need is constant and pressurized. But in the Sacral configuration or through the Sacral filter it will be determined by response. If we



don't respond to the need, the need will no longer exist. The 19 is going to change in that sense. What does the Left Angle Cross of Refinement require? It requires **Sacrifice**: *The need to limit personal potential in order to achieve a larger goal.* This line pisses me off, being a 5 myself. I could've spent my life on a rock 'n roll stage and look at what I do. It's really sick. What a day job. I could be snorting cocaine and having a good time, and here I am sacrificing my personal potential for the greater good. [Laughter]

The self-restraint fundamental to such a nature; energy to keep one's sensitivities restrained. I'm a 49. I look over there: *A tendency in sacrifice to condescend.* I know this really well. Yes, yes you're a Generator, oh good, why don't you respond; wait until I ask you. I think 5s invented pontification. They're the only saints and saviors. Well, my children—sacrifice.

You can see how pissed they are. It's like, all right, we've got to do it. What that really is is that in this configuration this is the tribe accepting the fact that mutation can no longer be avoided. It's like the Japanese when the first American battleship showed up in 1870. It was like, I think swords are out. I think we'd better do something or we're really in trouble. It's really nice to play with the swords, but bullets are bullets. The tribe eventually gets these messages. This is the 'all right, all right, I understand, I have to dedicate myself to trying to bring the tribe into the mutative force.'

Sacrifice also fuels a lack of sensitivity. It speaks perfectly of Jesus. Boy, I'll really piss people off. I don't mean that. Think about that as a line; it's very funny: sacrifice can fuel a lack of sensitivity. So, you're there on the cross, you've sacrificed yourself and yet you have no sensitivity whatsoever, none. I'm not doing this for you, you idiot. I had no choice and it hurts. What did he say: My God, my God, why have thou forsaken me. What the hell is this all about? No, I'm doing it for you. Come on up here and try. You do it for me. It's so funny, it's like the people—bless their hearts—that end up in places where they're tortured. They go through all of this and there is some stupid talking head on some program somewhere talking about their sacrifice so that we can—prisoners of conscience.

Anyway, so we know that one of the things about the nature of the heretic is here in this way. And what it really says is that the heretic sacrifices their personal process for a larger goal. And obviously that is a risky piece of business at any level and it doesn't have to be the dramatic savior level. Every 5 deals with this dilemma; because there is a projection field on the 5, the 5 is automatically called to sacrifice.

When I see somebody coming towards me it's not like I need to fill my space with them. Being a 5 it's like, well, what do they want, because you know that the moment that they're in whatever it is you're going to sacrifice something of yourself for a larger goal, whatever that is, whether that's just giving them directions, answering a question, whatever the case may be, every 5 is deeply aware of that.

You're dealing with a pressure gate. The one thing that you want is that you want to be able to use your energy efficiently. So this business of limiting personal potential is often limiting certain kinds of energy in order to be able to provide other kinds of



energy for other processes. The 5s have a problem from the moment that they're born that the projection on them leads to dismay. All 5s wonder about whether or not they can be a success in life. They really do. It seems like that they themselves get carried away with their own projection, the projection that they cannot live up to the projection, that they cannot do those things that they even imagine that they can do.

So, it's not easy for them to get to a point in their life where they're willing to say, all right, I will give up my life to you. I know this formula. It's an enormous demand to step away from what is your own purpose to serve the purpose of others and it's a helpless, obviously. Fives are not humanitarians. This is not their nature. The only thing that even comes close to being a humanitarian is a 4 and even that smells funny. A 5 lives in the world that it has. It can only fulfill what is ever there in the configuration or the framework of that genetic imprint. And the 5 does not by its nature come into the world saying I have something to offer, which is their job, to call. But you'll notice about 5s is that they rarely get to the place where they will call, because very early in their life they lose it. They lose the power that comes with being projected on.

I love the projection field. It's taken me a long time to get here. I love the projection field. It's hilarious. It's wonderful. If you're correct within the context of the projection then you're safe. I have long left behind my concerns about my reputation. I have a wonderful reputation and I have a terrible reputation. It all depends where you go. And it's always going to be like that. It doesn't make any difference.

And I'm somebody who knows deeply that my contribution to humanity is not because I'm a nice guy, it's because I've had no choice. There is no choice in any of this. And this whole business of sacrifice to a larger goal is surrender to a sacrifice you don't make, but is imposed on you. And this is the point. Only in surrender can you understand that. The moment you're not surrendered, the moment that you have the vanity that things are up to you and you think you are making a sacrifice, oh shit, I don't want to be the beneficiary of that sacrifice. They didn't do anything for me; they did it all for themselves as I do it for myself because that's life. The rest of it is just coating and it's just the program. That's the 5.

Think about what happens to them. If they don't understand that they're helpless, then they identify with their sacrifice. And in identifying with their sacrifice these are very, very nasty forces, to themselves, to others. And they're the guilt machines—5th line guilt machines. If I thought that I was making a sacrifice for you my demands on you would be totally different—get on your fucking knees. You know what I mean. If I thought I was making a sacrifice to bring the best knowledge the world has ever had—after all for me, this is the best knowledge the world has ever received—if I thought that this was my business, and it's my sacrifice to make this happen, ha, ha.

This is the thing about surrender. My encounter with the Voice was so smashing to this 5 of mine, because I'm a 49, I understand the principles of sacrifice and sacrificing. I know what it takes to put somebody on the altar. I do. So, you have



to see something here in this line, is that this becomes a world in which those who sacrifice and in their vanity assume that it is their conscious sacrifice, the price they make, everybody else pays and this is the 19. It says, pay me a lot. Bring me 40 oxen. Bring me 100 virgins. Bring me my God damn Rolls-Royces. I drive an old Pontiac.

The 6/2

⊖ 19	⊖ 1
⊕ 33	⊕ 2
LAC Refinement 2	

The 6th line is one of my favorite 6th lines, the **Recluse**. This is the archetype of the roof stage. You can see by the way—it's a wonderful thing to look for yourself. If you look at the 64 gates and you look at all the 6th lines you'll be able to divide them up into three kinds of keynotes—Saturn keynotes, roof keynotes, transcendent keynotes. They're really there. It's built into it. This is very much an archetype of the roof. And you can see that there's no place to go, in that sense. In 19 does not want to meet the mutation that's coming. It loses its source of security and well-being.

The avoidance of contact in general, but not exclusively. The roof phase; it's the roof phase, *the fool on the hill, the sage that if you find they will talk to you. The energy which generally fuels avoidance, or the sulking child. Oversensitivity to rejection that fuels avoidance.* The whole mechanism of going up in the roof is here. This is and was, this is the Cross of the Four Ways, and the Cross of the Four Ways before mutation was the end. The end was, you got up on the roof, you displayed your wisdom, and you got colder and colder until you died. You never came off the roof.

The 19.6 doesn't know that you have to come off the roof. And the 19.6 does not want to come off the roof. It's the last thing on earth that they want to do. This is where the deepest dilemma is here in this line. If they don't come off the roof, they will not mutate, and if they do not mutate, the gods will destroy them. This is just the way that it is and they don't care.

What weights the 19.6 is the 13.1, *Empathy* and *The Fellowship of Man*. There you are this 19.6 up on the hill; it's so beautiful up there. You look out over the world. That village is so far away that it's not even alive anymore; it's just sort of a blob on the landscape. You're a god, free, perfect, you have exactly what you need—distance. And the more distant you are the more there will be those that will come and serve you—the sadu on the hill with the peasant coming up and placing it at his feet. It's wonderful.

And then, you look over the edge and you see what you have to do. The future is that you have to go down into the world into the experience of the world at the deepest level. You have to be empathic; you have to be open to everything. This is the great line of "I don't want. I don't want to be in the world." This has been the disease of the 6s; don't want to be in the world, don't want to go back there, been there, done that, it's terrible. Ask any 6/2, 6/3 they'll tell you it's terrible. The world



is a shitty place, ugly, ugly, ugly, why should I go back after I've been up in the clouds all the time. I don't want to go back. I don't want to go down there. Very nice, fellowship of man, give them a Nobel Prize and leave me alone. Good for them; leave me alone. It's nice up here.

Sixes are like that. After all, it's part of my message to illuminate this process. And as I watch those beings as they go off on the roof and as I watch those beings coming off, I see the resistance. It's built into every 6/2 and 6/3, this is the way. The way says, really, it's nice up here, it's safe, I don't have to deal with the neighbors, it's quiet, it's peaceful, it's wonderful and I am the perfect example of me, after all, here alone on this hill without any concerns. It's really magical.

But they're not allowed. And when the 3/2 on this cross goes out of that Saturn phase they want up that hill so fast you cannot imagine. No parachutes, no ladders, these are the kind of people when they have a tree house and they pull the ladder up when they go they up. I don't want to go down. Or they cut the cord; that's even better, and they let the ladder fall down—I'm not coming back. I'm staying up here.

The 6/3

⊙ 19	⊙ 1
⊕ 33	⊕ 2
LAC Refinement 2	

The very last breath in the 6/3 what you see is how hard it is for us to let go of life. It's so hard for us to let go of life. That's what it says. It's hard for us. And it's not so much that we don't want to die. It's just that we want more life. And whether that more life is the promise of this or that or the other doesn't make much difference. There is just the deep need for more living, more life and not life that's ugly, not life that's down there in the world; more life up here on the hill, where everything is sweet and wonderful.

You meet a lot of 6/3s in institutions, mental institutions, and hospitals. There is this horrendous pessimism about what it takes to deal with humans. The joke of the left angle is that the left is not humanitarian. More likely you'll find humanitarianism in the right angle than the left angle. The left angle, unfortunately, remembers through the karma that it's always been shitty and it's always been the same.

After all, this is a tribal gate locked into the tribal laws, locked into the tribal program, locked into having to support, locked into never being able to fulfill your own unique purpose. This knowledge represents an enormous mutation, a mutation in the way in which we understand the nature being, the way we live our lives, but also to see its limitation. This is written for this era. There is a real change coming and the most important thing is the recognition that it's been at work for a long time; hundreds of years now, this nine-centered experience and the demands on the 6 that it leave the roof.

I'm the 49, I know, I look across at that 19, I look across at that 6/3 and I say you'd better come off the roof because if you don't come off the roof you're just going to die up there. You don't get it; you're going to die up there. And it's not as bad as



you think. Come on, you've changed. Come on back down into the world and see what it's like to be here is an example. It's not easy. All 6s know that by the time they get to their Kiron that death is truly imminent. They know that. They know that because they are the mutation, and they know that at any moment if they're not correct the hand of the gods comes down there and yanks them out. They know all that. Why make the sacrifice? Why take the journey? Why be the example? Why come off the hill? Why bother?

Every 6/3 has to look at the 1/3. You have to see that. Every 6/3 sees that everything starts again always. It's only the greater spiral if you can imagine that it is really the way to understand anything. From the 6/3s perspective, what's the point. It's always the same. What's the point? You've got to start all over again. I've got to go off the roof and I have to go back into the world. I don't remember how to date. I don't remember how to go out and have social interaction. I don't remember how to do those things because they didn't work for me. I don't remember what it was like to be responsible. I don't remember any of these things; I've been up on the roof. Now you want me to go back down and be all that—I don't want to do that.

So, when we get to the end of our story in Mutation we get to the precipice, the last gate, the last cross. And that last gate, what it shows you is that at the very end of the process is the end of humanity, the way in which we're going to have that transformation to the rave and that this is the end of the human special line, that 19th gate at the end, this is what ends the line. It's why it's there. It's the fourth way, there is no fifth way. It's the end of the line.

And at the end of the line transcendence is expected, and 6s carry that is as well. The burden that is expected of them, they have to come off the roof. Now that we all know we can embarrass them. Come on down, it's okay. We can give them ladders, parachutes, build elevators, take him by the hand, kick them off, push them off, drag them off, but there is this deep, deep resistance. And it's only in the next years, not many, the next five to ten years when they start dying like flies that other 6s will begin to pay attention, because it's going to be a warning, and it's going to be a very deep, deep warning that all things that are interrelated is going to come to an end, and that's the end of the story.

*~ The End of the Incarnation Crosses by Profile
Quarter of Mutation ~*



WWW.JOVIANARCHIVE.COM